

Maxima Manual

MAXIMA is a fairly complete computer algebra system.

This system MAXIMA is a COMMON LISP implementation due to William F. Schelter, and is based on the original implementation of Macsyma at MIT, as distributed by the Department of Energy. I now have permission from DOE to make derivative copies, and in particular to distribute it under the GNU public license. See the file COPYING included in the distribution. Thus these files may now be redistributed under the terms of GNU public license.

1 Introduction to MAXIMA

Start MAXIMA with the command "maxima". MAXIMA will display version information and a prompt. End each MAXIMA command with a semicolon. End the session with the command "quit()". Here's a sample session:

```
sonia$ maxima
GCL (GNU Common Lisp) Version(2.3) Tue Mar 21 14:15:15 CST 2000
Licensed under GNU Library General Public License
Contains Enhancements by W. Schelter
Maxima 5.4 Tue Mar 21 14:14:45 CST 2000 (enhancements by W. Schelter)
Licensed under the GNU Public License (see file COPYING)
(%i1) factor(10!);

                                8 4 2
(%o1)                                2 3 5 7
(%i2) expand((x+y)^6);

          6      5      2 4      3 3      4 2      5      6
(%o2)      y  + 6 x y  + 15 x  y  + 20 x  y  + 15 x  y  + 6 x  y  + x
(%i3) factor(x^6-1);

                                2      2
(%o3)      (x - 1) (x + 1) (x  - x + 1) (x  + x + 1)
(%i4) quit();

sonia$
```

MAXIMA can search the info pages. Use the *describe* command to show all the commands and variables containing a string, and optionally their documentation:

```
(%i1) describe(factor);

0: DONTFACTOR :(maxima.info)Definitions for Matrices and ..
1: EXPANDWRT_FACTORED :Definitions for Simplification.
2: FACTOR :Definitions for Polynomials.
3: FACTORFLAG :Definitions for Polynomials.
4: FACTORIAL :Definitions for Number Theory.
5: FACTOROUT :Definitions for Polynomials.
6: FACTORSUM :Definitions for Polynomials.
7: GCFACTOR :Definitions for Polynomials.
8: GFACTOR :Definitions for Polynomials.
9: GFACTORSUM :Definitions for Polynomials.
10: MINFACTORIAL :Definitions for Number Theory.
11: NUMFACTOR :Definitions for Special Functions.
12: SAVEFACTORS :Definitions for Polynomials.
13: SCALEFACTORS :Definitions for Miscellaneous Options.
14: SOLVEFACTORS :Definitions for Equations.
Enter n, all, none, or multiple choices eg 1 3 : 2 8;

Info from file /d/linux/local/lib/maxima-5.4/info/maxima.info:
- Function: FACTOR (EXP)
  factors the expression exp, containing any number of variables or
  functions, into factors irreducible over the integers.
  FACTOR(exp, p) factors exp over the field of integers with an
  element adjoined whose minimum polynomial is p. FACTORFLAG[FALSE]
  if FALSE suppresses the factoring of integer factors of rational
  expressions. DONTFACTOR may be set to a list of variables with
```

respect to which factoring is not to occur. (It is initially empty). Factoring also will not take place with respect to any variables which are less important (using the variable ordering assumed for CRE form) than those on the DONTFACTOR list. SAVEFACTORS[FALSE] if TRUE causes the factors of an expression which is a product of factors to be saved by certain functions in order to speed up later factorizations of expressions containing some of the same factors. BERLEFACT[TRUE] if FALSE then the Kronecker factoring algorithm will be used otherwise the Berlekamp algorithm, which is the default, will be used. INTFACLIM[1000] is the largest divisor which will be tried when factoring a bignum integer. If set to FALSE (this is the case when the user calls FACTOR explicitly), or if the integer is a fixnum (i.e. fits in one machine word), complete factorization of the integer will be attempted. The user's setting of INTFACLIM is used for internal calls to FACTOR. Thus, INTFACLIM may be reset to prevent MACSYMA from taking an inordinately long time factoring large integers. NEWFAC[FALSE] may be set to true to use the new factoring routines. Do EXAMPLE(FACTOR); for examples.

- Function: GFACTOR (EXP)

factors the polynomial exp over the Gaussian integers (i. e. with $\text{SQRT}(-1) = \%I$ adjoined). This is like FACTOR(exp,A**2+1) where A is $\%I$.

```
(%i1) GFACTOR(X**4-1);
(%o1) (X - 1) (X + 1) (X + %I) (X - %I)
(%o1) FALSE
```

To use a result in later calculations, you can assign it to a variable or refer to it by its automatically supplied label. In addition, % refers to the most recent calculated result:

```
(%i2) u:expand((x+y)^6);

          6      5      2 4      3 3      4 2      5      6
(%o2)      y  + 6 x y  + 15 x  y  + 20 x  y  + 15 x  y  + 6 x  y + x
(%i3) diff(u,x);

          5      4      2 3      3 2      4      5
(%o3)      6 y  + 30 x y  + 60 x  y  + 60 x  y  + 30 x  y + 6 x
(%i4) factor(%o3);

          5
(%o4)      6 (y + x)
```

MAXIMA knows about complex numbers and numerical constants:

```
(%i6) cos(%pi);

(%o6)      - 1

(%i7) %e^(%i*%pi);

(%o7)      - 1
```

MAXIMA can do differential and integral calculus:

```
(%i8) u:expand((x+y)^6);

          6      5      2 4      3 3      4 2      5      6
(%o8)      y  + 6 x y  + 15 x  y  + 20 x  y  + 15 x  y  + 6 x  y + x
(%i9) diff(%,x);
```

```
(%o9)      5      4      2 3      3 2      4      5
      6 y  + 30 x y  + 60 x y  + 60 x y  + 30 x y  + 6 x
(%i10) integrate(1/(1+x^3),x);
```

```
(%o10)      2      2 x - 1
      LOG(x  - x + 1)  ATAN(-----)
      6      Sqrt(3)  LOG(x + 1)
      ----- + ----- + -----
      6      Sqrt(3)  3
```

MAXIMA can solve linear systems and cubic equations:

```
(%i11) linsolve( [ 3*x + 4*y = 7, 2*x + a*y = 13], [x,y]);
```

```
(%o11)      7 a - 52      25
      [x = -----, y = -----]
      3 a - 8      3 a - 8
```

```
(%i12) solve( x^3 - 3*x^2 + 5*x = 15, x);
```

```
(%o12)      [x = - Sqrt(5) %I, x = Sqrt(5) %I, x = 3]
```

MAXIMA can solve nonlinear sets of equations. Note that if you don't want a result printed, you can finish your command with \$ instead of ;.

```
(%i13) eq1: x^2 + 3*x*y + y^2 = 0$
```

```
(%i14) eq2: 3*x + y = 1$
```

```
(%i15) solve([eq1, eq2]);
```

```
(%o15) [[y = - 3 Sqrt(5) + 7, x = Sqrt(5) + 3],
      2      2
```

```
      [y = 3 Sqrt(5) - 7, x = - Sqrt(5) - 3]]
      2      2
```

Under the X window system, MAXIMA can generate plots of one or more functions:

```
(%i13) plot2d(sin(x)/x, [x, -20, 20]);
```

```
(YMIN -3.0 YMAX 3.0 0.29999999999999999)
```

```
(%o13)      0
```

```
(%i14) plot2d([atan(x), erf(x), tanh(x)], [x, -5, 5]);
```

```
(YMIN -3.0 YMAX 3.0 0.29999999999999999)
```

```
(YMIN -3.0 YMAX 3.0 0.29999999999999999)
```

```
(YMIN -3.0 YMAX 3.0 0.29999999999999999)
```

```
(%o14)      0
```

```
(%i15) plot3d(sin(sqrt(x^2+y^2))/sqrt(x^2+y^2), [x, -12, 12], [y, -12, 12]);
```

```
(%o15)      0
```

Moving the cursor to the top left corner of the plot window will pop up a menu that will, among other things, let you generate a PostScript file of the plot. (By default, the file is placed in your home directory.) You can rotate a 3D plot.

2 Bug Detection and Reporting

2.1 Introduction to Bug Detection and Reporting

Like all large programs, Maxima contains both known and unknown bugs. This chapter describes the built-in facilities for running the Maxima test suite as well as reporting new bugs.

2.2 Definitions for Bug Detection and Reporting

run_testsuite ()	Function
Run the maxima test suite. Tests producing the desired answer are considered “passes,” as are tests that do not produce the desired answer, but are marked as known bugs. run_testsuite() takes two optional arguments, show_known_bugs and show_all. Both arguments are booleans. By default, only tests that do not pass are individually displayed. run_testsuite(true) displays tests that are marked as known bugs, as well as failures. run_testsuite(true,true) displays all tests.	
bug_report ()	Function
Provides bug reporting information.	
build_info ()	Function
Summarizes the parameters of the Maxima build.	

3 Help

3.1 Introduction to Help

The most useful online help command is DESCRIBE which obtains help on all commands containing a particular string. Here by command we mean a built in operator such as INTEGRATE or FACTOR etc. As a typing short cut you may type `? fact` in lieu of `describe("fact")`

```
(%i3) ? inte;
```

```
0: (maxima.info)Integration.
1: Introduction to Integration.
2: Definitions for Integration.
3: INTERRUPTS.
4: ASKINTEGER :Definitions for Simplification.
5: DISPLAY_FORMAT_INTERNAL :Definitions for Input and Output.
6: INTEGERP :Definitions for Miscellaneous Options.
7: INTEGRATE :Definitions for Integration.
8: INTEGRATION_CONSTANT_COUNTER :Definitions for Integration.
9: INTERPOLATE :Definitions for Numerical.
Enter n, all, none, or multiple choices eg 1 3 : 7 8;
```

```
Info from file /d/linux2/local/share/info/maxima.info:
```

```
- Function: INTEGRATE (EXP, VAR)
  integrates exp with respect to var or returns an integral
  expression (the noun form) if it cannot perform the integration
  (see note 1 below).  Roughly speaking three stages are used:
```

```
...
```

In the above the user said he wanted items 7 and 8. Note the ; following the two numbers. He might have typed `all` to see help on all the items.

3.2 Lisp and Maxima

All of Maxima is of course written in lisp. There is a naming convention for functions and variables: All symbols which begin with a "\$" sign at lisp level, are read with the "\$" sign stripped off at Macsyma level. For example, there are two lisp functions TRANSLATE and \$TRANSLATE. If at macsyma level you enter TRANSLATE(FOO); the function which is called is the \$translate function. To access the other function you must prefix with a "?". Note you may *not* put a space after the ? since that would indicate you were looking for help!

```
(%i1) ?TRANSLATE(FOO);
```

Of course, this may well not do what you wanted it to do since it is a completely different function.

To enter a lisp command you may use

```
(%i1) :lisp (foo 1 2)
```

or to get a lisp prompt use `to_lisp()`; or alternately type `Ctrl-c` to enter into a debug break. This will cause a lisp break loop to be entered. You could now evaluate `%o2` and view the value of the line label `%o2`, in its internal lisp format. Typing `:q` will quit to top level, if you are in a debug break. If you had exited maxima with `to_lisp()`; then you should type

```
MAXIMA>(run)
```

at the lisp prompt, to restart the Maxima session.

If you intend to write lisp functions to be called at macsyma level you should name them by names beginning with a "\$". Note that all symbols typed at lisp level are automatically read in upper case, unless you do something like `|$odeSolve|` to force the case to be respected. Maxima interprets symbols as mixed case, if the symbol has already been read before or at the

time it was first read there was not an already existing symbol with the same letters but upper case only. Thus if you type

```
(%i1) Integrate;
(%o1) INTEGRATE
(%i2) Integ;
(%o2) Integ
```

The symbol `Integrate` already existed in upper case since it is a Maxima primitive, but `INTEG`, does not already exist, so the `Integ` is permitted. This may seem a little bizarre, but we wish to keep old maxima code working, which assumes that Maxima primitives may be in upper or lower case. An advantage of this system is that if you type in lower case, you will immediately see which are the maxima keywords and functions.

To enter Maxima forms at lisp level, you may use the `#$` macro.

```
(setq $foo #$[x,y]$)
```

This will have the same effect as entering

```
(%i1)F00:[X,Y];
```

except that `foo` will not appear in the `VALUES` list. In order to view `foo` in macsyma printed format you may type

```
(displa $foo)
```

In this documentation when we wish to refer to a macsyma symbol we shall generally omit the `$` just as you would when typing at macsyma level. This will cause confusion when we also wish to refer to a lisp symbol. In this case we shall usually try to use lower case for the lisp symbol and upper case for the macsyma symbol. For example `LIST` for `$list` and `list` for the lisp symbol whose printname is "list".

Since functions defined using the MAXIMA language are not ordinary lisp functions, you must use `mfuncall` to call them. For example:

```
(%o2)                                F00(X, Y) := X + Y + 3
```

then at lisp level

```
CL-MAXIMA>>(mfuncall '$foo 4 5)
12
```

A number of lisp functions are shadowed in the maxima package. This is because their use within maxima is not compatible with the definition as a system function. For example `typep` behaves differently common lisp than it did in Maclisp. If you want to refer to the zeta lisp `typep` while in the maxima package you should use `global:typep` (or `cl:typep` for common lisp). Thus

```
(macsyma:typep '(1 2)) ==> 'list
(lisp:typep '(1 2)) ==> error (lisp:type-of '(1 2)) ==> 'cons
```

To see which symbols are shadowed look in "src/maxima-package.lisp" or do a describe of the package at lisp level.

3.3 Garbage Collection

Symbolic computation tends to create a good deal of garbage, and effective handling of this can be crucial to successful completion of some programs.

Under GCL, on UNIX systems where the `mprotect` system call is available (including SUN OS 4.0 and some variants of BSD) a stratified garbage collection is available. This limits the collection to pages which have been recently written to. See the GCL documentation under `ALLOCATE` and `GBC`. At the lisp level doing `(setq si::*notify-gbc* t)` will help you determine which areas might need more space.

3.4 Documentation

The source for the documentation is in ‘.texi’ texinfo format. From this format we can produce the info files used by the online commands `?` and `describe`. Also `html` and `pdf` files can be produced.

Additionally there are examples so that you may do

```
example(integrate);
(%i4) example(integrate);
(%i5) test(f):=BLOCK([u],u:INTEGRATE(f,x),RATSIMP(f-DIFF(u,x)));
(%o5) test(f) := BLOCK([u], u :
      INTEGRATE(f, x), RATSIMP(f - DIFF(u, x)));
(%i6) test(SIN(x));
(%o6)      0
(%i7) test(1/(x+1));
(%o7)      0
(%i8) test(1/(x^2+1));
(%o8)      0
(%i9) INTEGRATE(SIN(X)^3,X);
```

3.5 Definitions for Help

DEMO (*file*) Function
 this is the same as `BATCH` but pauses after each command line and continues when a space is typed (you may need to type `;` followed by a newline, if running under `xmaxima`). The demo files have suffix `.dem`

DESCRIBE (*cmd*) Function
 This command prints documentation on all commands which contain the substring "`cmd`". Thus

```
(%i1) describe("integ");
0: (maxima.info)Integration.
1: Introduction to Integration.
2: Definitions for Integration.
3: ASKINTEGER :Definitions for Simplification.
..
Enter n, all, none, or multiple choices eg 1 3 : 2 3;
Info from file /d/linux2/local/share/info/maxima.info:
Definitions for Integration
=====

- Function: CHANGEVAR (EXP,F(X,Y),Y,X)
...
```

see [Section 3.1 \[Introduction to Help\]](#), page 9

EXAMPLE (*command*) Function
 will start up a demonstration of how `command` works on some expressions. After each command line it will pause and wait for a space to be typed, as in the `DEMO` command. The name of the file containing the examples is given by the variable `manual.demo`, which defaults to "`maxima.demo`".

4 Command Line

4.1 Introduction to Command Line

%TH (<i>i</i>)	Function
is the <i>i</i> th previous computation. That is, if the next expression to be computed is D(<i>j</i>) this is D(<i>j-i</i>). This is useful in BATCH files or for referring to a group of D expressions. For example, if SUM is initialized to 0 then FOR I:1 THRU 10 DO SUM:SUM+%TH(I) will set SUM to the sum of the last ten D expressions.	
"'	operator
- (single quote) has the effect of preventing evaluation. E.g. '(F(X)) means do not evaluate the expression F(X). 'F(X) means return the noun form of F applied to [X].	
""	operator
- (two single quotes) causes an extra evaluation to occur. E.g. ""%i4; will re-execute line %i4. ""(F(X)) means evaluate the expression F(X) an extra time. ""F(X) means return the verb form of F applied to [X].	

4.2 Definitions for Command Line

ALIAS (<i>newname1, oldname1, newname2, oldname2, ...</i>)	Function
provides an alternate name for a (user or system) function, variable, array, etc. Any even number of arguments may be used.	
DEBUG ()	Function
LISPDEBUGMODE(); DEBUGPRINTMODE(); and DEBUG(); make available to the user debugging features used by systems programmers. These tools are powerful, and although some conventions are different from the usual macsyma level it is felt their use is very intuitive. [Some printout may be verbose for slow terminals, there are switches for controlling this.] These commands were designed for the user who must debug translated macsyma code, as such they are a boon. See MACDOC;TRDEBG USAGE for more information.	
DEBUGMODE	Variable
default: [FALSE] - causes MACSYMA to enter a MACSYMA break loop whenever a MACSYMA error occurs if it is TRUE and to terminate that mode if it is FALSE. If it is set to ALL then the user may examine BACKTRACE for the list of functions currently entered.	
DEBUGPRINTMODE ()	Function
LISPDEBUGMODE(); DEBUGPRINTMODE(); and DEBUG(); make available to the user debugging features used by systems programmers. These tools are powerful, and although some conventions are different from the usual macsyma level it is felt their use is very intuitive. [Some printout may be verbose for slow terminals, there are switches for controlling this.] These commands were designed for the user who must debug translated macsyma code, as such they are a boon. See MACDOC;TRDEBG USAGE for more information.	
EV (<i>exp, arg1, ..., argn</i>)	Function
is one of MACSYMA's most powerful and versatile commands. It evaluates the expression <i>exp</i> in the environment specified by the <i>argi</i> . This is done in steps, as follows:	

- (1) First the environment is set up by scanning the argi which may be as follows: SIMP causes exp to be simplified regardless of the setting of the switch SIMP which inhibits simplification if FALSE. NOEVAL suppresses the evaluation phase of EV (see step (4) below). This is useful in conjunction with the other switches and in causing exp to be resimplified without being reevaluated. EXPAND causes expansion. EXPAND(m,n) causes expansion, setting the values of MAXPOSEX and MAXNEGEX to m and n respectively. DETOUT causes any matrix inverses computed in exp to have their determinant kept outside of the inverse rather than dividing through each element. DIFF causes all differentiations indicated in exp to be performed. DERIVLIST(var1,...,vark) causes only differentiations with respect to the indicated variables. FLOAT causes non-integral rational numbers to be converted to floating point. NUMER causes some mathematical functions (including exponentiation) with numerical arguments to be evaluated in floating point. It causes variables in exp which have been given numevals to be replaced by their values. It also sets the FLOAT switch on. PRED causes predicates (expressions which evaluate to TRUE or FALSE) to be evaluated. EVAL causes an extra post-evaluation of exp to occur. (See step (5) below.) E where E is an atom declared to be an EVFLAG causes E to be bound to TRUE during the evaluation of exp. V:expression (or alternately V=expression) causes V to be bound to the value of expression during the evaluation of exp. Note that if V is a MACSYMA option, then expression is used for its value during the evaluation of exp. If more than one argument to EV is of this type then the binding is done in parallel. If V is a non-atomic expression then a substitution rather than a binding is performed. E where E, a function name, has been declared to be an EVFUN causes E to be applied to exp. Any other function names (e.g. SUM) cause evaluation of occurrences of those names in exp as though they were verbs. In addition a function occurring in exp (say F(args)) may be defined locally for the purpose of this evaluation of exp by giving F(args):=body as an argument to EV. If an atom not mentioned above or a subscripted variable or subscripted expression was given as an argument, it is evaluated and if the result is an equation or assignment then the indicated binding or substitution is performed. If the result is a list then the members of the list are treated as if they were additional arguments given to EV. This permits a list of equations to be given (e.g. [X=1, Y=A**2]) or a list of names of equations (e.g. [%t1,%t2] where %t1 and E2 are equations) such as that returned by SOLVE. The argi of EV may be given in any order with the exception of substitution equations which are handled in sequence, left to right, and EVFUNS which are composed, e.g. EV(exp,RATSIMP,REALPART) is handled as REALPART(RATSIMP(exp)). The SIMP, NUMER, FLOAT, and PRED switches may also be set locally in a block, or globally at the "top level" in MACSYMA so that they will remain in effect until being reset. If exp is in CRE form then EV will return a result in CRE form provided the NUMER and FLOAT switches are not both TRUE.
- (2) During step (1), a list is made of the non-subscripted variables appearing on the left side of equations in the argi or in the value of some argi if the value is an equation. The variables (both subscripted variables which do not have associated array functions, and non-subscripted variables) in the expression exp are replaced by their global values, except for those appearing in this list. Usually, exp is just a label or % (as in (%i2) below), so this step simply retrieves the expression named by the label, so that EV may work on it.
- (3) If any substitutions are indicated by the argi, they are carried out now.
- (4) The resulting expression is then re-evaluated (unless one of the argi was NOEVAL) and simplified according to the argi. Note that any function calls in exp will be carried out after the variables in it are evaluated and that EV(F(X)) thus may behave like F(EV(X)).
- (5) If one of the argi was EVAL, steps (3) and (4) are repeated.

Examples

```
(%i1) SIN(X)+COS(Y)+(W+1)**2+'DIFF(SIN(W),W);
              d                2
(%o1) COS(Y) + SIN(X) + -- SIN(W) + (W + 1)
```

```

                                dW
(%i2) EV(%,SIN,EXPAND,DIFF,X=2,Y=1);
                                2
(%o2)      COS(W) + W  + 2 W + COS(1) + 1.90929742

```

An alternate top level syntax has been provided for EV, whereby one may just type in its arguments, without the EV(). That is, one may write simply

```
exp, arg1, ..., argn.
```

This is not permitted as part of another expression, i.e. in functions, blocks, etc.

```

(%i4) X+Y,X:A+Y,Y:2;
(%o4)      Y + A + 2
(Notice the parallel binding process)
(%i5) 2*X-3*Y=3$
(%i6) -3*X+2*Y=-4$
(%i7) SOLVE([%o5,%o6]);
SOLUTION
                                1
(%t7)      Y =  - -
                                5
                                6
(%t8)      X =  -
                                5
(%o8)      [%t7, %t8]
(%i9) %o6,%o8;
(%o9)      - 4 =  - 4
(%i10) X+1/X > GAMMA(1/2);
                                1
(%o10)      X + - > SQRT(%PI)
                                X
(%i11) %,NUMER,X=1/2;
(%o11)      2.5 > 1.7724539
(%i12) %,PRED;
(%o12)      TRUE

```

EVFLAG

Variable

default: [] - the list of things known to the EV function. An item will be bound to TRUE during the execution of EV if it is mentioned in the call to EV, e.g. EV(%,numer);. Initial evflags are

```

FLOAT, PRED, SIMP, NUMER, DETOUT, EXPONENTIALIZE, DEMOIVRE,
KEEPPFLOAT, LISTARITH, TRIGEXPAND, SIMPSUM, ALGEBRAIC,
RATALGDENOM, FACTORFLAG, %EMODE, LOGARC, LOGNUMBER,
RADEXPAND, RATSIMPEXPONS, RATMX, RATFAC, INFEVAL, %ENUMER,
PROGRAMMODE, LOGNEGINT, LOGABS, LETRAT, HALFANGLES,
EXPTISOLATE, ISOLATE_WRT_TIMES, SUMEXPAND, CAUCHYSUM,
NUMER_PBRANCH, M1PBRANCH, DOTSCRULES, and LOGEXPAND.

```

EVFUN

Variable

- the list of functions known to the EV function which will get applied if their name is mentioned. Initial evfuns are FACTOR, TRIGEXPAND, TRIGREDUCE, BFLOAT, RATSIMP, RATEXPAND, RADCAN, LOGCONTRACT, RECTFORM, and POLARFORM.

INFEVAL

special symbol

leads to an "infinite evaluation" mode. EV repeatedly evaluates an expression until it stops changing. To prevent a variable, say X, from being evaluated away in

this mode, simply include `X='X` as an argument to `EV`. Of course expressions such as `EV(X,X=X+1,INFEVAL)`; will generate an infinite loop. CAVEAT EVALUATOR.

KILL (*arg1, arg2, ...*) Function
 eliminates its arguments from the MACSYMA system. If *argi* is a variable (including a single array element), function, or array, the designated item with all of its properties is removed from core. If *argi*=LABELS then all input, intermediate, and output lines to date (but not other named items) are eliminated. If *argi*=CLABELS then only input lines will be eliminated; if *argi*=ELABELS then only intermediate E-lines will be eliminated; if *argi*=DLABELS only the output lines will be eliminated. If *argi* is the name of any of the other information lists (the elements of the MACSYMA variable INFOLISTS), then every item in that class (and its properties) is KILLED and if *argi*=ALL then every item on every information list previously defined as well as LABELS is KILLED. If *argi*=a number (say *n*), then the last *n* lines (i.e. the lines with the last *n* line numbers) are deleted. If *argi* is of the form [*m,n*] then all lines with numbers between *m* and *n* inclusive are killed. Note that KILL(VALUE) or KILL(variable) will not free the storage occupied unless the labels which are pointing to the same expressions are also KILLED. Thus if a large expression was assigned to *X* on line %i7 one should do KILL(%o7) as well as KILL(X) to release the storage occupied. KILL(ALLBUT(name1,...,namek)) will do a KILL(ALL) except it will not KILL the names specified. (Note: namei means a name such as U, V, F, G, not an infolist such as FUNCTIONS.) KILL removes all properties from the given argument thus KILL(VALUE) will kill all properties associated with every item on the VALUES list whereas the REMOVE set of functions (REMOVE,REMFUNCT,REMFUNCT,REMFUNCT,REMFUNCT) remove a specific property. Also the latter print out a list of names or FALSE if the specific argument doesn't exist whereas KILL always has value "DONE" even if the named item doesn't exist. Note that killing expressions will not help the problem which occurs on MC indicated by "NO CORE - FASLOAD" which results when either too many FASL files have been loaded in or when allocation level has gotten too high. In either of these cases, no amount of killing will cause the size of these spaces to decrease. Killing expressions only causes some spaces to get emptied out but not made smaller.

LABELS (*char*) Function
 takes a char C, D, or E as arg and generates a list of all C-labels, D-labels, or E-labels, respectively. If you've generated many E-labels via SOLVE, then
`FIRST(REST(LABELS(C)))`
 reminds you what the last C-label was. LABELS will take as arg any symbolic name, so if you have reset INCHAR, OUTCHAR, or LINECHAR, it will return the list of labels whose first character matches the first character of the arg you give to LABELS. The variable, LABELS, default: [], is a list of C, D, and E lines which are bound.

LASTTIME Variable
 - the time to compute the last expression in milliseconds presented as a list of "time" and "getime".

LINENUM Variable
 - the line number of the last expression.

MYOPTIONS Variable
 default: [] - all options ever reset by the user (whether or not they get reset to their default value).

NOLABELS Variable
 default: [FALSE] - if TRUE then no labels will be bound except for E lines generated by the solve functions. This is most useful in the "BATCH" mode where it eliminates the need to do KILL(LABELS) in order to free up storage.

OPTIONSET

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE, MACSYMA will print out a message whenever a MACSYMA option is reset. This is useful if the user is doubtful of the spelling of some option and wants to make sure that the variable he assigned a value to was truly an option variable.

PLAYBACK (*arg*)

Function

"plays back" input and output lines. If *arg*=*n* (a number) the last *n* expressions (*C_i*, *D_i*, and *E_i* count as 1 each) are "played-back", while if *arg* is omitted, all lines are. If *arg*=INPUT then only input lines are played back. If *arg*=[*m*,*n*] then all lines with numbers from *m* to *n* inclusive are played-back. If *m*=*n* then [*m*] is sufficient for *arg*. *Arg*=SLOW places PLAYBACK in a slow-mode similar to DEMO's (as opposed to the "fast" BATCH). This is useful in conjunction with SAVE or STRINGOUT when creating a secondary-storage file in order to pick out useful expressions. If *arg*=TIME then the computation times are displayed as well as the expressions. If *arg*=GCTIME or TOTALTIME, then a complete breakdown of computation times are displayed, as with SHOWTIME:ALL;. *Arg*=STRING strings-out (see STRING function) all input lines when playing back rather than displaying them. If *ARG*=GRIND "grind" mode can also be turned on (for processing input lines) (see GRIND). One may include any number of options as in PLAYBACK([5,10],20,TIME,SLOW).

PRINTPROPS (*a*, *i*)

Function

will display the property with the indicator *i* associated with the atom *a*. *a* may also be a list of atoms or the atom ALL in which case all of the atoms with the given property will be used. For example, PRINTPROPS([F,G],ATVALUE). PRINTPROPS is for properties that cannot otherwise be displayed, i.e. for ATVALUE, ATOMGRAD, GRADEF, and MATCHDECLARE.

PROMPT

Variable

default: [-] is the prompt symbol of the DEMO function, PLAYBACK(SLOW) mode, and (MACSYMA-BREAK).

QUIT ()

Function

kills the current MACSYMA but doesn't affect the user's other jobs; equivalent to exiting to DCL and stopping the MACSYMA process. One may "quit" to MACSYMA top-level by typing Control-C Control-G; Control-C gets NIL's interrupt prompt, at which one types either Control-G or just G. Typing X at the Interrupt prompt will cause a quit in a computation started within a MACSYMA-BREAK without disrupting the suspended main computation.

REMFUNCTION (*f1*, *f2*, ...)

Function

removes the user defined functions *f1*,*f2*,... from MACSYMA. If there is only one argument of ALL then all functions are removed.

RESET ()

Function

causes all MACSYMA options to be set to their default values. (Please note that this does not include features of terminals such as LINEL which can only be changed by assignment as they are not considered to be computational features of MACSYMA.)

RESTORE (*file-specification*)

Function

reinitializes all quantities filed away by a use of the SAVE or STORE functions, in a prior MACSYMA session, from the file given by file-specification without bringing them into core.

SHOWTIME

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE then the computation time will be printed automatically with each output expression. By setting SHOWTIME:ALL, in addition to the cpu time MACSYMA now also prints out (when not zero) the amount of time spent in garbage

collection (gc) in the course of a computation. This time is of course included in the time printed out as "time=" . (It should be noted that since the "time=" time only includes computation time and not any intermediate display time or time it takes to load in out-of-core files, and since it is difficult to ascribe "responsibility" for gc's, the gctime printed will include all gctime incurred in the course of the computation and hence may in rare cases even be larger than "time=").

SSTATUS (*feature,package*) Function
 - meaning SET STATUS. It can be used to SSTATUS(FEATURE, HACK_PACKAGE) so that STATUS(FEATURE, HACK_PACKAGE) will then return TRUE. This can be useful for package writers, to keep track of what FEATURES they have loaded in.

TOBREAK () Function
 causes the MACSYMA break which was left by typing TOPLEVEL; to be re-entered. If TOBREAK is given any argument whatsoever, then the break will be exited, which is equivalent to typing TOBREAK() immediately followed by EXIT;.

TOPLEVEL () Function
 During a break one may type TOPLEVEL;. This will cause top-level MACSYMA to be entered recursively. Labels will now be bound as usual. Everything will be identical to the previous top-level state except that the computation which was interrupted is saved. The function TOBREAK() will cause the break which was left by typing TOPLEVEL; to be re-entered. If TOBREAK is given any argument whatsoever, then the break will be exited, which is equivalent to typing TOBREAK() immediately followed by EXIT;.

TO_LISP () Function
 enters the LISP system under MACSYMA. This is useful on those systems where control-uparrow is not available for this function.

TTYINTFUN Variable
 default: [FALSE] - Governs the function which will be run whenever the User-interrupt-character is typed. To use this feature, one sets TTYINTFUN (default FALSE meaning feature not in use) to a function of no arguments. Then whenever (e.g.) ^U (control-U) is typed, this function is run. E.g. suppose you have a FOR statement loop which increments I, and you want an easy way of checking on the value of I while the FOR statement is running. You can do: TTYINTFUN:PRINTI\$ PRINTI():=PRINT(I)\$, then whenever you type (e.g.) ^U you get the check you want.

TTYINTNUM Variable
 default: [21] (the ascii value of Control-U (^U), U being the 21st letter of the alphabet). This controls what character becomes the User-interrupt-character. ^U was chosen for it mnemonic value. Most users should not reset TTYINTNUM unless they are already using ^U for something else.

VALUES Variable
 default: [] - all bound atoms, i.e. user variables, not MACSYMA Options or Switches, (set up by : , :: , or functional binding).

5 Operators

5.1 NARY

- An NARY operator is used to denote a function of any number of arguments, each of which is separated by an occurrence of the operator, e.g. $A+B$ or $A+B+C$. The `NARY("x")` function is a syntax extension function to declare `x` to be an NARY operator. Do `DESCRIBE(SYNTAX)`; for more details. Functions may be DECLARED to be NARY. If `DECLARE(J,NARY)`; is done, this tells the simplifier to simplify, e.g. $J(J(A,B),J(C,D))$ to $J(A, B, C, D)$.

5.2 NOFIX

- NOFIX operators are used to denote functions of no arguments. The mere presence of such an operator in a command will cause the corresponding function to be evaluated. For example, when one types "exit;" to exit from a MACSYMA break, "exit" is behaving similar to a NOFIX operator. The function `NOFIX("x")` is a syntax extension function which declares `x` to be a NOFIX operator. Do `DESCRIBE(SYNTAX)`; for more details.

5.3 OPERATOR

- See OPERATORS

5.4 POSTFIX

- POSTFIX operators like the PREFIX variety denote functions of a single argument, but in this case the argument immediately precedes an occurrence of the operator in the input string, e.g. $3!$. The `POSTFIX("x")` function is a syntax extension function to declare `x` to be a POSTFIX operator. Do `DESCRIBE(SYNTAX)`; for details.

5.5 PREFIX

- A PREFIX operator is one which signifies a function of one argument, which argument immediately follows an occurrence of the operator. `PREFIX("x")` is a syntax extension function to declare `x` to be a PREFIX operator. Do `DESCRIBE(SYNTAX)`; for more details.

5.6 Definitions for Operators

"!"	operator
The factorial operator, which is the product of all the integers from 1 up to its argument. Thus $5! = 1*2*3*4*5 = 120$. The value of /the option <code>FACTLIM</code> (default: [-1]) gives the highest factorial which is automatically expanded. If it is -1 then all integers are expanded. See also the <code>FACTORIAL</code> , <code>MINFACTORIAL</code> , and <code>FACTCOMB</code> commands.	
"!!"	operator
Stands for double factorial which is defined as the product of all the consecutive odd (or even) integers from 1 (or 2) to the odd (or even) argument. Thus $8!!$ is $2*4*6*8 = 384$.	
"#"	operator
The logical operator "Not equals".	
"."	operator
The dot operator, for matrix (non-commutative) multiplication. When "." is used in this way, spaces should be left on both sides of it, e.g. $A . B$. This distinguishes it plainly from a decimal point in a floating point number. Do <code>APROPOS(DOT)</code> ; for a list of the switches which affect the dot operator. <code>DESCRIBE(switch-name)</code> ; will explain them.	

":"	operator
The assignment operator. E.g. A:3 sets the variable A to 3.	
"::"	operator
Assignment operator. :: assigns the value of the expression on its right to the value of the quantity on its left, which must evaluate to an atomic variable or subscripted variable.	
"::="	operator
The "::=" is used instead of "==" to indicate that what follows is a macro definition, rather than an ordinary functional definition. See DESCRIBE(MACROS).	
":="	operator
The function definition operator. E.g. F(X):=SIN(X) defines a function F.	
"="	operator
denotes an equation to MACSYMA. To the pattern matcher in MACSYMA it denotes a total relation that holds between two expressions if and only if the expressions are syntactically identical.	

ABS (*exp*) Function
 returns the absolute value exp. If exp is complex, returns the complex modulus of exp.

ADDITIVE special symbol
 - If DECLARE(F,ADDITIVE) has been executed, then: (1) If F is univariate, whenever the simplifier encounters F applied to a sum, F will be distributed over that sum. I.e. F(Y+X); will simplify to F(Y)+F(X). (2) If F is a function of 2 or more arguments, additivity is defined as additivity in the first argument to F, as in the case of 'SUM or 'INTEGRATE, i.e. F(H(X)+G(X),X); will simplify to F(H(X),X)+F(G(X),X). This simplification does not occur when F is applied to expressions of the form SUM(X[I],I,lower-limit,upper-limit).

ALLBUT keyword
 works with the PART commands (i.e. PART, INPART, SUBSTPART, SUBSTINPART, DPART, and LPART). For example,

```

if EXPR is E+D+C+B+A,
then PART(EXPR,[2,5]);
==> D+A

```

while

```

PART(EXPR,ALLBUT(2,5))==>E+C+B

```

It also works with the KILL command,

```

KILL(ALLBUT(name1,...,namek))

```

will do a KILL(ALL) except it will not KILL the names specified. Note: namei means a name such as function name such as U, F, FOO, or G, not an infolist such as FUNCTIONS.

ANTISYMMETRIC declaration
 - If DECLARE(H,ANTISYMMETRIC); is done, this tells the simplifier that H is antisymmetric. E.g. H(X,Z,Y) will simplify to - H(X, Y, Z). That is, it will give (-1)ⁿ times the result given by SYMMETRIC or COMMUTATIVE, where n is the number of interchanges of two arguments necessary to convert it to that form.

CABS (*exp*) Function
 returns the complex absolute value (the complex modulus) of exp.

COMMUTATIVE declaration
 - If DECLARE(H,COMMUTATIVE); is done, this tells the simplifier that H is a commutative function. E.g. H(X,Z,Y) will simplify to H(X, Y, Z). This is the same as SYMMETRIC.

ENTIER (*X*) Function
 largest integer $\leq X$ where X is numeric. **FIX** (as in **FIXnum**) is a synonym for this, so **FIX**(X); is precisely the same.

EQUAL (*expr1,expr2*) Function
 used with an "IS", returns **TRUE** (or **FALSE**) if and only if *expr1* and *expr2* are equal (or not equal) for all possible values of their variables (as determined by **RAT-SIMP**). Thus **IS**(**EQUAL**(($X+1$)**2, X **2+2* $X+1$)) returns **TRUE** whereas if X is unbound **IS**(($X+1$)**2= X **2+2* $X+1$) returns **FALSE**. Note also that **IS**(**RAT**(0)=0) gives **FALSE** but **IS**(**EQUAL**(**RAT**(0),0)) gives **TRUE**. If a determination can't be made with **EQUAL** then a simplified but equivalent form is returned whereas **=** always causes either **TRUE** or **FALSE** to be returned. All variables occurring in *exp* are presumed to be real valued. **EV**(*exp*,**PRED**) is equivalent to **IS**(*exp*).

```
(%i1) IS(X**2 >= 2*X-1);
(%o1)                                     TRUE
(%i2) ASSUME(A>1);
(%o2)                                     DONE
(%i3) IS(LOG(LOG(A+1)+1)>0 AND A^2+1>2*A);
(%o3)                                     TRUE
```

EVAL Function
 causes an extra post-evaluation of *exp* to occur.

EVENP (*exp*) Function
 is **TRUE** if *exp* is an even integer. **FALSE** is returned in all other cases.

FIX (*x*) Function
 a synonym for **ENTIER**(X) - largest integer $\leq X$ where X is numeric.

FULLMAP (*fn, exp1, ...*) Function
 is similar to **MAP** but it will keep mapping down all subexpressions until the main operators are no longer the same. The user should be aware that **FULLMAP** is used by the **MACSYMA** simplifier for certain matrix manipulations; thus, the user might see an error message concerning **FULLMAP** even though **FULLMAP** was not explicitly called by the user.

```
(%i1) A+B*C$
(%i2) FULLMAP(G,%);
(%o2)          G(B) G(C) + G(A)
(%i3) MAP(G,%o1);
(%o3)          G(B C) + G(A)
```

FULLMAPL (*fn, list1, ...*) Function
 is similar to **FULLMAP** but it only maps onto lists and matrices

```
(%i1) FULLMAPL("+",[3,[4,5]],[[A,1],[0,-1.5]]);
(%o1)          [[A + 3, 4],[4, 3.5]]
```

IS (*exp*) Function
 attempts to determine whether *exp* (which must evaluate to a predicate) is provable from the facts in the current data base. **IS** returns **TRUE** if the predicate is true for all values of its variables consistent with the data base and returns **FALSE** if it is false for all such values. Otherwise, its action depends on the setting of the switch **PREDERROR** (default: **TRUE**). **IS** errs out if the value of **PREDERROR** is **TRUE** and returns **UNKNOWN** if **PREDERROR** is **FALSE**.

- ISQRT** (*X*) Function
 takes one integer argument and returns the "integer Sqrt" of its absolute value.
- MAX** (*X1, X2, ...*) Function
 yields the maximum of its arguments (or returns a simplified form if some of its arguments are non-numeric).
- MIN** (*X1, X2, ...*) Function
 yields the minimum of its arguments (or returns a simplified form if some of its arguments are non-numeric).
- MOD** (*poly*) Function
 converts the polynomial *poly* to a modular representation with respect to the current modulus which is the value of the variable MODULUS. MOD(*poly,m*) specifies a MODULUS *m* to be used for converting *poly*, if it is desired to override the current global value of MODULUS. See DESCRIBE(MODULUS); .
- ODDP** (*exp*) Function
 is TRUE if *exp* is an odd integer. FALSE is returned in all other cases.
- PRED** operator
 (EVFLAG) causes predicates (expressions which evaluate to TRUE or FALSE) to be evaluated.
- RANDOM** (*X*) Function
 returns a random integer between 0 and *X*-1. If no argument is given then a random integer between $-2^{(29)}$ and $2^{(29)} - 1$ is returned. If *X* is FALSE then the random sequence is restarted from the beginning. Note that the range of the returned result when no argument is given differs in NIL MACSYMA from that of PDP-10 and Multics MACSYMA, which is $-2^{(35)}$ to $2^{(35)} - 1$. This range is the range of the FIXNUM datatype of the underlying LISP.
- SIGN** (*exp*) Function
 attempts to determine the sign of its specified expression on the basis of the facts in the current data base. It returns one of the following answers: POS (positive), NEG (negative), ZERO, PZ (positive or zero), NZ (negative or zero), PN (positive or negative), or PNZ (positive, negative, or zero, i.e. nothing known).
- SIGNUM** (*X*) Function
 if $X < 0$ then -1 else if $X > 0$ then 1 else 0. If *X* is not numeric then a simplified but equivalent form is returned. For example, SIGNUM(-*X*) gives -SIGNUM(*X*).
- SORT** (*list, optional-predicate*) Function
 sorts the list using a suitable optional-predicate of two arguments (such as "<" or ORDERLESSP). If the optional-predicate is not given, then MACSYMA's built-in ordering predicate is used.
- SQRT** (*X*) Function
 the square root of *X*. It is represented internally by $X^{(1/2)}$. Also see ROOTSCONTRACT. RADEXPAND[TRUE] - if TRUE will cause *n*th roots of factors of a product which are powers of *n* to be pulled outside of the radical, e.g. Sqrt($16 * X^2$) will become $4 * X$ only if RADEXPAND is TRUE.
- SQRDISPFLAG** Variable
 default: [TRUE] - if FALSE causes Sqrt to display with exponent 1/2.

SUBLIS (*list,expr*)

Function

allows multiple substitutions into an expression in parallel. Sample syntax:

```
SUBLIS ( [A=B,B=A] , SIN(A)+COS(B) ) ;
=> SIN(B) + COS(A)
```

The variable SUBLIS_APPLY_LAMBDA[TRUE] controls simplification after SUBLIS. For full documentation, see the file SHARE2;SUBLIS INFO.

SUBLIST (*L,F*)

Function

returns the list of elements of the list L for which the function F returns TRUE. E.g., SUBLIST([1,2,3,4],EVENP); returns [2,4].

SUBLIS_APPLY_LAMBDA

Variable

default:[TRUE] - controls whether LAMBDA's substituted are applied in simplification after SUBLIS is used or whether you have to do an EV to get things to apply. TRUE means do the application.

SUBST (*a, b, c*)

Function

substitutes a for b in c. b must be an atom, or a complete subexpression of c. For example, X+Y+Z is a complete subexpression of 2*(X+Y+Z)/W while X+Y is not. When b does not have these characteristics, one may sometimes use SUBSTPART or RATSUBST (see below). Alternatively, if b is of the form e/f then one could use SUBST(a*f,e,c) while if b is of the form e**(1/f) then one could use SUBST(a**f,e,c). The SUBST command also discerns the X^Y in X^-Y so that SUBST(A,SQRT(X),1/SQRT(X)) yields 1/A. a and b may also be operators of an expression enclosed in "s or they may be function names. If one wishes to substitute for the independent variable in derivative forms then the AT function (see below) should be used. Note: SUBST is an alias for SUBSTITUTE. SUBST(eq1,exp) or SUBST([eq1,...,eqk],exp) are other permissible forms. The eqi are equations indicating substitutions to be made. For each equation, the right side will be substituted for the left in the expression exp. EXPTSUBST[FALSE] if TRUE permits substitutions like Y for %E**X in %E**(A*X) to take place. OPSUBST[TRUE] if FALSE, SUBST will not attempt to substitute into the operator of an expression. E.g. (OPSUBST:FALSE, SUBST(X^2,R,R+R[0])); will work.

```
(%i1) SUBST(A,X+Y,X+(X+Y)**2+Y);
                                     2
(%o1)                                Y + X + A
(%i2) SUBST(-%I,%I,A+B*%I);
(%o2)                                A - %I B
```

(Note that %i2 is one way of obtaining the complex conjugate of an analytic expression.) For further examples, do EXAMPLE(SUBST);

SUBSTINPART (*x, exp, n1, ...*)

Function

is like SUBSTPART but works on the internal representation of exp.

```
(%i1) X.'DIFF(F(X),X,2);
                                     2
                                     d
(%o1) X . (--- F(X))
                                     2
                                     dX
(%i2) SUBSTINPART(D**2,%,2);
                                     2
(%o2) X . D
(%i3) SUBSTINPART(F1,F[1](X+1),0);
(%o3) F1(X + 1)
```

Additional Information

If the last argument to a part function is a list of indices then

several subexpressions are picked out, each one corresponding to an index of the list. Thus

```
(%i1) PART(X+Y+Z,[1,3]);
(%o1) Z+X
```

PIECE holds the value of the last expression selected when using the part functions. It is set during the execution of the function and thus may be referred to in the function itself as shown below.

If PARTSWITCH[FALSE] is set to TRUE then END is returned when a selected part of an expression doesn't exist, otherwise an error message is given.

```
(%i1) 27*Y**3+54*X*Y**2+36*X**2*Y+Y+8*X**3+X+1;
              3      2      2      3
(%o1) 27 Y  + 54 X Y  + 36 X  Y + Y + 8 X  + X + 1
(%i2) PART(%o1,2,[1,3]);
              2
(%o2) 54 Y
(%i3) Sqrt(PIECE/54);
              Y
(%o3)
(%i4) SUBSTPART(FACTOR(PIECE),%o1,[1,2,3,5]);
              3
(%o4) (3 Y + 2 X) + Y + X + 1
(%i5) 1/X+Y/X-1/Z;
              1   Y   1
(%o5)  - - + - + -
              Z   X   X
(%i6) SUBSTPART(XTHRU(PIECE),%, [2,3]);
              Y + 1   1
(%o6)  ----- - -
              X      Z
```

Also, setting the option INFLAG to TRUE and calling PART/SUBSTPART is the same as calling INPART/SUBSTINPART.

SUBSTPART (x, exp, n1, ..., nk)

Function

substitutes x for the subexpression picked out by the rest of the arguments as in PART. It returns the new value of exp. x may be some operator to be substituted for an operator of exp. In some cases it needs to be enclosed in "s (e.g. SUBSTPART("+",A*B,0); -> B + A).

```
(%i1) 1/(X**2+2);
              1
(%o1)  -----
              2
              X  + 2
(%i2) SUBSTPART(3/2,%,2,1,2);
              1
(%o2)  -----
              3/2
              X  + 2
(%i3) A*X+F(B,Y);
(%o3)  A X + F(B, Y)
(%i4) SUBSTPART("+",%,1,0);
(%o4)  X + F(B, Y) + A
```

Also, setting the option INFLAG to TRUE and calling PART/SUBSTPART is the same as calling INPART/SUBSTINPART.

SUBVARP (*exp*) Function
 is TRUE if *exp* is a subscripted variable, for example A[I].

SYMBOLP (*exp*) Function
 returns TRUE if "exp" is a "symbol" or "name", else FALSE. I.e., in effect, SYMBOLP(X):=ATOM(X) AND NOT NUMBERP(X)\$.

UNORDER () Function
 stops the aliasing created by the last use of the ordering commands ORDERGREAT and ORDERLESS. ORDERGREAT and ORDERLESS may not be used more than one time each without calling UNORDER. Do DESCRIBE(ORDERGREAT); and DESCRIBE(ORDERLESS);, and also do EXAMPLE(UNORDER); for specifics.

VECTORPOTENTIAL (*givencurl*) Function
 Returns the vector potential of a given curl vector, in the current coordinate system. POTENTIALZEROLOC has a similar role as for POTENTIAL, but the order of the left-hand sides of the equations must be a cyclic permutation of the coordinate variables.

XTHRU (*exp*) Function
 combines all terms of *exp* (which should be a sum) over a common denominator without expanding products and exponentiated sums as RATSIMP does. XTHRU cancels common factors in the numerator and denominator of rational expressions but only if the factors are explicit. Sometimes it is better to use XTHRU before RATSIMPing an expression in order to cause explicit factors of the gcd of the numerator and denominator to be canceled thus simplifying the expression to be RATSIMPed.

```
(%i1) ((X+2)**20-2*Y)/(X+Y)**20+(X+Y)**-19-X/(X+Y)**20;
```

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(%o1)} \quad \frac{1}{(Y+X)^{19}} - \frac{X}{(Y+X)^{20}} + \frac{(X+2)^{20} - 2Y}{(Y+X)^{20}}
 \end{array}$$

```
(%i2) XTHRU(%);
```

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(%o2)} \quad \frac{(X+2)^{20} - Y}{(Y+X)^{20}}
 \end{array}$$

ZEROEQUIV (*exp,var*) Function
 tests whether the expression *exp* in the variable *var* is equivalent to zero. It returns either TRUE, FALSE, or DONTKNOW. For example ZEROEQUIV(SIN(2*X) - 2*SIN(X)*COS(X),X) returns TRUE and ZEROEQUIV(%E^X+X,X) returns FALSE. On the other hand ZEROEQUIV(LOG(A*B) - LOG(A) - LOG(B),A) will return DONTKNOW because of the presence of an extra parameter. The restrictions are: (1) Do not use functions that MACSYMA does not know how to differentiate and evaluate. (2) If the expression has poles on the real line, there may be errors in the result (but this is unlikely to occur). (3) If the expression contains functions which are not solutions to first order differential equations (e.g. Bessel functions) there may be incorrect results. (4) The algorithm uses evaluation at randomly chosen points for carefully selected subexpressions. This is always a somewhat hazardous business, although the algorithm tries to minimize the potential for error.

6 Expressions

6.1 Introduction to Expressions

There are a number of reserved words which cannot be used as variable names. Their use would cause a possibly cryptic syntax error.

INTEGRATE	NEXT	FROM	DIFF
IN	AT	LIMIT	SUM
FOR	AND	ELSEIF	THEN
ELSE	DO	OR	IF
UNLESS	PRODUCT	WHILE	THRU
STEP			

Most things in MAXIMA are expressions. A sequence of expressions can be made into an expression by separating them by commas and putting parentheses around them. This is similar to the **C** *comma expression*.

```
(%i29) x:3$
(%i30) joe:(x:x+1,x:x*x);
(%o30) 16
(%i31) joe:(if (x >17) then 2 else 4);
(%o31) 4
(%i32) joe:(if (x >17) then x:2 else joe:4,joe+x);
(%o32) 20
```

Even loops in maxima are expressions, although the value they return is the not too useful DONE

```
(%i33) joe:(x:1,for i from 1 thru 10 do (x:x*i));
(%o33) DONE
```

whereas what you really want is probably to include a third term in the *comma expression* which actually gives back the value.

```
(%i34) joe:(x:1,for i from 1 thru 10 do (x:x*i),x);
(%o34) 3628800
```

6.2 ASSIGNMENT

- There are two assignment operators in MACSYMA, `:` and `::`. E.g. `A:3` sets the variable A to 3. `::` assigns the value of the expression on its right to the value of the quantity on its left, which must evaluate to an atomic variable or subscripted variable.

6.3 COMPLEX

- A complex expression is specified in MACSYMA by adding the real part of the expression to `%I` times the imaginary part. Thus the roots of the equation $X^2-4X+13=0$ are $2+3\%I$ and $2-3\%I$. Note that simplification of products of complex expressions can be effected by expanding the product. Simplification of quotients, roots, and other functions of complex expressions can usually be accomplished by using the `REALPART`, `IMAGPART`, `RECTFORM`, `POLARFORM`, `ABS`, `CARG` functions.

6.4 INEQUALITY

- MACSYMA has the usual inequality operators: less than: `<` greater than: `>` greater than or equal to: `>=` less than or equal to: `<=`

6.5 SYNTAX

- It is possible to add new operators to MACSYMA (infix, prefix, postfix, unary, or matchfix with given precedences), to remove existing operators, or to redefine the precedence of existing operators. While MACSYMA's syntax should be adequate for most ordinary applications, it is possible to define new operators or eliminate predefined ones that get in the user's way. The extension mechanism is rather straightforward and should be evident from the examples below.

```
(%i1) PREFIX("DDX")$
(%i2) DDX Y$
      /* means                "DDX"(Y) */
(%i3) INFIX("<-")$
(%i4) A<-DDX Y$
      /* means                "<-"(A,"DDX"(Y)) */
```

For each of the types of operator except SPECIAL, there is a corresponding creation function that will give the lexeme specified the corresponding parsing properties. Thus "PREFIX("DDX")" will make "DDX" a prefix operator just like "-" or "NOT". Of course, certain extension functions require additional information such as the matching keyword for a matchfix operator. In addition, binding powers and parts of speech must be specified for all keywords defined. This is done by passing additional arguments to the extension functions. If a user does not specify these additional parameters, MACSYMA will assign default values. The six extension functions with binding powers and parts of speech defaults (enclosed in brackets) are summarized below. PREFIX(operator, rbp[180], rpos[ANY], pos[ANY]) POSTFIX(operator, lbp[180], lpos[ANY], pos[ANY]) INFIX(operator, lbp[180], rbp[180], lpos[ANY], rpos[ANY], pos[ANY]) NARY(operator, bp[180], argpos[ANY], pos[ANY]) NOFIX(operator, pos[ANY]) MATCHFIX(operator, match, argpos[ANY], pos[ANY]) The defaults have been provided so that a user who does not wish to concern himself with parts of speech or binding powers may simply omit those arguments to the extension functions. Thus the following are all equivalent. PREFIX("DDX",180,ANY,ANY)\$ PREFIX("DDX",180)\$ PREFIX("DDX")\$ It is also possible to remove the syntax properties of an operator by using the functions REMOVE or KILL. Specifically, "REMOVE("DDX",OP)" or "KILL("DDX")" will return "DDX" to operand status; but in the second case all the other properties of "DDX" will also be removed.

```
(%i20) PREFIX("DDX",180,ANY,ANY)$

(%i21) DDXYZ;

(%o21)      DDX YZ

(%i26) "ddx"(u):=u+4;

(%o26)      DDX u := u + 4
(%i27) ddx 8;

(%o27)      12
```

6.6 Definitions for Expressions

AT (*exp*, *list*)

Function

will evaluate *exp* (which may be any expression) with the variables assuming the values as specified for them in the list of equations or the single equation similar to that given to the ATVALUE function. If a subexpression depends on any of the variables in list but it hasn't had an atvalue specified and it can't be evaluated then a noun form of the AT will be returned which will display in a two-dimensional form. Do EXAMPLE(AT); for an example.

- BOX** (*expr*) Function
 returns *expr* enclosed in a box. The box is actually part of the expression.
 BOX(*expr*, *label*)
 encloses *expr* in a labelled box. *label* is a name which will be truncated in display if it is too long. **BOXCHAR**["] - is the character used to draw the box in this and in the **DPART** and **LPART** functions.
- BOXCHAR** Variable
 default: ["] is the character used to draw the box in the **BOX** and in the **DPART** and **LPART** functions.
- CONSTANT** special operator
 - makes *ai* a constant as is %PI.
- CONSTANTP** (*exp*) Function
 is TRUE if *exp* is a constant (i.e. composed of numbers and %PI, %E, %I or any variables bound to a constant or DECLARED constant) else FALSE. Any function whose arguments are constant is also considered to be a constant.
- CONTRACT** (*exp*) Function
 carries out all possible contractions in *exp*, which may be any well-formed combination of sums and products. This function uses the information given to the **DEFCON** function. Since all tensors are considered to be symmetric in all indices, the indices are sorted into alphabetical order. Also all dummy indices are renamed using the symbols !1,!2,... to permit the expression to be simplified as much as possible by reducing equivalent terms to a canonical form. For best results *exp* should be fully expanded. **RATEXPAND** is the fastest way to expand products and powers of sums if there are no variables in the denominators of the terms. The **GCD** switch should be FALSE if gcd cancellations are unnecessary.
- DECLARE** (*a1*, *f1*, *a2*, *f2*, ...) Function
 gives the atom *ai* the flag *fi*. The *ai*'s and *fi*'s may also be lists of atoms and flags respectively in which case each of the atoms gets all of the properties. The possible flags and their meanings are:
CONSTANT - makes *ai* a constant as is %PI.
MAINVAR - makes *ai* a **MAINVAR**. The ordering scale for atoms: numbers < constants (e.g. %E,%PI) < scalars < other variables < mainvars.
SCALAR - makes *ai* a scalar.
NONSCALAR - makes *ai* behave as does a list or matrix with respect to the dot operator.
NOUN - makes the function *ai* a noun so that it won't be evaluated automatically.
EVFUN - makes *ai* known to the **EV** function so that it will get applied if its name is mentioned. Initial **evfuns** are
 FACTOR, **TRIGEXPAND**,
 TRIGREDUCE, **BFLOAT**, **RATSIMP**, **RATEXPAND**, and **RADCAN**
EVFLAG - makes *ai* known to the **EV** function so that it will be bound to TRUE during the execution of **EV** if it is mentioned. Initial **evflags** are
 FLOAT, **PRED**, **SIMP**, **NUMER**, **DETOUT**, **EXPONENTIALIZE**, **DEMOIVRE**,
 KEEPFLOAT, **LISTARITH**, **TRIGEXPAND**, **SIMPSUM**, **ALGEBRAIC**,
 RATALGDENOM, **FACTORFLAG**, **%EMODE**, **LOGARC**, **LOGNUMBER**,
 RADEXPAND, **RATSIMPEXPONS**, **RATMX**, **RATFAC**, **INFEVAL**, **%ENUMER**,
 PROGRAMMODE, **LOGNEGINT**, **LOGABS**, **LETRAT**, **HALFANGLES**,
 EXPTISOLATE, **ISOLATE_WRT_TIMES**, **SUMEXPAND**, **CAUCHYSUM**,
 NUMER_PBRANCH, **M1PBRANCH**, **DOTSCRULES**, and **LOGEXPAND**
BINDTEST - causes *ai* to signal an error if it ever is used in a computation unbound.
DECLARE([*var1*, *var2*, ...], **BINDTEST**) causes **MACSYMA** to give an error message whenever any of the *vari* occur unbound in a computation. **MACSYMA** currently recognizes and uses the following features of objects:

EVEN, ODD, INTEGER, RATIONAL, IRRATIONAL, REAL, IMAGINARY,
and COMPLEX

the useful features of functions include:

INCREASING,
DECREASING, ODDFUN (odd function), EVENFUN (even function),
COMMUTATIVE (or SYMMETRIC), ANTISYMMETRIC, LASSOCIATIVE and
RASSOCIATIVE

DECLARE(F,INCREASING) is in all respects equivalent to

ASSUME(KIND(F,INCREASING))

The *ai* and *fi* may also be lists of objects or features. The command

FEATUREP(object,feature)

may be used to determine if an object has been DECLARED to have "feature". See DESCRIBE(FEATURES); .

DISOLATE (*exp*, *var1*, *var2*, ..., *varN*) Function
is similar to ISOLATE(*exp*, *var*) (Do DESCRIBE(ISOLATE);) except that it enables the user to isolate more than one variable simultaneously. This might be useful, for example, if one were attempting to change variables in a multiple integration, and that variable change involved two or more of the integration variables. This function is autoloaded from 'simplification/disol.mac'. A demo is available by demo("disol")\$.

DISPFORM (*exp*) Function
returns the external representation of *exp* (wrt its main operator). This should be useful in conjunction with PART which also deals with the external representation. Suppose EXP is -A . Then the internal representation of EXP is "*(-1,A)", while the external representation is "-(A)". DISPFORM(*exp*,ALL) converts the entire expression (not just the top-level) to external format. For example, if EXP:SIN(SQRT(X)), then FREEOF(SQRT,EXP) and FREEOF(SQRT,DISPFORM(EXP)) give TRUE, while FREEOF(SQRT,DISPFORM(EXP,ALL)) gives FALSE.

DISTRIB (*exp*) Function
distributes sums over products. It differs from EXPAND in that it works at only the top level of an expression, i.e. it doesn't recurse and it is faster than EXPAND. It differs from MULTTHRU in that it expands all sums at that level. For example, DISTRIB((A+B)*(C+D)) -> A C + A D + B C + B D MULTTHRU ((A+B)*(C+D)) -> (A + B) C + (A + B) D DISTRIB (1/((A+B)*(C+D))) -> 1/ ((A+B) *(C+D)) EXPAND(1/((A+B)*(C+D)),1,0) -> 1/(A C + A D + B C + B D)

DPART (*exp*, *n1*, ..., *nk*) Function
selects the same subexpression as PART, but instead of just returning that subexpression as its value, it returns the whole expression with the selected subexpression displayed inside a box. The box is actually part of the expression.

```
(%i1) DPART(X+Y/Z**2,1,2,1);
      Y
(%o1)  ---- + X
      2
      *****
      * Z *
      *****
```

EXP (*X*) Function
the exponential function. It is represented internally as %E^X. DEMOIVRE[FALSE] - if TRUE will cause %E^(A+B*I) to become %E^A*(COS(B)+%I*SIN(B)) if B is free

of %I. A and B are not expanded. %EMODE[TRUE] - when TRUE $E^{(\%PI\%I^*X)}$ will be simplified as follows: it will become $\cos(\%PI^*X)+\%I^*\sin(\%PI^*X)$ if X is an integer or a multiple of 1/2, 1/3, 1/4, or 1/6 and thus will simplify further. For other numerical X it will become $E^{(\%PI\%I^*Y)}$ where Y is $X-2^*k$ for some integer k such that $ABS(Y)<1$. If %EMODE is FALSE no simplification of $E^{(\%PI\%I^*X)}$ will take place. %ENUMER[FALSE] - when TRUE will cause %E to be converted into 2.718... whenever NUMER is TRUE. The default is that this conversion will take place only if the exponent in E^X evaluates to a number.

EXPTISOLATE

Variable

default: [FALSE] if TRUE will cause ISOLATE(expr,var); to examine exponents of atoms (like %E) which contain var.

EXPTSUBST

Variable

default: [FALSE] if TRUE permits substitutions such as Y for E^{**X} in $E^{**}(A^*X)$ to take place.

FREEOF (x1, x2, ..., exp)

Function

yields TRUE if the xi do not occur in exp and FALSE otherwise. The xi are atoms or they may be subscripted names, functions (e.g. SIN(X)), or operators enclosed in "s. If 'var' is a "dummy variable" of 'exp', then FREEOF(var,exp); will return TRUE. "Dummy variables" are mathematical things like the index of a sum or product, the limit variable, and the definite integration variable. Example: FREEOF(I,SUM(F(I),I,0,N)); returns TRUE. Do EXAMPLE(FREEOF); for more examples.

GENFACT (X, Y, Z)

Function

is the generalized factorial of X which is: $X*(X-Z)*(X-2*Z)*...*(X-(Y-1)*Z)$. Thus, for integral X, GENFACT(X,X,1)=X! and GENFACT(X,X/2,2)=X!!

IMAGPART (exp)

Function

returns the imaginary part of the expression exp.

INDICES (exp)

Function

returns a list of two elements. The first is a list of the free indices in exp (those that occur only once); the second is the list of dummy indices in exp (those that occur exactly twice).

INFIX (op)

Function

- INFIX operators are used to denote functions of two arguments, one given before the operator and one after, e.g. A^2 . The INFIX("x") function is a syntax extension function to declare x to be an INFIX operator. Do DESCRIBE(SYNTAX); for more details.

INFLAG

Variable

default: [FALSE] if set to TRUE, the functions for part extraction will look at the internal form of exp. Note that the simplifier re-orders expressions. Thus FIRST(X+Y) will be X if INFLAG is TRUE and Y if INFLAG is FALSE. (FIRST(Y+X) gives the same results). Also, setting INFLAG to TRUE and calling PART/SUBSTPART is the same as calling INPART/SUBSTINPART. Functions affected by the setting of INFLAG are: PART, SUBSTPART, FIRST, REST, LAST, LENGTH, the FOR ... IN construct, MAP, FULLMAP, MAPLIST, REVEAL and PICKAPART.

INPART (exp, n1, ..., nk)

Function

is similar to PART but works on the internal representation of the expression rather than the displayed form and thus may be faster since no formatting is done. Care should be taken with respect to the order of subexpressions in sums and products (since the order of variables in the internal form is often different from that in the displayed form) and in dealing with unary minus, subtraction, and division (since these operators are removed from the expression). PART(X+Y,0) or INPART(X+Y,0) yield +, though in order to refer to the operator it must be enclosed in "s. For example ...IF INPART(%o9,0)="+" THEN ...


```

(%i1) X+Y+W*Z;
(%o1)          W Z + Y + X
(%i2) INPART(%o1,3,2);
(%o2)          Z
(%i3) PART(%o1,1,2);
(%o3)          Z
(%i4) 'LIMIT(F(X)**G(X+1),X,0,MINUS);
                                G(X + 1)
(%o4)          LIMIT  F(X)
                   X ->0-
(%i5) INPART(%,1,2);
(%o5)          G(X + 1)

```

ISOLATE (*exp*, *var*)

Function

returns *exp* with subexpressions which are sums and which do not contain *var* replaced by intermediate expression labels (these being atomic symbols like %t1, %t2, ...). This is often useful to avoid unnecessary expansion of subexpressions which don't contain the variable of interest. Since the intermediate labels are bound to the subexpressions they can all be substituted back by evaluating the expression in which they occur. EXPTISOLATE[FALSE] if TRUE will cause ISOLATE to examine exponents of atoms (like %E) which contain *var*. ISOLATE_WRT_TIMES[FALSE] if TRUE, then ISOLATE will also isolate wrt products. E.g. compare both settings of the switch on ISOLATE(EXPAND((A+B+C)^2),C); . Do EXAMPLE(ISOLATE); for examples.

ISOLATE_WRT_TIMES

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if set to TRUE, then ISOLATE will also isolate wrt products. E.g. compare both settings of the switch on ISOLATE(EXPAND((A+B+C)^2),C); .

LISTCONSTVARS

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE will cause LISTOFVARS to include %E, %PI, %I, and any variables declared constant in the list it returns if they appear in the expression LISTOFVARS is called on. The default is to omit these.

LISTDUMMYVARS

Variable

default: [TRUE] - if FALSE, "dummy variables" in the expression will not be included in the list returned by LISTOFVARS. (The meaning of "dummy variables" is as given in DESCRIBE(FREEOF): "Dummy variables" are mathematical things like the index of a sum or product, the limit variable, and the definite integration variable.) Example: LISTOFVARS('SUM(F(I),I,0,N)); gives [I,N] if LISTDUMMYVARS is TRUE, and [N] if LISTDUMMYVARS is FALSE.

LISTOFVARS (*exp*)

Function

yields a list of the variables in *exp*. LISTCONSTVARS[FALSE] if TRUE will cause LISTOFVARS to include %E, %PI, %I, and any variables declared constant in the list it returns if they appear in *exp*. The default is to omit these.

```

(%i1) LISTOFVARS(F(X[1]+Y)/G**(2+A));
(%o1)          [X[1], Y, A, G]

```

LFREEOF (*list*, *exp*)

Function

For each member *m* of *list*, calls FREEOF(*m*,*exp*). It returns false if any call to FREEOF does and true otherwise.

LOPOW (*exp*, *v*)

Function

the lowest exponent of *v* which explicitly appears in *exp*. Thus

LOPOW((X+Y)**2+(X+Y)**A,X+Y) ==> MIN(A,2)

LPART (*label*, *expr*, *n1*, ..., *nk*)

Function

is similar to DPART but uses a labelled box. A labelled box is similar to the one produced by DPART but it has a name in the top line.

MULTTHRU (*exp*)

Function

multiplies a factor (which should be a sum) of *exp* by the other factors of *exp*. That is *exp* is *f1*f2*...*fn* where at least one factor, say *fi*, is a sum of terms. Each term in that sum is multiplied by the other factors in the product. (Namely all the factors except *fi*). MULTTHRU does not expand exponentiated sums. This function is the fastest way to distribute products (commutative or noncommutative) over sums. Since quotients are represented as products MULTTHRU can be used to divide sums by products as well. MULTTHRU(*exp1*, *exp2*) multiplies each term in *exp2* (which should be a sum or an equation) by *exp1*. If *exp1* is not itself a sum then this form is equivalent to MULTTHRU(*exp1***exp2*).

```
(%i1) X/(X-Y)**2-1/(X-Y)-F(X)/(X-Y)**3;
              1      X      F(X)
(%o1)      - ---- + ---- - ----
              X - Y      2      3
              (X - Y)    (X - Y)
(%i2) MULTTHRU((X-Y)**3,%);
              2
(%o2)      - (X - Y) + X (X - Y) - F(X)
(%i3) RATEXPAND(%o2);
              2
(%o3)      - Y + X Y - F(X)
(%i4) ((A+B)**10*S**2+2*A*B*S+(A*B)**2)/(A*B*S**2);
              10  2      2  2
              (B + A ) S + 2 A B S + A B
(%o4)      -----
              2
              A B S
(%i5) MULTTHRU(%);
              2  A B      (B + A) 10
              - + --- + -----
              S  2      A B
              S
(notice that (B+A)**10 is not expanded)
(%i6) MULTTHRU(A.(B+C.(D+E)+F));
(%o6)      A . F + A . (C . (E + D)) + A . B
(compare with similar example under EXPAND)
```

NOUNIFY (*f*)

Function

returns the noun form of the function name *f*. This is needed if one wishes to refer to the name of a verb function as if it were a noun. Note that some verb functions will return their noun forms if they can't be evaluated for certain arguments. This is also the form returned if a function call is preceded by a quote.

- NTERMS** (*exp*) Function
 gives the number of terms that *exp* would have if it were fully expanded out and no cancellations or combination of terms occurred. Note that expressions like $\text{SIN}(E)$, $\text{SQRT}(E)$, $\text{EXP}(E)$, etc. count as just one term regardless of how many terms *E* has (if it is a sum).
- OP** (*exp*) Function
 Returns the operator of the expression, and functions the same way as $\text{PART}(\text{exp}, 0)$. It observes the setting of the `INPART` flag. It may not return the same value as the commercial Macsyma.
- OPERATORP** (*exp, ool*) Function
 Uses `OP` to get the operator of the expression and either compares it to *ool*, if it is a operator, or checks if it is a member of *ool* if it is a list.
- OPTIMIZE** (*exp*) Function
 returns an expression that produces the same value and side effects as *exp* but does so more efficiently by avoiding the recomputation of common subexpressions. `OPTIMIZE` also has the side effect of "collapsing" its argument so that all common subexpressions are shared. Do `EXAMPLE(OPTIMIZE)`; for examples.
- OPTIMPREFIX** Variable
 default: [%] - The prefix used for generated symbols by the `OPTIMIZE` command.
- ORDERGREAT** (*V1, ..., Vn*) Function
 sets up aliases for the variables *V1, ..., Vn* such that $V1 > V2 > \dots > Vn >$ any other variable not mentioned as an argument. See also `ORDERLESS`. Caveat: do `EXAMPLE(ORDERGREAT)`; for some specifics.
- ORDERGREATP** (*exp1, exp2*) Function
 returns `TRUE` if *exp2* precedes *exp1* in the ordering set up with the `ORDERGREAT` function (see `DESCRIBE(ORDERGREAT)`);).
- ORDERLESS** (*V1, ..., Vn*) Function
 sets up aliases for the variables *V1, ..., Vn* such that $V1 < V2 < \dots < Vn <$ any other variable not mentioned as an argument. Thus the complete ordering scale is: numerical constants < declared constants < declared scalars < first argument to `ORDERLESS` < ... < last argument to `ORDERLESS` < variables which begin with *A* < ... < variables which begin with *Z* < last argument to `ORDERGREAT` < ... < first argument to `ORDERGREAT` < declared `MAINVARs`. Caveat: do `EXAMPLE(ORDERLESS)`; for some specifics. For another ordering scheme, see `DESCRIBE(MAINVAR)`;.
- ORDERLESSP** (*exp1, exp2*) Function
 returns `TRUE` if *exp1* precedes *exp2* in the ordering set up by the `ORDERLESS` command (see `DESCRIBE(ORDERLESS)`);).
- PART** (*exp, n1, ..., nk*) Function
 deals with the displayed form of *exp*. It obtains the part of *exp* as specified by the indices *n1, ..., nk*. First part *n1* of *exp* is obtained, then part *n2* of that, etc. The result is part *nk* of ... part *n2* of part *n1* of *exp*. Thus `PART($Z+2*Y$, 2, 1)` yields 2. `PART` can be used to obtain an element of a list, a row of a matrix, etc. If the last argument to a `Part` function is a list of indices then several subexpressions are picked out, each one corresponding to an index of the list. Thus `PART($X+Y+Z$, [1, 3])` is $Z+X$. `PIECE` holds the last expression selected when using the `Part` functions. It is set during the execution of the function and thus may be referred to in the function itself as shown below. If `PARTSWITCH[FALSE]` is set to `TRUE` then `END` is returned when a selected part of an expression doesn't exist, otherwise an error message is given. For examples, do `EXAMPLE(PART)`;

PARTITION (*exp, var*)

Function

returns a list of two expressions. They are (1) the factors of *exp* (if it is a product), the terms of *exp* (if it is a sum), or the list (if it is a list) which don't contain *var* and, (2) the factors, terms, or list which do.

```
(%i1) PARTITION(2*A*X*F(X),X);
(%o1)          [ 2 A , X F(X) ]
(%i2) PARTITION(A+B,X);
(%o2)          [ A + B , 0 ]
(%i3) PARTITION([A,B,F(A),C],A);
(%o3)          [[B,C],[A,F(A)]]
```

PARTSWITCH

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if set to TRUE then END is returned when a selected part of an expression doesn't exist, otherwise an error message is given.

PICKAPART (*exp,depth*)

Function

will assign E labels to all subexpressions of *exp* down to the specified integer depth. This is useful for dealing with large expressions and for automatically assigning parts of an expression to a variable without having to use the part functions.

```
(%i1) EXP: (A+B)/2+SIN(X^2)/3-LOG(1+SQRT(X+1));

(%o1)          - LOG(SQRT(X + 1) + 1) +  $\frac{\sin^2(X)}{3}$  +  $\frac{B + A}{2}$ 

(%i2) PICKAPART(%,1);
(%t2)          - LOG(SQRT(X + 1) + 1)

(%t3)           $\frac{\sin^2(X)}{3}$ 
(%t4)           $\frac{B + A}{2}$ 
(%o4)          %t4 + %t3 + %t2
```

PIECE

Variable

- holds the last expression selected when using the Part functions. It is set during the execution of the function and thus may be referred to in the function itself.

POWERS (*expr, var*)

Function

gives the powers of *var* occurring in *expr*. To use it, do LOAD(POWERS);. For details on usage, do PRINTFILE("powers.usg");.

PRODUCT (*exp, ind, lo, hi*)

Function

gives the product of the values of *exp* as the index *ind* varies from *lo* to *hi*. The evaluation is similar to that of SUM. No simplification of products is available at this time. If *hi* is one less than *lo*, we have an "empty product" and PRODUCT returns 1 rather than erring out. Also see DESCRIBE(PRODHACK).

```
(%i1) PRODUCT(X+I*(I+1)/2,I,1,4);
(%o1)          (X + 1) (X + 3) (X + 6) (X + 10)
```

REALPART (*exp*) Function
 gives the real part of *exp*. REALPART and IMAGPART will work on expressions involving trigonometric and hyperbolic functions, as well as SQRT, LOG, and exponentiation.

RECTFORM (*exp*) Function
 returns an expression of the form $A + B\%I$, where *A* and *B* are purely real.

REMBOX (*expr*, *arg*) Function
 removes boxes from *expr* according to *arg*. If *arg* is UNLABELED then all unlabelled boxes are removed. If *arg* is the name of some label then only boxes with that label are removed. If *arg* is omitted then all boxes labelled and unlabelled are removed.

SUM (*exp*, *ind*, *lo*, *hi*) Function
 performs a summation of the values of *exp* as the index *ind* varies from *lo* to *hi*. If the upper and lower limits differ by an integer then each term in the sum is evaluated and added together. Otherwise, if the SIMPSUM [FALSE] is TRUE the result is simplified. This simplification may sometimes be able to produce a closed form. If SIMPSUM is FALSE or if 'SUM is used, the value is a sum noun form which is a representation of the sigma notation used in mathematics. If *hi* is one less than *lo*, we have an "empty sum" and SUM returns 0 rather than erring out. Sums may be differentiated, added, subtracted, or multiplied with some automatic simplification being performed. Also see DESCRIBE(SUMHACK). CAUCHYSUM[FALSE] when TRUE causes the Cauchy product to be used when multiplying sums together rather than the usual product. In the Cauchy product the index of the inner summation is a function of the index of the outer one rather than varying independently. GENINDEX[I] is the alphabetic prefix used to generate the next variable of summation. GENSUMNUM[0] is the numeric suffix used to generate the next variable of summation. If it is set to FALSE then the index will consist only of GENINDEX with no numeric suffix. Do EXAMPLE(SUM); for examples. See also SUMCONTRACT, INTOSUM, BASHINDICES, and NICEINDICES.

LSUM (*exp*, *ind*, *list*) Function
 performs the sum of EXP for each element IND of the LIST.

```
(%i10) lsum(x^i,i,[1,2,7]);
```

```
(%o10)          7      2
              x  + x  + x
```

If the last element LIST argument does not evaluate, or does not evaluate to a Maxima list then the answer is left in noun form

```
(%i13) lsum(i^2,i,rootsof(x^3-1));
```

```
(%o13)          ====
              \      2
              >    i
              /
              ====
                      3
              i in ROOTSOF(x  - 1)
```

VERB special symbol
 - the opposite of "noun", i.e. a function form which "does something" ("action" - for most functions the usual case). E.g. INTEGRATE integrates a function, unless it is DECLARED to be a "noun", in which case it represents the INTEGRAL of the function. See NOUN, NOUNIFY, and VERBIFY.

VERBIFY (*f*) Function
 returns the function name *f* in its verb form (See also VERB, NOUN, and NOUNIFY).

7 Simplification

7.1 Definitions for Simplification

- APPLY_NOUNS** (*exp*) Function
 causes the application of noun forms in an expression. E.g. EXP:'DIFF(X²/2,X); APPLY_NOUNS(EXP); gives X. This gives the same result as EV(EXP,NOUNS); except that it can be faster and use less storage. It also can be used in translated code, where EV may cause problems. Note that it is called APPLY_NOUNS, not EV_NOUNS, because what it does is to APPLY the rules corresponding to the noun-form operators, which is not evaluation.
- ASKEXP** Variable
 default: [] contains the expression upon which ASKSIGN is called. A user may enter a MACSYMA break with ^A and inspect this expression in order to answer questions asked by ASKSIGN.
- ASKINTEGER** (*exp*,<optional-arg>) Function
 exp is any valid macsyms expression and optional-arg is EVEN,ODD,INTEGER and defaults to INTEGER if not given. This function attempts to determine from the data-base whether exp is EVEN, ODD or just an INTEGER. It will ask the user if it cannot tell otherwise and attempt to install the information in the data-base if possible.
- ASKSIGN** (*exp*) Function
 first attempts to determine whether the specified expression is positive, negative, or zero. If it cannot, it asks the user the necessary questions to complete its deduction. The user's answer is recorded in the data base for the duration of the current computation (one "C-line"). The value of ASKSIGN is one of POS, NEG, or ZERO.
- DEMOIVRE** Variable
 default: [FALSE] if TRUE will cause

$$\%E^{(A+B*\%I)} ==> \%E^A*(\cos(B)+\%I*\sin(B))$$
 if B is free of %I. A and B are not expanded. DEMOIVRE:TRUE; is the way to reverse the effect of EXPONENTIALIZE:TRUE;
 DEMOIVRE(exp) will cause the conversion without setting the switch or having to re-evaluate the expression with EV.
- DOMAIN** Variable
 default: [REAL] - if set to COMPLEX, SQRT(X²) will remain SQRT(X²) instead of returning ABS(X). The notion of a "domain" of simplification is still in its infancy, and controls little more than this at the moment.
- EXPAND** (*exp*) Function
 will cause products of sums and exponentiated sums to be multiplied out, numerators of rational expressions which are sums to be split into their respective terms, and multiplication (commutative and non-commutative) to be distributed over addition at all levels of exp. For polynomials one should usually use RATEXPAND which uses a more efficient algorithm (see DESCRIBE(RATEXPAND);). MAXNEGEX[1000] and MAXPOSEX[1000] control the maximum negative and positive exponents, respectively, which will expand. EXPAND(exp,p,n) expands exp, using p for MAXPOSEX and n for MAXNEGEX. This is useful in order to expand part but not all of an expression. EXPON[0] - the exponent of the largest negative power which is automatically expanded (independent of calls to EXPAND). For example if EXPON is 4 then (X+1)⁽⁻⁵⁾ will not be automatically expanded. EXPOP[0] - the highest positive exponent which is automatically expanded. Thus (X+1)³, when typed, will be automatically expanded only if EXPOP is greater than

or equal to 3. If it is desired to have $(X+1)^N$ expanded where N is greater than EXPOP then executing `EXPAND((X+1)^N)` will work only if MAXPOSEX is not less than N . The EXPAND flag used with EV (see EV) causes expansion.

The file `'simplification/facexp.mac'` contains several related functions (in particular FACSUM, FACTORFACSUM and COLLECTTERMS, which are autoloaded) and variables (NEXTLAYERFACTOR and FACSUM_COMBINE) that provide the user with the ability to structure expressions by controlled expansion. Brief function descriptions are available in `'simplification/facexp.usg'`. A demo is available by doing `demo("facexp")$`.

EXPANDWRT (*exp, var1, var2, ...*) Function
 expands *exp* with respect to the *vari*. All products involving the *vari* appear explicitly. The form returned will be free of products of sums of expressions that are not free of the *vari*. The *vari* may be variables, operators, or expressions. By default, denominators are not expanded, but this can be controlled by means of the switch EXPANDWRT_DENOM. This function is autoloaded from `'simplification/stopex.mac'`.

EXPANDWRT_DENOM Variable
 default: [FALSE] controls the treatment of rational expressions by EXPANDWRT. If TRUE, then both the numerator and denominator of the expression will be expanded according to the arguments of EXPANDWRT, but if EXPANDWRT_DENOM is FALSE, then only the numerator will be expanded in that way.

EXPANDWRT_FACTORED (*exp, var1, var2, ..., varN*) Function
 is similar to EXPANDWRT, but treats expressions that are products somewhat differently. EXPANDWRT_FACTORED will perform the required expansion only on those factors of *exp* that contain the variables in its argument list argument list. This function is autoloaded from `'simplification/stopex.mac'`.

EXPON Variable
 default: [0] - the exponent of the largest negative power which is automatically expanded (independent of calls to EXPAND). For example if EXPON is 4 then $(X+1)^{-5}$ will not be automatically expanded.

EXPONENTIALIZE Variable
 default: [FALSE] if TRUE will cause all circular and hyperbolic functions to be converted to exponential form. (Setting DEMOIVRE:TRUE; will reverse the effect.) EXPONENTIALIZE(*exp*) will cause the conversion to exponential form of an expression without setting the switch or having to re-evaluate the expression with EV.

EXPOP Variable
 default: [0] - the highest positive exponent which is automatically expanded. Thus $(X+1)^3$, when typed, will be automatically expanded only if EXPOP is greater than or equal to 3. If it is desired to have $(X+1)^n$ expanded where n is greater than EXPOP then executing `EXPAND((X+1)^n)` will work only if MAXPOSEX is not less than n .

FACTLIM Variable
 default: [-1] gives the highest factorial which is automatically expanded. If it is -1 then all integers are expanded.

INTOSUM (*expr*) Function
 will take all things that a summation is multiplied by, and put them inside the summation. If the index is used in the outside expression, then the function tries to find a reasonable index, the same as it does for SUMCONTRACT. This is essentially the reverse idea of the OUTATIVE property of summations, but note that it does not remove this property, it only bypasses it. In some cases, a SCANMAP(MULTTHRU, *expr*) may be necessary before the INTOSUM.

LASSOCIATIVE

declaration

- If `DECLARE(G,LASSOCIATIVE)`; is done, this tells the simplifier that `G` is left-associative. E.g. `G(G(A,B),G(C,D))` will simplify to `G(G(G(A,B),C),D)`.

LINEAR

declaration

- One of MACSYMA's `OPPROPERTIES`. For univariate `f` so declared, "expansion" `F(X+Y) -> F(X)+F(Y)`, `F(A*X) -> A*F(X)` takes place where `A` is a "constant". For functions `F` of ≥ 2 args, "linearity" is defined to be as in the case of 'SUM or 'INTEGRATE, i.e. `F(A*X+B,X) -> A*F(X,X)+B*F(1,X)` for `A,B FREEOF X`. (LINEAR is just ADDITIVE + OUTATIVE.)

MAINVAR

declaration

- You may `DECLARE` variables to be `MAINVAR`. The ordering scale for atoms is essentially: numbers < constants (e.g. `%E,%PI`) < scalars < other variables < mainvars. E.g. compare `EXPAND((X+Y)^4)`; with `(DECLARE(X,MAINVAR), EXPAND((X+Y)^4))`; . (Note: Care should be taken if you elect to use the above feature. E.g. if you subtract an expression in which `X` is a `MAINVAR` from one in which `X` isn't a `MAINVAR`, resimplification e.g. with `EV(expression,SIMP)` may be necessary if cancellation is to occur. Also, if you `SAVE` an expression in which `X` is a `MAINVAR`, you probably should also `SAVE X`.)

MAXAPPLYDEPTH

Variable

default: [10000] - the maximum depth to which `APPLY1` and `APPLY2` will delve.

MAXAPPLYHEIGHT

Variable

default: [10000] - the maximum height to which `APPLYB1` will reach before giving up.

MAXNEGEX

Variable

default: [1000] - the largest negative exponent which will be expanded by the `EXPAND` command (see also `MAXPOSEX`).

MAXPOSEX

Variable

default: [1000] - the largest exponent which will be expanded with the `EXPAND` command (see also `MAXNEGEX`).

MULTIPLICATIVE

declaration

- If `DECLARE(F,MULTIPLICATIVE)` has been executed, then: (1) If `F` is univariate, whenever the simplifier encounters `F` applied to a product, `F` will be distributed over that product. I.e. `F(X*Y)`; will simplify to `F(X)*F(Y)`. (2) If `F` is a function of 2 or more arguments, multiplicativity is defined as multiplicativity in the first argument to `F`, i.e. `F(G(X)*H(X),X)`; will simplify to `F(G(X),X)*F(H(X),X)`. This simplification does not occur when `F` is applied to expressions of the form `PRODUCT(X[I],I,lower-limit,upper-limit)`.

NEGDISTRIB

Variable

default: [TRUE] - when `TRUE` allows `-1` to be distributed over an expression. E.g. `-(X+Y)` becomes `-Y-X`. Setting it to `FALSE` will allow `-(X+Y)` to be displayed like that. This is sometimes useful but be very careful: like the `SIMP` flag, this is one flag you do not want to set to `FALSE` as a matter of course or necessarily for other than local use in your MACSYMA.

NEGSUMDISPFLAG

Variable

default: [TRUE] - when `TRUE`, `X-Y` displays as `X-Y` instead of as `-Y+X`. Setting it to `FALSE` causes the special check in display for the difference of two expressions to not be done. One application is that thus `A+%I*B` and `A-%I*B` may both be displayed the same way.

NOEVAL special symbol
 - suppresses the evaluation phase of EV. This is useful in conjunction with other switches and in causing expressions to be resimplified without being reevaluated.

NOUN declaration
 - One of the options of the DECLARE command. It makes a function so DECLARED a "noun", meaning that it won't be evaluated automatically.

NOUNDISP Variable
 default: [FALSE] - if TRUE will cause NOUNs to display with a single quote. This switch is always TRUE when displaying function definitions.

NOUNS special symbol
 (EVFLAG) when used as an option to the EV command, converts all "noun" forms occurring in the expression being EV'd to "verbs", i.e. evaluates them. See also NOUN, NOUNIFY, VERB, and VERBIFY.

NUMER special symbol
 causes some mathematical functions (including exponentiation) with numerical arguments to be evaluated in floating point. It causes variables in exp which have been given numerals to be replaced by their values. It also sets the FLOAT switch on.

NUMERVAL (*var1, exp1, var2, exp2, ...*) Function
 declares vari to have a numerval of expi which is evaluated and substituted for the variable in any expressions in which the variable occurs if the NUMER flag is TRUE. (see the EV function).

OPPROPERTIES Variable
 - the list of the special operator-properties handled by the MACSYMA simplifier: LINEAR, ADDITIVE, MULTIPLICATIVE, OUTATIVE, EVENFUN, ODDFUN, COMMUTATIVE, SYMMETRIC, ANTISYMMETRIC, NARY, LASSOCIATIVE, and RASSOCIATIVE.

OPSUBST Variable
 default:[TRUE] - if FALSE, SUBST will not attempt to substitute into the operator of an expression. E.g. (OPSUBST:FALSE, SUBST(X^2,R,R+R[0])); will work.

OUTATIVE declaration
 - If DECLARE(F,OUTATIVE) has been executed, then: (1) If F is univariate, whenever the simplifier encounters F applied to a product, that product will be partitioned into factors that are constant and factors that are not and the constant factors will be pulled out. I.e. F(A*X); will simplify to A*F(X) where A is a constant. Non-atomic constant factors will not be pulled out. (2) If F is a function of 2 or more arguments, outativity is defined as in the case of 'SUM or 'INTEGRATE, i.e. F(A*G(X),X); will simplify to A*F(G(X),X) for A free-of X. Initially, 'SUM, 'INTEGRATE, and 'LIMIT are declared to be OUTATIVE.

POSFUN declaration
 - POSitive FUNction, e.g. DECLARE(F,POSFUN); IS(F(X)>0); -> TRUE.

PRODHACK Variable
 default: [FALSE] - if set to TRUE then PRODUCT(F(I),I,3,1); will yield 1/F(2), by the identity PRODUCT(F(I),I,A,B) = 1/PRODUCT(F(I),I,B+1,A-1) when A>B.

RADCAN (*exp*) Function

simplifies *exp*, which can contain logs, exponentials, and radicals, by converting it into a form which is canonical over a large class of expressions and a given ordering of variables; that is, all functionally equivalent forms are mapped into a unique form. For a somewhat larger class of expressions, RADCAN produces a regular form. Two equivalent expressions in this class will not necessarily have the same appearance, but their difference will be simplified by RADCAN to zero. For some expressions RADCAN can be quite time consuming. This is the cost of exploring certain relationships among the components of the expression for simplifications based on factoring and partial-fraction expansions of exponents. %E_TO_NUMLOG (default: [FALSE]) - when set to TRUE, for "r" some rational number, and "x" some expression, $%E^{(r*\text{LOG}(x))}$ will be simplified into x^r . RADEXPAND[TRUE] when set to FALSE will inhibit certain transformations: RADCAN(SQRT(1-X)) will remain SQRT(1-X) and will not become $%I \text{ SQRT}(X-1)$. RADCAN(SQRT($X^2-2*X+1$)) will remain SQRT($X^2-2*X+1$) and will not be transformed to $X-1$. Do EXAMPLE(RADCAN); for examples.

RADEXPAND Variable

default: [TRUE] - if set to ALL will cause nth roots of factors of a product which are powers of n to be pulled outside of the radical. E.g. if RADEXPAND is ALL, SQRT($16*X^2$) will become $4*X$. More particularly, consider SQRT(X^2). (a) If RADEXPAND is ALL or ASSUME($X>0$) has been done, SQRT(X^2) will become X. (b) If RADEXPAND is TRUE and DOMAIN is REAL (its default), SQRT(X^2) will become ABS(X). (c) If RADEXPAND is FALSE, or RADEXPAND is TRUE and DOMAIN is COMPLEX, SQRT(X^2) will be returned. (The notion of DOMAIN with settings of REAL or COMPLEX is still in its infancy. Note that its setting here only matters when RADEXPAND is TRUE.)

RADPRODEXPAND Variable

- this switch has been renamed RADEXPAND.

RADSUBSTFLAG Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE permits RATSUBST to make substitutions such as U for SQRT(X) in X.

RASSOCIATIVE declaration

- If DECLARE(G,RASSOCIATIVE); is done, this tells the simplifier that G is right-associative. E.g. $G(G(A,B),G(C,D))$ will simplify to $G(A,G(B,G(C,D)))$.

SCSIMP (*exp,rule1, rule2,...,rulen*) Function

Sequential Comparative Simplification [Stoute] takes an expression (its first argument) and a set of identities, or rules (its other arguments) and tries simplifying. If a smaller expression is obtained, the process repeats. Otherwise after all simplifications are tried, it returns the original answer. For examples, try EXAMPLE(SCSIMP); .

SIMP Function

causes *exp* to be simplified regardless of the setting of the switch SIMP which inhibits simplification if FALSE.

SIMPSUM Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE, the result of a SUM is simplified. This simplification may sometimes be able to produce a closed form. If SIMPSUM is FALSE or if 'SUM is used, the value is a sum noun form which is a representation of the sigma notation used in mathematics.

SUMCONTRACT (*expr*) Function

will combine all sums of an addition that have upper and lower bounds that differ by constants. The result will be an expression containing one summation for each set of such summations added to all appropriate extra terms that had to be extracted to form this sum. SUMCONTRACT will combine all compatible sums and use one of the indices from one of the sums if it can, and then try to form a reasonable index if it cannot use any supplied. It may be necessary to do an INTOSUM(*expr*) before the SUMCONTRACT.

SUMEXPAND

Variable

default: [FALSE] if TRUE, products of sums and exponentiated sums are converted into nested sums. For example:

```
SUMEXPAND:TRUE$
SUM(F(I),I,0,M)*SUM(G(J),J,0,N); ->
'SUM('SUM(F(I1)*G(I2),I2,0,N),I1,0,M)
SUM(F(I),I,0,M)^2; -> 'SUM('SUM(F(I3)*F(I4),I4,0,M),I3,0,M)
```

If FALSE, they are left alone. See also CAUCHYSUM.

SUMHACK

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if set to TRUE then SUM(F(I),I,3,1); will yield -F(2), by the identity SUM(F(I),I,A,B) = - SUM(F(I),I,B+1,A-1) when A>B.

SUMSPLITFACT

Variable

default: [TRUE] - if set to FALSE will cause MINFACTORIAL to be applied after a FACTCOMB.

SYMMETRIC

declaration

- If DECLARE(H,SYMMETRIC); is done, this tells the simplifier that H is a symmetric function. E.g. H(X,Z,Y) will simplify to H(X, Y, Z). This is the same as COMMUTATIVE.

UNKNOWN (*exp*)

Function

returns TRUE iff exp contains an operator or function not known to the built-in simplifier.

8 Plotting

8.1 Definitions for Plotting

IN_NETMATH [FALSE] Variable
 If not nil, then plot2d will output a representation of the plot which is suitable for openplot functions.

OPENPLOT_CURVES *list rest-options* Function
 Takes a list of curves such as

```
[[x1,y1,x2,y2,...],[u1,v1,u2,v2,...],...]
```

 or

```
[[[x1,y1],[x2,y2],...],...]
```

and plots them. This is similar to xgraph_curves, but uses the open plot routines. Additional symbol arguments may be given such as "{xrange -3 4}" The following plots two curves, using big points, labeling the first one jim and the second one jane.

```
openplot_curves(["{plotpoints 1} {pointsize 6} {label jim}
  {text {xlabel {joe is nice}}}" ,
  [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8],
  ["{label jane} {color pink } "], [3,1,4,2,5,7]]);
```

Some other special keywords are xfun, color, plotpoints, linecolors, pointsize, noline, bargraph, labelposition, xlabel, and ylabel.

PLOT2D (*expr,range,...,options,..*) Function
PLOT2D (*[expr1,expr2,...,exprn],xrange,...,options,..*) Function
PLOT2D (*parametric_expr*) Function
PLOT2D (*[..,expr,...,parametric_expr,..],xrange,...,options*) Function

EXPR is an expression to be plotted on y axis as a function of 1 variable. RANGE is of the form [var,min,max] and expr is assumed to be an expression to be plotted against VAR. In the second form of the function a list of expressions may be given to plot against VAR. Truncation in the y direction will be performed, for the default y range. It may be specified as an option or using SET_PLOT_OPTION.

```
(%i1) plot2d(sin(x),[x,-5,5]);
(%i2) plot2d(sec(x),[x,-2,2],[y,-20,20],[nticks,200]);
```

Anywhere there may be an EXPR you may also use a parametric expression: PARAMETRIC_EXPR is a Maxima list of the form [parametric, xexpr, yexpr, trange, ..options] Here XEXPR and YEXPR are functions of 1 variable VAR which is the first element of the range TRANGE. The plot is of the path traced out by the pair [XEXPR, YEXPR] as VAR varies in TRANGE. In the following example, we plot a circle, then we do the plot with only a few points used, so that we get a star, and finally we plot this together with an ordinary function of X.

```
(%i1) plot2d([parametric,cos(t),sin(t),[t,-%pi*2,%pi*2],
  [nticks,80]]);
(%i2) plot2d([parametric,cos(t),sin(t),[t,-%pi*2,%pi*2],
  [nticks,8]]);
(%i3) plot2d([x^3+2,[parametric,cos(t),sin(t),[t,-5,5],
  [nticks,80]]],[x,-3,3]);
```

See PLOT_OPTIONS for more examples.

xgraph_curves (*list*) Function
 graphs the list of 'point sets' given in list by using xgraph.
 A point set may be of the form

```
[x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,...] or
[[x0,y0],[x1,y1],...]
```

A point set may also contain symbols which give labels or other information.

```
xgraph_curves([pt_set1,pt_set2,pt_set3]);
```

would graph the three point sets as three curves.

```
pt_set:append(["NoLines: True","LargePixels: true"],
              [x0,y0,x1,y1,...])
```

would make the point set [and subsequent ones], have no lines between points, and to use large pixels. See the man page on xgraph for more options to specify.

```
pt_set:append([concat("\","x^2+y")],[x0,y0,x1,y1,...])
```

would make there be a "label" of "x^2+y" for this particular point set. The " at the beginning is what tells xgraph this is a label.

```
pt_set:append([concat("TitleText: Sample Data")],[x0,...])
```

would make the main title of the plot be "Sample Data" instead of "Maxima PLOT".

To make a bar graph with bars which are .2 units wide, and to plot two possibly different such bar graphs:

```
xgraph_curves(
  [append(["BarGraph: true","NoLines: true","BarWidth: .2"],
          create_list([i-.2,i^2],i,1,3)),
    append(["BarGraph: true","NoLines: true","BarWidth: .2"],
          create_list([i+.2,.7*i^2],i,1,3))
  ]);
```

A temporary file 'xgraph-out' is used.

PLOT_OPTIONS

Variable

Members of this list indicate defaults for plotting. They may be altered using SET_PLOT_OPTION

PLOT_FORMAT determines which plotting package will be used. The supported values for PLOT_FORMAT are:

```
[PLOT_FORMAT, GNUPLOT]
```

Gnuplot is the default, and most advanced, plotting package. It requires an external gnuplot installation.

```
[PLOT_FORMAT, MGNUMPLOT]
```

Mgnuplot is a Tk-based wrapper around gnuplot. It is included in the Maxima distribution. Mgnuplot offers a rudimentary GUI for gnuplot, but has fewer overall features than the plain gnuplot interface. Mgnuplot requires an external gnuplot installation and TCL/Tk.

```
[PLOT_FORMAT, OPENMATH]
```

Openmath is a TCL/Tk GUI plotting program. It is included in the Maxima distribution.

```
[PLOT_FORMAT, PS]
```

The PS plot format generates simple postscript files directly from Maxima. Much more advanced postscript output is available using the gnuplot plot format and gnuplot.term set to ps.

RUN_VIEWER controls whether or not the appropriate viewer for the plot format should be run.

```
[RUN_VIEWER, FALSE]
```

The default value for RUN_VIEWER is TRUE.

GNUPLOT_TERM is specific to the gnuplot plot format. It sets the output terminal type for gnuplot

```
[GNUPLOT_TERM, DEFAULT]
```

The default gnuplot terminal is a separate graphical window.

```
[GNUPLOT_TERM, DUMB]
```

The dumb terminal produces an ASCII art approximation to graphics.

```
[GNUPLOT_TERM, PS]
```

The ps terminal produces postscript. Use it in conjunction with GNUPLOT_OUT_FILE in order to write postscript to a file instead of the screen.

GNUPLOT_OUT_FILE is specific to the gnuplot plot format. It sends gnuplot output to a file.

```
[GNUPLOT_OUT_FILE, "myplot.ps"]
```

This example sends postscript output to the file “myplot.ps” when used in conjunction with the postscript gnuplot terminal.

X and Y are the default horizontal and vertical ranges, respectively.

```
[X, - 3, 3]
```

```
[Y, - 3, 3]
```

Sets the horizontal and vertical ranges to [-3,3].

T is the default range for the parameter in parametric plots.

```
[T, 0, 10]
```

Sets the parametric variable range to [0, 10].

NTICKS and ADAPT_DEPTH control the initial number of points and the maximum number of splittings used by the adaptive plotting routine.

```
[NTICKS 20]
```

```
[ADAPT_DEPTH 5]
```

The default for both NTICKS and ADAPT_DEPTH is 10.

GRID sets the number of grid points to use in the x- and y-directions for three-dimensional plotting.

```
[GRID, 50, 50]
```

sets the grid to 50 by 50 points. The default grid is 30 by 30.

TRANSFORM_XY allows transformations to be applied to three-dimensional plots.

```
[TRANSFORM_XY, FALSE]
```

The default TRANSFORM_XY is FALSE. If it is not FALSE, it should be the output of

```
make_transform([x,y,z], f1(x,y,z),f2(x,y,z),f3(x,y,z))
```

The POLAR_XY transformation is built in. It gives the same transformation as

```
make_transform([r,th,z],r*cos(th),r*sin(th),z)
```

COLOUR_Z is specific to the PS plot format.

```
[COLOUR_Z, TRUE]
```

The default value for COLOUR_Z is FALSE.

VIEW_DIRECTION is specific to the PS plot format.

```
[VIEW_DIRECTION, 1, 1, 1]
```

The default VIEW_DIRECTION is [1,1,1].

GNUPLOT_PM3D, GNUPLOT_PREAMBLE, GNUPLOT_CURVE_TITLES, GNUPLOT_CURVE_STYLES, GNUPLOT_DEFAULT_TERM_COMMAND, GNUPLOT_DUMB_TERM_COMMAND and GNUPLOT_PS_TERM_COMMAND are advanced gnuplot options. All of these options (except GNUPLOT_PM3D) take raw gnuplot commands. Refer to the gnuplot documentation for more details.

```
[GNUPLOT_PM3D, TRUE]
```

GNUPLOT_PM3D controls the usage PM3D mode, which has advanced 3D features. PM3D is only available in gnuplot versions after 3.7. The default value for GNUPLOT_PM3D is FALSE.

```
[GNUPLOT_PREAMBLE, "set log y"]
```

GNUPLOT_PREAMBLE inserts gnuplot commands before the plot is drawn. Any valid gnuplot commands may be used. Multiple commands should be separated with a semi-colon. The example shown produces a log scale plot. The default value for GNUPLOT_PREAMBLE is "".

```
[GNUPLOT_CURVE_TITLES, ["my first function", "my second function"]]
```

GNUPLOT_CURVE_TITLES controls the titles given in the plot key. The default value is DEFAULT, which automatically sets the title of each curve to the function plotted. If not DEFAULT, GNUPLOT_CURVE_TITLES should contain a list of strings. (To disable the plot key entirely, add "set nokey" to GNUPLOT_PREAMBLE.)

```
[GNUPLOT_CURVE_STYLES, ["with lines 7", "with lines 2"]]
```

GNUPLOT_CURVE_STYLES is a list of strings controlling the appearance of curves, i.e., color, width, dashing, etc., to be sent to the gnuplot plot command. The default value is ["with lines 3", "with lines 1", "with lines 2", "with lines 5", "with lines 4", "with lines 6", "with lines 7"], which cycles through different colors. See the gnuplot documentation for "plot" for more information.

```
[GNUPLOT_DEFAULT_TERM_COMMAND, "set term x11"]
```

GNUPLOT_DEFAULT_TERM_COMMAND is the gnuplot command to set the terminal type for the default terminal. The default value is "", i.e., use gnuplot's default.

```
[GNUPLOT_DUMB_TERM_COMMAND, "set term dumb 132 50"]
```

GNUPLOT_DUMB_TERM_COMMAND is the gnuplot command to set the terminal type for the dumb terminal. The default value is "set term dumb 79 22", which makes the text output 79 characters by 22 characters.

```
[GNUPLOT_PS_TERM_COMMAND, "set term postscript eps enhanced color solid 18"]
```

GNUPLOT_PS_TERM_COMMAND is the gnuplot command to set the terminal type for the postscript terminal. The default value is "set size 1.5, 1.5; set term postscript eps enhanced color solid 24", which sets the size to 1.5 times gnuplot's default, and the font size to 24, among other things. See the gnuplot documentation for "set term postscript" for more information.

Here are some examples using various plot options.

```
plot2d(sin(x), [x, 0, 2*%pi], [gnuplot_term, ps], [gnuplot_out_file,
"sin.eps"])
```

saves a plot of $\sin(x)$ to the file "sin.eps".

```
plot2d([gamma(x), 1/gamma(x)], [x, -4.5, 5], [y, -10, 10],
[gnuplot_preamble, "set key bottom"])
```

uses the y option to chop off singularities and the gnuplot_preamble option to put the key at the bottom of the plot instead of the top.

```
plot2d([cos(x), sin(x), tan(x), cot(x)], [x, -2*%pi, 2*%pi], [y, -2, 2],
[gnuplot_preamble,
"set xzeroaxis; set xtics ('-2pi' -6.283, '-3pi/2' -4.712, '-pi' -3.1415, '-pi/2' -1.5708)])
```

uses a very complicated gnuplot_preamble to produce fancy x-axis labels. (Note that the above expression must be entered without any line breaks in the gnuplot_preamble string.)

```
plot2d([cos(x), sin(x), tan(x)], [x, -2*%pi, 2*%pi], [y, -2, 2],
[gnuplot_preamble,
"set xzeroaxis; set xtics ('-2{/Symbol pi}' -6.283, '-3{/Symbol pi}/2' -4.712, '-pi' -3.1415, '-pi/2' -1.5708)"]],
[gnuplot_term, ps], [gnuplot_out_file, "trig.eps"])
```

is similar to the previous example, except that it produces postscript output that takes advantage of the advanced text formatting available in gnuplot. (Note that the above expression must be entered without any line breaks in the gnuplot_preamble string.)

```
plot3d(atan(-x^2+y^3/4), [x, -4, 4], [y, -4, 4], [grid, 50, 50],
[gnuplot_pm3d, true])
```

produces a three-dimensional plot using the gnuplot pm3d terminal.


```
plot3d(atan(-x^2+y^3/4),[x,-4,4], [y,-4,4], [grid,50,50],
[gnuplot_pm3d,true], [gnuplot_preamble,
"set pm3d at s;unset surface;set contour;set cntrparam levels 20;unset key"])
```

produces a three-dimensional plot without a mesh and with contours projected on the bottom plane.

```
plot3d(cos(-x^2+y^3/4),[x,-4,4], [y,-4,4], [gnuplot_preamble,
"set view map; unset surface"], [gnuplot_pm3d,true], [grid,150,150]);
```

produces a plot where the z-axis is represented by color only. (Note that the above expression must be entered without any line breaks in the `gnuplot_preamble` string.)

PLOT3D (*expr,xrange,yrange,...,options,..*) Function
PLOT3D ([*expr1,expr2,expr3*],*xrange,yrange,...,options,..*) Function
`plot3d(2^(-u^2+v^2),[u,-5,5],[v,-7,7]);`

would plot $z = 2^{-(u^2+v^2)}$ with u and v varying in $[-5,5]$ and $[-7,7]$ respectively, and with u on the x axis, and v on the y axis.

An example of the second pattern of arguments is

```
plot3d([cos(x)*(3+y*cos(x/2)),sin(x)*(3+y*cos(x/2)),y*sin(x/2)],
[x,-%pi,%pi],[y,-1,1],[grid,50,15])
```

which will plot a moebius band, parametrized by the 3 expressions given as the first argument to `plot3d`. An additional optional argument `[grid,50,15]` gives the grid number of rectangles in the x direction and y direction.

```
/* Real part of  $z \sim 1/3$  */
plot3d(r^.33*cos(th/3),[r,0,1],[th,0,6*%pi],
['grid,12,80],[PLOT_FORMAT,ps],
[TRANSFORM_XY,POLAR_TO_XY],[VIEW_DIRECTION,1,1,1.4],
[COLOUR_Z,true])
```

Here the `View_direction` indicates the direction from which we take a projection. We actually do this from infinitely far away, but parallel to the line from `view_direction` to the origin. This is currently only used in 'ps' `plot_format`, since the other viewers allow interactive rotating of the object.

Another example is a moebius band:

```
plot3d([cos(x)*(3+y*cos(x/2)),
sin(x)*(3+y*cos(x/2)),y*sin(x/2)],
[x,-%pi,%pi],[y,-1,1],[grid,50,15]);
```

or a klein bottle:

```
plot3d([5*cos(x)*(cos(x/2)*cos(y)+sin(x/2)*sin(2*y)+3.0) - 10.0,
-5*sin(x)*(cos(x/2)*cos(y)+sin(x/2)*sin(2*y)+3.0),
5*(-sin(x/2)*cos(y)+cos(x/2)*sin(2*y))],
[x,-%pi,%pi],[y,-%pi,%pi],[grid,40,40])
```

or a torus

```
plot3d([cos(y)*(10.0+6*cos(x)),
sin(y)*(10.0+6*cos(x)),
-6*sin(x)], [x,0,2*%pi],[y,0,2*%pi],
[grid,40,40])
```

We can output to `gnuplot` too:

```
plot3d(2^(x^2-y^2),[x,-1,1],[y,-2,2],[plot_format,gnuplot])
```

Sometimes you may need to define a function to plot the expression. All the arguments to `plot3d` are evaluated before being passed to `plot3d`, and so trying to make an expression which does just what you want may be difficult, and it is just easier to make a function.

```
M:MATRIX([1,2,3,4],[1,2,3,2],[1,2,3,4],[1,2,3,3])$
f(x,y):=float(M[?round(x),?round(y)]);
plot3d(f,[x,1,4],[y,1,4],[grid,4,4]);
```

See `PLOT_OPTIONS` for more examples.

MAKE_TRANSFORM (*vars, fx, fy, fz*) Function
 returns a function suitable for the transform function in plot3d. Use with the PLOT_OPTION TRANSFORM_XY.

```
make_transform([r,th,z],r*cos(th),r*sin(th),z)
```

is a transformation to polar coordinates.

PLOT2D_PS (*expr,range*) Function
 writes to pstream a sequence of postscript commands which plot EXPR for RANGE. EXPR should be an expression of 1 variable. RANGE should be of the form [variable,min,max] over which to plot expr. see CLOSEPS.

CLOSEPS () Function
 This should usually be called at the end of a sequence of plotting commands. It closes the current output stream PSTREAM, and sets it to nil. It also may be called at the start of a plot, to ensure pstream is closed if it was open. All commands which write to pstream, open it if necessary. CLOSEPS is separate from the other plotting commands, since we may want to plot 2 ranges or superimpose several plots, and so must keep the stream open.

SET_PLOT_OPTION (*option*) Function
 option is of the format of one of the elements of the PLOT_OPTIONS list. Thus

```
SET_PLOT_OPTION([grid,30,40])
```

would change the default grid used by plot3d. Note that if the symbol grid has a value, then you should quote it here:

```
SET_PLOT_OPTION(['grid,30,40])
```

so that the value will not be substituted.

PSDRAW_CURVE (*ptlist*) Function
 Draws a curve connecting the points in PTLIST. The latter may be of the form [x0,y0,x1,y1,...] or [[x0,y0],[x1,y1],...] The function JOIN is handy for taking a list of x's and a list of y's and splicing them together. PSDRAW_CURVE simply invokes the more primitive function PSCURVE. Here is the definition:

```
(defun $psdraw_curve (lis)
  (p "newpath")
  ($pscurve lis)
  (p "stroke"))
```

PSCOM (*com*) Function
 COM will be inserted in the postscript file eg

```
pscom("4.5 72 mul 5.5 72 mul translate 14 14 scale");
```

9 Input and Output

9.1 Introduction to Input and Output

9.2 FILES

- A file is simply an area on a particular storage device which contains data or text. The only storage devices which are used on the MC machine are disks and tapes. Files on the disks are figuratively grouped into "directories". A directory is just a list of all the files stored under a given user name. Do DESCRIBE(FILEOP); for details of how you may inspect your files using MACSYMA. Other commands which deal with files are: SAVE, FASSAVE, STORE, LOAD, LOADFILE, RESTORE, UNSTORE, STRINGOUT, BATCH, BATCON, DEMO, WRITEFILE, CLOSEFILE, DELFILE, REMFILE, and APPENDFILE.

9.3 PLAYBACK

It is possible to play back the input lines in a temporary scroll down window, and so not lose ones current work. This can be done by typing Function E. A numeric argument tells it the line number to start at, otherwise it will go back about 40 lines.

9.4 Definitions for Input and Output

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| % | Variable |
| The last D-line computed by MACSYMA (whether or not it was printed out). (See also %%.) | |
| %% | Variable |
| The value of the last computation performed while in a (MACSYMA-BREAK). Also may be used in compound statements in the nth statement to refer to the value of the (n-1)th statement. E.g. $F(N) := (\text{INTEGRATE}(X^N, X), \text{SUBST}(3, X, \%) - \text{SUBST}(2, X, \%));$ is in essence equivalent to $F(N) := \text{BLOCK}([\%], \% : \text{INTEGRATE}(X^N, X), \text{SUBST}(3, X, \%) - \text{SUBST}(2, X, \%));$ This will also work for communicating between the (n-1)th and nth (non-atomic) BLOCK statements. | |
| %EDISPFLAG | Variable |
| default: [FALSE] - if TRUE, MACSYMA displays %E to a negative exponent as a quotient, i.e. $\%E^{-X}$ as $1/\%E^X$. | |
| %TH (i) | Function |
| is the ith previous computation. That is, if the next expression to be computed is D(j) this is D(j-i). This is useful in BATCH files or for referring to a group of D expressions. For example, if SUM is initialized to 0 then FOR I:1 THRU 10 DO SUM:SUM+%TH(I) will set SUM to the sum of the last ten D expressions. | |
| "?" | special symbol |
| - As prefix to a function or variable name, signifies that the function or variable is a LISP token, not a MACSYMA token. Two question marks typed together, ??, will flush the current MACSYMA command line. | |
| ABSBOXCHAR | Variable |
| default: [!] is the character used to draw absolute value signs around expressions which are more than a single line high. | |

APPENDFILE (*filename1, filename2, DSK, directory*) Function
 is like WRITEFILE(DSK,directory) but appends to the file whose name is specified by the first two arguments. A subsequent CLOSEFILE will delete the original file and rename the appended file.

BACKUP () Function
 To "back up" and see what you did, see PLAYBACK.

BATCH (*file-specification*) Function
 reads in and evaluates MACSYMA command lines from a file - A facility for executing command lines stored on a disk file rather than in the usual on-line mode. This facility has several uses, namely to provide a reservoir for working command lines, for giving error-free demonstrations, or helping in organizing one's thinking in complex problem-solving situations where modifications may be done via a text editor. A batch file consists of a set of MACSYMA command lines, each with its terminating ; or \$, which may be further separated by spaces, carriage-returns, form-feeds, and the like. The BATCH function calls for reading in the command lines from the file one at a time, echoing them on the user console, and executing them in turn. Control is returned to the user console only when serious errors occur or when the end of the file is met. Of course, the user may quit out of the file-processing by typing control-G at any point. BATCH files may be created using a text editor or by use of the STRINGOUT command. Do DESCRIBE(STRINGOUT) for details DESCRIBE(FILE); and DESCRIBE(FILES); have additional information on how the file argument is interpreted, and files in general.

BATCHKILL Variable
 default: [FALSE] if TRUE then the effect of all previous BATCH files is nullified because a KILL(ALL) and a RESET() will be done automatically when the next one is read in. If BATCHKILL is bound to any other atom then a KILL of the value of BATCHKILL will be done.

BATCHLOAD (*file-specification*) Function
 Batches in the file silently without terminal output or labels.

BATCON (*argument*) Function
 continues BATCHing in a file which was interrupted.

BATCOUNT Variable
 default: [0] may be set to the number of the last expression BATCHed in from a file. Thus BATCON(BATCOUNT-1) will resume BATCHing from the expression before the last BATCHed in from before.

BOTHCASES Variable
 default: [TRUE] if TRUE will cause MAXIMA to retain lower case text as well as upper case. Note, however, that the names of any MAXIMA special variables or functions are in upper case. The default is now TRUE since it makes code more readable, allowing users to have names like SeriesSolve.

Because of this we make the system variables and functions all upper case, and users may enter them however they like (in upper or lower). But all other variables and functions are case sensitive. When you print out your program using for example grind(fundef(f)) then you will see that the symbols like 'IF', 'SIN',... all appear in upper case whereas non system symbols appear in the case which you used.

This is implemented as follows: If the symbol is being encountered for the first time, if the upper case version is in the package and has a nontrivial function or property list, then the upper case symbol is used, and it is recorded on the mixed case one, that the upper case should be used in future. If a symbol is already in the package then it is just used.

In effect this means that most old programs should continue to work, and that new ones may write sIn, Sin, SIN, sin etc and they will all be interpreted as SIN. However if they write MySin this will be different from MYSIN, because MYSIN is not a system function or variable.

```
SeriesSolve(f,x):=
  if (f = sin) ...
```

and this is read as

```
SeriesSolve(f,x):=
  IF (f = SIN) ...
```

CHANGE_FILEDEFAULTS

Variable

default: [TRUE] on PDP10 systems, and FALSE elsewhere. Controls whether the user doing a LOADFILE or BATCH has his file defaults changed to the file LOADFILEd or BATCHed. The TRUE setting is for people who like DDT-style file defaulting. The FALSE setting is for people who like the conventions of other operating systems, who like LISP-style file defaulting, or who write packages which do LOADFILES or BATCHes which should not interfere with their user's file defaults.

CLOSEFILE (*filename1, filename2*)

Function

closes a file opened by WRITEFILE and gives it the name filename1 filename2. (On a Lisp Machine one need only say CLOSEFILE();.) Thus to save a file consisting of the display of all input and output during some part of a session with MACSYMA the user issues a WRITEFILE, transacts with MACSYMA, then issues a CLOSEFILE. The user can also issue the PLAYBACK function after a WRITEFILE to save the display of previous transactions. (Note that what is saved this way is a copy of the display of expressions not the expressions themselves). To save the actual expression in internal form the SAVE function may be used. The expression can then be brought back into MACSYMA via the LOADFILE function. To save the expression in a linear form which may then be BATCHed in later, the STRINGOUT function is used.

COLLAPSE (*expression*)

Function

collapses" its argument by causing all of its common (i.e. equal) subexpressions to share (i.e. use the same cells), thereby saving space. (COLLAPSE is a subroutine used by the OPTIMIZE command.) Thus, calling COLLAPSE may be useful before using FASSAVE or after loading in a SAVE file. You can collapse several expressions together by using COLLAPSE([expr1,...,exprN])\$. Similarly, you can collapse the elements of the array A by doing COLLAPSE(LISTARRAY('A))\$.

CONCAT (*arg1, arg2, ...*)

Function

evaluates its arguments and returns the concatenation of their values resulting in a name or a quoted string the type being given by that of the first argument. Thus if X is bound to 1 and D is unbound then CONCAT(X,2)="12" and CONCAT(D,X+1)=D2.

SCONCAT (*arg1, arg2, ...*)

Function

evaluates its arguments and concatenates them into a string. Unlike CONCAT, the arguments do NOT need to be atoms. The result is a Common Lisp String.

```
(%i5) sconcat("xx[" ,3,"] : " ,expand((x+y)^3));
(%o5)  xx[3] : Y^3+3*X*Y^2+3*X^2*Y+X^3
```

The resulting string could be used in conjunction with print.

CURSORDISP

Variable

default: [TRUE] If TRUE, causes expressions to be drawn by the displayer in logical sequence. This only works with a console which can do cursor movement. If FALSE, expressions are simply printed line by line. CURSORDISP is FALSE when a WRITEFILE is in effect.

DIREC

Variable

- The value of this variable is the default file directory for SAVE, STORE, FASSAVE, and STRINGOUT. It is initialized to the user's login name, if he has a disk directory, and to one of the USERSi directories otherwise. DIREC determines to what directory disk files will be written.

DISP (*expr1,expr2, ...*) Function
 is like DISPLAY but only the value of the arguments are displayed rather than equations. This is useful for complicated arguments which don't have names or where only the value of the argument is of interest and not the name.

DISPCON (*tensor1,tensor2,...*) Function
 displays the contraction properties of the tensors as were given to DEFCON. DISPCON(ALL) displays all the contraction properties which were defined.

DISPLAY (*expr1, expr2, ...*) Function
 displays equations whose left side is *expr1* unevaluated, and whose right side is the value of the expression centered on the line. This function is useful in blocks and FOR statements in order to have intermediate results displayed. The arguments to DISPLAY are usually atoms, subscripted variables, or function calls. (see the DISP function)

```
(%i1) DISPLAY(B[1,2]);
```

$$B_{1,2} = X - X^2$$

```
(%o1) DONE
```

DISPLAY2D Variable
 default: [TRUE] - if set to FALSE will cause the standard display to be a string (1-dimensional) form rather than a display (2-dimensional) form. This may be of benefit for users on printing consoles who would like to conserve paper.

DISPLAY_FORMAT_INTERNAL Variable
 default: [FALSE] - if set to TRUE will cause expressions to be displayed without being transformed in ways that hide the internal mathematical representation. The display then corresponds to what the INPART command returns rather than the PART command. Examples:

User	PART	INPART
a-b;	A - B	A + (- 1) B
	A	- 1
a/b;	-	A B
	B	
		1/2
sqrt(x);	SQRT(X)	X
	4 X	4
X*4/3;	---	- X
	3	3

DISPTERMS (*expr*) Function
 displays its argument in parts one below the other. That is, first the operator of 'expr' is displayed, then each term in a sum, or factor in a product, or part of a more general expression is displayed separately. This is useful if *expr* is too large to be otherwise displayed. For example if P1, P2, ... are very large expressions then the display program may run out of storage space in trying to display P1+P2+... all at once. However, DISPTERMS(P1+P2+...) will display P1, then below it P2, etc. When not using DISPTERMS, if an exponential expression is too wide to be displayed as A**B it will appear as EXPT(A,B) (or as NCXPT(A,B) in the case of A^^B).

DSKALL Variable
 default: [] If TRUE will cause values, functions, arrays, and rules to be written periodically onto the disk in addition to labelled expressions. TRUE is the default value whereas if DSKALL is FALSE then only labelled expressions will be written.

ERROR_SIZE

Variable

default: [20 for a display terminal, 10 for others]. controls the size of error messages. For example, let $U:(C^D^E+B+A)/(\cos(X-1)+1)$; . U has an error size of 24. So if ERROR_SIZE has value < 24 then

```
(%i1) ERROR("The function", F00,"doesn't like", U,"as input.");
prints as:
The function F00 doesn't like ERREXP1 as input.
If ERROR_SIZE>24 then as:
                                E
                                D
                                C   + B + A
The function F00 doesn't like ----- as input.
                                COS(X - 1) + 1
```

Expressions larger than ERROR_SIZE are replaced by symbols, and the symbols are set to the expressions. The symbols are taken from the user-settable list

ERROR_SYMS: [ERREXP1,ERREXP2,ERREXP3]

. The default value of this switch might change depending on user experience. If you find the defaults either too big or too small for your tastes, send mail to MACSYMA.

ERROR_SYMS

Variable

default: [ERREXP1,ERREXP2,ERREXP3] - In error messages, expressions larger than ERROR_SIZE are replaced by symbols, and the symbols are set to the expressions. The symbols are taken from the list ERROR_SYMS, and are initially ERREXP1, ERREXP2, ERREXP3, etc. After an error message is printed, e.g. "The function FOO doesn't like ERREXP1 as input.", the user can type ERREXP1; to see the expression. ERROR_SYMS may be set by the user to a different set of symbols, if desired.

EXPT (A,B)

Function

if an exponential expression is too wide to be displayed as A^B it will appear as EXPT(A,B) (or as NCEXPT(A,B) in the case of $A^{^B}$).

EXPTDISPFLAG

Variable

default: [TRUE] - if TRUE, MACSYMA displays expressions with negative exponents using quotients e.g., $X^{*(-1)}$ as $1/X$.

FASSAVE (args)

Function

is similar to SAVE but produces a FASL file in which the sharing of subexpressions which are shared in core is preserved in the file created. Hence, expressions which have common subexpressions will consume less space when loaded back from a file created by FASSAVE rather than by SAVE. Files created with FASSAVE are reloaded using LOADFILE, just as files created with SAVE. FASSAVE returns a list of the form [<name of file>,<size of file in blocks>,...] where ... are the things saved. Warnings are printed out in the case of large files. FASSAVE may be used while a WRITEFILE is in progress.

FILEDEFAULTS ()

Function

returns the current default filename, in whatever format is used by the specific Mac-syma implementation. (See DESCRIBE(FILE) for what that format is.) This is the file specification used by LOADFILE, BATCH, and a number of other file-accessing commands. FILEDEFAULTS('file) - sets the current filedefaults to "file". The argument to FILEDEFAULTS is evaluated as it is anticipated that the command will be used mainly in programs. The "file" need not be a real file, so one can use this function e.g. if one's real purpose is to set only the "device" field to something, where one does not care about the settings of the other fields.

- FILENAME** Variable
 default: [] - The value of this variable is the first name of the files which are generated by the automatic disk storage scheme. The default value is the first three characters of the user's login name concatenated with the lowest unused integer, e.g. ECR1.
- FILENAME_MERGE** (*"filename1","filename2",...*) Function
 ; merges together filenames. What this means is that it returns "filename1" except that missing components come from the corresponding components of "filename2", and if they are missing there, then from "filename3".
- FILENUM** Variable
 default: [0] - The default second file name for files generated by SAVE, STRINGOUT, or FASSAVE if no file names are specified by the user. It is an integer, and is incremented by one each time a new file is written.
- FILE_SEARCH** Variable
 - this is a list of files naming directories to search by LOAD and a number of other functions. The default value of this is a list of the various SHARE directories used by Macsyma. FILE_SEARCH("filename"); searches on those directories and devices specified by the FILE_SEARCH_LISP, FILE_SEARCH_MAXIMA and FILE_SEARCH_DEMO variables, and returns the name of the first file it finds. This function is invoked by the LOAD function, which is why LOAD("FFT") finds and loads share/fft.mac. You may add a path to the appropriate list. Note that the format of the paths allows specifying multiple extensions and multiple paths.
- "/home/wfs/###.{o,lisp,mac,mc}"
 "/home/{wfs,joe}/###.{o,lisp,mac,mc}"
- The '###' is replaced by the actual filename passed. File_SEARCH first checks if the actual name passed exists, before substituting it in the various patterns.
- FILE_STRING_PRINT** Variable
 default: [FALSE] on MC, [TRUE] elsewhere. If TRUE, filenames are output as strings; if FALSE, as lists. For example, the message when an out of core file is loaded into MACSYMA (e.g. the LIMIT package), appears on MC in list format as LIMIT FASL DSK MACSYM being loaded and in string format as: DSK:MACSYM;LIMIT FASL being loaded The string format is like the top level (DDT) file specifications.
- FILE_TYPE** (*"filename"*) Function
 ; returns FASL, LISP, or MACSYMA, depending on what kind of file it is. FASL means a compiled Lisp file, which normally has an extension of .VAS in NIL.
- GRIND** (*arg*) Function
 prints out arg in a more readable format than the STRING command. It returns a D-line as value. The GRIND switch, default: [FALSE], if TRUE will cause the STRING, STRINGOUT, and PLAYBACK commands to use "grind" mode instead of "string" mode. For PLAYBACK, "grind" mode can also be turned on (for processing input lines) by specifying GRIND as an option.
- IBASE** Variable
 default: [10] - the base for inputting numbers.
- INCHAR** Variable
 default: [C] - the alphabetic prefix of the names of expressions typed by the user.
- LDISP** (*expr1,expr2,...*) Function
 is like DISP but also generates intermediate labels.

LDISPLAY (*expr1,expr2,...*) Function
 is like DISPLAY but also generates intermediate labels.

LINECHAR Variable
 default: [E] - the alphabetic prefix of the names of intermediate displayed expressions.

LINEDISP Variable
 default: [TRUE] - Allows the use of line graphics in the drawing of equations on those systems which support them (e.g. the Lisp Machine). This can be disabled by setting LINEDISP to FALSE. It is automatically disabled during WRITEFILE.

LINEL Variable
 default: [] - the number of characters which are printed on a line. It is initially set by MACSYMA to the line length of the type of terminal being used (as far as is known) but may be reset at any time by the user. The user may have to reset it in DDT with :TCTYP as well.

LOAD ("*filename*") Function
 ; takes one argument, a filename represented as a "string" (i.e. inside quotation marks), or as list (e.g. inside square brackets), and locates and loads in the indicated file. If no directory is specified, it then searches the SHAREi directories and any other directories listed in the FILE_SEARCH variable and loads the indicated file. LOAD("EIGEN") will load the eigen package without the need for the user to be aware of the details of whether the package was compiled, translated, saved, or fassaved, i.e. LOAD will work on both LOADFILEable and BATCHable files. Note: LOAD will use BATCHLOAD if it finds the file is BATCHable (which means that it will BATCH the file in "silently" without terminal output or labels). Other MACSYMA commands to load in files are: LOADFILE, RESTORE, BATCH, and DEMO. Do DESCRIBE(command); for details. LOADFILE and RESTORE work for files written with SAVE; BATCH and DEMO for those files written with STRINGOUT or created as lists of commands with a text editor. If load can't find the file, check the value FILE_SEARCH to make sure that it contains an appropriate template.

```
(%i4) load("eigen");
MACSYMA BUG: Unknown file type NIL
```

```
Error: macsyma error
Error signalled by MEVAL1.
Broken at $LOAD. Type :H for Help.
MAXIMA>>:q
```

```
By examining the file system we find the file is actually in
/public/maxima/share/eigen.mc. So we add that to the file_search
path. This can be done at start up (see init.lsp) or,
else it can be done and then the system resaved
once it has been customized for local directories and pathnames.
At lisp level we would do
(in-package "MAXIMA")
(setq $file_search ($append (list '(mlist)
"/tmp/foo.mac" "/tmp/foo.mc") $file_search))
and at maxima level:
```

```
(%i5) file_search:append(["/public/maxima/share/foo.mc"],
file_search)$
(%i6) load("eigen");
```

```
batching /usr/public/maxima/share/eigen.mc
(%o6) #/public/maxima/share/eigen.mc
```



```
(%i7) eigenvalues(matrix([a,b],[c,d]));
      2      2
      - Sqrt(D  - 2 A D + 4 B C + A ) + D + A
(%o7) [[-----,
      2

      2      2
      Sqrt(D  - 2 A D + 4 B C + A ) + D + A
      -----], [1, 1]]
      2
```

LOADFILE (*filename*) Function

loads a file as designated by its arguments. This function may be used to bring back quantities that were stored from a prior MACSYMA session by use of the SAVE or STORE functions. Specify the pathname as on your operating system. For unix this would be "/home/wfs/foo.mc" for example.

LOADPRINT Variable

default: [TRUE] - governs the printing of messages accompanying loading of files. The following options are available: TRUE means always print the message; 'LOADFILE means print only when the LOADFILE command is used; 'AUTOLOAD means print only when a file is automatically loaded in (e.g. the integration file SIN FASL); FALSE means never print the loading message.

NOSTRING (*arg*) Function

displays all input lines when playing back rather than STRINGing them. If arg is GRIND then the display will be in a more readable format. One may include any number of options as in PLAYBACK([5,10],20,TIME,SLOW).

OBASE Variable

default: [10] the base for display of numbers.

OUTCHAR Variable

default: [D] - the alphabetic prefix of the names of outputted expressions.

PACKAGEFILE Variable

default:[FALSE] - Package designers who use SAVE, FASSAVE, or TRANSLATE to create packages (files) for others to use may want to set PACKAGEFILE:TRUE\$ to prevent information from being added to MACSYMA's information-lists (e.g. VALUES, FUNCTIONS) except where necessary when the file is loaded in. In this way, the contents of the package will not get in the user's way when he adds his own data. Note that this will not solve the problem of possible name conflicts. Also note that the flag simply affects what is output to the package file. Setting the flag to TRUE is also useful for creating MACSYMA init files.

PARSEWINDOW Variable

default:[10] - the maximum number of "lexical tokens" that are printed out on each side of the error-point when a syntax (parsing) error occurs. This option is especially useful on slow terminals. Setting it to -1 causes the entire input string to be printed out when an error occurs.

PFEFORMAT Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE will cause rational numbers to display in a linear form and denominators which are integers to display as rational number multipliers.

PRINT (*exp1, exp2, ...*) Function
 evaluates and displays its arguments one after the other "on a line" starting at the leftmost position. If *exp1* is unbound or is preceded by a single quote or is enclosed in "s then it is printed literally. For example, PRINT("THE VALUE OF X IS ",X). The value returned by PRINT is the value of its last argument. No intermediate lines are generated. (For "printing" files, see the PRINTFILE function.)

SPRINT (*exp1, exp2, ...*) Function
 evaluates and displays its arguments one after the other "on a line" starting at the leftmost position. The numbers are printed with the ' ' right next to the number, and it disregards line length.

TCL_OUTPUT (*LIST INDEX* &optional-skip) Function
 prints a TCL list based on LIST extracting the INDEX slot. Here skip defaults to 2, meaning that every other element will be printed if the argument is of the form a list of numbers, rather than a list of lists. For example:

```
TCL_OUTPUT([x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3],1) --> {x1 x2 x3 }
TCL_OUTPUT([x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3],2) --> {y1 y2 y3 }
TCL_OUTPUT([1,2,3,4,5,6],1,3) --> {1 4}
TCL_OUTPUT([1,2,3,4,5,6],2,3) --> {2 5}
```

READ (*string1, ...*) Function
 prints its arguments, then reads in and evaluates one expression. For example:
 A:READ("ENTER THE NUMBER OF VALUES").

READONLY (*string1,...*) Function
 prints its arguments, then reads in an expression (which in contrast to READ is not evaluated).

REVEAL (*exp,depth*) Function
 will display *exp* to the specified integer depth with the length of each part indicated. Sums will be displayed as Sum(n) and products as Product(n) where n is the number of subparts of the sum or product. Exponentials will be displayed as Expt.

```
(%i1) INTEGRATE(1/(X^3+2),X)$
(%i2) REVEAL(%,2);
(%o2)                               Negterm + Quotient + Quotient
(%i3) REVEAL(%o1,3);
(%o3)                               ATAN          LOG
      - Quotient + ----- + -----
                        Product(2)   Product(2)
```

RMXCHAR Variable
 default: [] - The character used to display the (right) delimiter of a matrix (see also LMXCHAR).

SAVE (*filename,arg1, arg2,...,argi*) Function
 saves quantities described by its arguments on disk and keeps them in core also. The *arg*'s are the expressions to be SAVED. ALL is the simplest, but note that saving ALL will save the entire contents of your MACSYMA, which in the case of a large computation may result in a large file. VALUES, FUNCTIONS, or any other items on the INFOLISTS (do DESCRIBE(INFOLISTS); for the list) may be SAVED, as may functions and variables by name. C and D lines may also be saved, but it is better to give them explicit names, which may be done in the command line, e.g. SAVE(RES1=%o15); Files saved with SAVE should be reloaded with LOADFILE. SAVE returns the pathname where the items were saved.

SAVEDEF

Variable

default: [TRUE] - if TRUE will cause the MACSYMA version of a user function to remain when the function is TRANSLATED. This permits the definition to be displayed by DISPFUN and allows the function to be edited. If SAVEDEF is FALSE, the names of translated functions are removed from the FUNCTIONS list.

SHOW (*exp*)

Function

will display *exp* with the indexed objects in it shown having covariant indices as subscripts, contravariant indices as superscripts. The derivative indices will be displayed as subscripts, separated from the covariant indices by a comma.

SHOWRATVARS (*exp*)

Function

returns a list of the RATVARS (CRE variables) of *exp*.

STARDISP

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE will cause multiplication to be displayed explicitly with an * between operands.

STRING (*expr*)

Function

converts *expr* to MACSYMA's linear notation (similar to FORTRAN's) just as if it had been typed in and puts *expr* into the buffer for possible editing (in which case *expr* is usually Ci) The STRING'ed expression should not be used in a computation.

STRINGOUT (*args*)

Function

will output an expression to a file in a linear format. Such files are then used by the BATCH or DEMO commands. STRINGOUT(file-specification, A1, A2, ...) outputs to a file given by file-specification ([filename1,filename2,DSK, directory]) the values given by A1,A2,.. in a MACSYMA readable format. The file-specification may be omitted, in which case the default values will be used. The Ai are usually C labels or may be INPUT meaning the value of all C labels. Another option is to make ai FUNCTIONS which will cause all of the user's function definitions to be strungout (i.e. all those retrieved by DISPFUN(ALL)). Likewise the ai may be VALUES, and all the variables to which the user has assigned values will be strungout. ai may also be a list [m,n] which means to stringout all labels in the range m through n inclusive. This function may be used to create a file of FORTRAN statements by doing some simple editing on the strungout expressions. If the GRIND switch is set to TRUE, then STRINGOUT will use GRIND format instead of STRING format. Note: a STRINGOUT may be done while a WRITEFILE is in progress.

TEX (*expr*)

Function

TEX (*expr,filename*)

Function

TEX (*label,filename*)

Function

In the case of a label, a left-equation-number will be produced. in case a file-name is supplied, the output will be appended to the file.

```
(%i1) integrate(1/(1+x^3),x);
```

```

2 x - 1
      2      ATAN(-----)
LOG(x  - x + 1)  Sqrt(3)  LOG(x + 1)
(%o1)  ----- + ----- + -----
6      Sqrt(3)      3
(%i2) tex(%o1);
```

```

$$-{\log \left(x^2-x+1\right)}\over{6}}
+{\arctan \left\{2\over x-1\right\}\over{\sqrt{3}}}\over{\sqrt{3}}
+{\log \left(x+1\right)}\over{3}}\leqno{\tt (%o1)}$$
(%o2)      (%o1)
(%i6) tex(integrate(sin(x),x));
```

```

$$-\cos x$$
(%o6)      FALSE
(%i7) tex(%o1,"/tmp/jo.tex");

(%o7)      (%o1)

```

where the last expression will be appended to the file ‘/tmp/jo.tex’

SYSTEM (*command*)

Function

Execute COMMAND as a subprocess. The command will be passed to the default shell for execution. System is not supported by all operating systems, but generally exists in the unix environment. if hist is a list of frequencies which you wish to plot as a bar graph using xgraph.

```

(%i1) (with_stdout("_hist.out",
      for i:1 thru length(hist) do (
        print(i,hist[i]))),
      system("xgraph -bar -brw .7 -nl < _hist.out"));

```

In order to make the plot be done in the background (returning control to maxima) and remove the temporary file after it is done do:

```

system("(xgraph -bar -brw .7 -nl < _hist.out; rm -f _hist.out)&")

```

TTYOFF

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE stops printing output to the console.

WITH_STDOUT (*file,stmt1,stmt2,...*)

macro

Opens file and then evaluates stmt1, stmt2, Any printing to standard output goes to the file instead of the terminal. It always returns FALSE. Note the binding of display2d to be false, otherwise the printing will have things like "- 3" instead of "-3".

```

mygnuplot(f,var,range,number_ticks):=
  block([numer:true,display2d:false],
    with_stdout("/tmp/gnu",
      for x:range[1] thru range[2] step
        (range[2]-range[1])/number_ticks
        do (print(x,at(f,var=x)))),
    system("echo \"set data style lines; set title '",
      f,"' ;plot '/tmp/gnu'
;pause 10 \" | gnuplot"));

(%i8) with_stdout("/home/wfs/joe",
      n:10,
      for i:8 thru n
        do(print("factorial(",i,) gives ",i!)));
(%o8)      FALSE
(%i9) system("cat /home/wfs/joe");
factorial( 8 ) gives  40320
factorial( 9 ) gives  362880
factorial( 10 ) gives  3628800
(%o9)      0

```

WRITEFILE (*DSK, directory*)

Function

opens up a file for writing. On a Lisp Machine one uses WRITEFILE("filename"). All interaction between the user and MACSYMA is then recorded in this file, just as it is on the console. Such a file is a transcript of the session, and is not reloadable or batchable into MACSYMA again. (See also CLOSEFILE.)

10 Floating Point

10.1 Definitions for Floating Point

- BFFAC** (*exp,n*) Function
 BFLOAT version of the Factorial (shifted Gamma) function. The 2nd argument is how many digits to retain and return, it's a good idea to request a couple of extra. This function is available by doing `LOAD(BFFAC);` .
- ALGEPSILON** Variable
 The default value is 10^{-8} . The value of ALGEPSILON is used by ALGSYS.
- BFLOAT** (*X*) Function
 converts all numbers and functions of numbers to bigfloat numbers. Setting `FPPREC[16]` to *N*, sets the bigfloat precision to *N* digits. If `FLOAT2BF[FALSE]` is FALSE a warning message is printed when a floating point number is converted into a bigfloat number (since this may lead to loss of precision).
- BFLOATP** (*exp*) Function
 is TRUE if *exp* is a bigfloat number else FALSE.
- BFPSI** (*n,z,fpprec*) Function
 gives polygammas of real *arg* and integer order. For digamma, `BFPSI0(z,fpprec)` is more direct. Note `-BFPSI0(1,fpprec)` provides BFLOATED `%GAMMA`. To use this do `LOAD(BFFAC);`
- BFTORAT** Variable
 default: `[FALSE]` controls the conversion of bfloats to rational numbers. If
 `BFTORAT:FALSE`
 RATEPSILON will be used to control the conversion (this results in relatively small rational numbers). If
 `BFTORAT:TRUE`
 , the rational number generated will accurately represent the bfloat.
- BFTRUNC** Variable
 default: `[TRUE]` causes trailing zeroes in non-zero bigfloat numbers not to be displayed. Thus, if `BFTRUNC:FALSE`, `BFLOAT(1);` displays as `1.000000000000000B0`. Otherwise, this is displayed as `1.0B0`.
- CBFAC** (*z,fpprec*) Function
 a factorial for complex bfloats. It may be used by doing `LOAD(BFAC);` For more details see `share2/bfac.usg`.
- FLOAT** (*exp*) Function
 converts integers, rational numbers and bigfloats in *exp* to floating point numbers. It is also an EVFLAG, FLOAT causes non-integral rational numbers and bigfloat numbers to be converted to floating point.
- FLOAT2BF** Variable
 default: `[FALSE]` if FALSE, a warning message is printed when a floating point number is converted into a bigfloat number (since this may lead to loss of precision).

FloatDefunk

Function

- is a utility for making floating point functions from mathematical expression. It will take the input expression and `Float` it, then `Optimize` it, and then insert `MODEDECLARE`ations for all the variables. This is THE way to use `ROMBERG`, `PLOT2`, `INTERPOLATE`, etc. e.g. `EXP:some-hairy-macsyma-expression;`

```
FloatDefunk('F, ['X], EXP);
```

will define the function `F(X)` for you. (Do `PRINTFILE(MCOMPI,DOC,MAXDOC)`; for more details.)

FloatNumP (*exp*)

Function

is `TRUE` if *exp* is a floating point number else `FALSE`.

FPPREC

Variable

default: [16] - Floating Point PRECision. Can be set to an integer representing the desired precision.

FPPrintPREC

Variable

default: [0] - The number of digits to print when printing a bigfloat number, making it possible to compute with a large number of digits of precision, but have the answer printed out with a smaller number of digits. If `FPPrintPREC` is 0 (the default), or `>= FPPREC`, then the value of `FPPREC` controls the number of digits used for printing. However, if `FPPrintPREC` has a value between 2 and `FPPREC-1`, then it controls the number of digits used. (The minimal number of digits used is 2, one to the left of the point and one to the right. The value 1 for `FPPrintPREC` is illegal.)

?ROUND (*x*,&optional-divisor)

Function

round the floating point *X* to the nearest integer. The argument must be a regular system float, not a bigfloat. The ? beginning the name indicates this is normal common lisp function.

```
(%i3) ?round(-2.8);
(%o3)          - 3
```

?TRUNCATE (*x*,&optional-divisor)

Function

truncate the floating point *X* towards 0, to become an integer. The argument must be a regular system float, not a bigfloat. The ? beginning the name indicates this is normal common lisp function.

```
(%i4) ?truncate(-2.8);
(%o4)          - 2
(%i5) ?truncate(2.4);
(%o5)          2
(%i6) ?truncate(2.8);
(%o6)          2
```

ZUNDERFLOW

Variable

default: [TRUE] - if `FALSE`, an error will be signaled if floating point underflow occurs. Currently in NIL Macsyma, all floating-point underflow, floating-point overflow, and division-by-zero errors signal errors, and this switch is ignored.

11 Contexts

11.1 Definitions for Contexts

ACTIVATE (*cont1, cont2, ...*) Function
 causes the specified contexts *cont*i to be activated. The facts in these contexts are used in making deductions and retrieving information. The facts in these contexts are not listed when **FACTS**(); is done. The variable **ACTIVECONTEXTS** is the list of contexts which are active by way of the **ACTIVATE** function.

ACTIVECONTEXTS Variable
 default: [] is a list of the contexts which are active by way of the **ACTIVATE** function, as opposed to being active because they are subcontexts of the current context.

ASSUME (*pred1, pred2, ...*) Function
 First checks the specified predicates for redundancy and consistency with the current data base. If the predicates are consistent and non-redundant, they are added to the data base; if inconsistent or redundant, no action is taken. **ASSUME** returns a list whose entries are the predicates added to the data base and the atoms **REDUNDANT** or **INCONSISTENT** where applicable.

ASSUMESCALAR Variable
 default: [TRUE] - helps govern whether expressions **exp** for which

$$\text{NONSCALARP}(\text{exp}) \text{ is FALSE}$$
 are assumed to behave like scalars for certain transformations as follows: Let **exp** represent any non-list/non-matrix, and [1,2,3] any list or matrix.

$$\text{exp} . [1,2,3] ; ==> \\ [\text{exp}, 2*\text{exp}, 3*\text{exp}]$$
 if **ASSUMESCALAR** is TRUE or **SCALARP**(**exp**) is TRUE or **CONSTANTP**(**exp**) is TRUE. If **ASSUMESCALAR** is TRUE, such expressions will behave like scalars only for the commutative operators, but not for ".". If **ASSUMESCALAR** is FALSE, such expressions will behave like non-scalars. If **ASSUMESCALAR** is ALL, such expressions will behave like scalars for all the operators listed above.

ASSUME_POS Variable
 default:[FALSE] - When using **INTEGRATE**, etc. one often introduces parameters which are real and positive or one's calculations can often be constructed so that this is true. There is a switch **ASSUME_POS** (default FALSE) such that if set to TRUE, **MACSYMA** will assume one's parameters are positive. The intention here is to cut down on the number of questions **MACSYMA** needs to ask. Obviously, **ASSUME** information or any contextual information present will take precedence. The user can control what is considered to be a parameter for this purpose. Parameters by default are those which satisfy **SYMBOLP**(**x**) OR **SUBVARP**(**x**). The user can change this by setting the option **ASSUME_POS_PRED** [default FALSE] to the name of a predicate function of one argument. E.g. if you want only symbols to be parameters, you can do **ASSUME_POS:TRUE\$ASSUME_POS_PRED:'SYMBOLP\$ SIGN(A); -> POS, SIGN(A[1]); -> PNZ**.

ASSUME_POS_PRED Variable
 default:[FALSE] - may be set to one argument to control what will be considered a parameter for the "assumptions" that **INTEGRATE** will make... see **ASSUME** and **ASSUME_POS**.

CONTEXT

Variable

default: INITIAL. Whenever a user assumes a new fact, it is placed in the context named as the current value of the variable CONTEXT. Similarly, FORGET references the current value of CONTEXT. To change contexts, simply bind CONTEXT to the desired context. If the specified context does not exist it will be created by an invisible call to NEWCONTEXT. The context specified by the value of CONTEXT is automatically activated. (Do DESCRIBE(CONTEXTS); for a general description of the CONTEXT mechanism.)

CONTEXTS

Variable

default: [INITIAL,GLOBAL] is a list of the contexts which currently exist, including the currently active context. The context mechanism makes it possible for a user to bind together and name a selected portion of his data base, called a context. Once this is done, the user can have MACSYMA assume or forget large numbers of facts merely by activating or deactivating their context. Any symbolic atom can be a context, and the facts contained in that context will be retained in storage until the user destroys them individually by using FORGET or destroys them as a whole by using KILL to destroy the context to which they belong. Contexts exist in a formal hierarchy, with the root always being the context GLOBAL, which contains information about MACSYMA that some functions need. When in a given context, all the facts in that context are "active" (meaning that they are used in deductions and retrievals) as are all the facts in any context which is an inferior of that context. When a fresh MACSYMA is started up, the user is in a context called INITIAL, which has GLOBAL as a subcontext. The functions which deal with contexts are: FACTS, NEWCONTEXT, SUPCONTEXT, KILLCONTEXT, ACTIVATE, DEACTIVATE, ASSUME, and FORGET.

DEACTIVATE (*cont1, cont2, ...*)

Function

causes the specified contexts *cont*i to be deactivated.

FACTS (*item*)

Function

If 'item' is the name of a context then FACTS returns a list of the facts in the specified context. If no argument is given, it lists the current context. If 'item' is not the name of a context then it returns a list of the facts known about 'item' in the current context. Facts that are active, but in a different context, are not listed.

FEATURES

declaration

- MACSYMA has built-in properties which are handled by the data base. These are called FEATURES. One can do DECLARE(N,INTEGER), etc. One can also DECLARE one's own FEATURES by e.g. DECLARE(INCREASING, FEATURE); which will then allow one to say DECLARE(F, INCREASING);. One can then check if F is INCREASING by using the predicate FEATUREP via FEATUREP(F, INCREASING). There is an infolist FEATURES which is a list of known FEATURES. At present known FEATURES are: INTEGER, NONINTEGER, EVEN, ODD, RATIONAL, IRRATIONAL, REAL, IMAGINARY, COMPLEX, ANALYTIC, INCREASING, DECREASING, ODD-FUN, EVENFUN, POSFUN, COMMUTATIVE, LASSOCIATIVE, RASSOCIATIVE, SYMMETRIC, and ANTISYMMETRIC. [Note: system "features" may be checked with STATUS(FEATURE, ...); See DESCRIBE(STATUS); or DESCRIBE(FEATURE); for details.]

FORGET (*pred1, pred2, ...*)

Function

removes relations established by ASSUME. The predicates may be expressions equivalent to (but not necessarily identical to) those previously ASSUMEd. FORGET(list) is also a legal form.

KILLCONTEXT (*context1,context2,...,contextn*)

Function

kills the specified contexts. If one of them is the current context, the new current context will become the first available subcontext of the current context which has not been killed. If the first available unkilld context is GLOBAL then INITIAL is used instead. If the INITIAL context is killed, a new INITIAL is created, which is empty of facts. KILLCONTEXT doesn't allow the user to kill a context which is currently active, either because it is a subcontext of the current context, or by use of the function ACTIVATE.

- NEWCONTEXT** (*name*) Function
creates a new (empty) context, called *name*, which has GLOBAL as its only subcontext.
The new context created will become the currently active context.
- SUPCONTEXT** (*name, context*) Function
will create a new context (called *name*) whose subcontext is *context*. If *context* is not specified, the current context will be assumed. If it is specified, *context* must exist.

12 Polynomials

12.1 Introduction to Polynomials

Polynomials are stored in maxima either in General Form or as Canonical Rational Expressions (CRE) form. The latter is a standard form, and is used internally by operations such as factor, ratsimp, and so on.

Canonical Rational Expressions constitute a kind of representation which is especially suitable for expanded polynomials and rational functions (as well as for partially factored polynomials and rational functions when RATFAC[FALSE] is set to TRUE). In this CRE form an ordering of variables (from most to least main) is assumed for each expression. Polynomials are represented recursively by a list consisting of the main variable followed by a series of pairs of expressions, one for each term of the polynomial. The first member of each pair is the exponent of the main variable in that term and the second member is the coefficient of that term which could be a number or a polynomial in another variable again represented in this form. Thus the principal part of the CRE form of $3X^2-1$ is (X 2 3 0 -1) and that of $2XY+X-3$ is (Y 1 (X 1 2) 0 (X 1 1 0 -3)) assuming Y is the main variable, and is (X 1 (Y 1 2 0 1) 0 -3) assuming X is the main variable. "Main"-ness is usually determined by reverse alphabetical order. The "variables" of a CRE expression needn't be atomic. In fact any subexpression whose main operator is not + - * / or ^ with integer power will be considered a "variable" of the expression (in CRE form) in which it occurs. For example the CRE variables of the expression $X+\text{SIN}(X+1)+2\sqrt{X}+1$ are X, \sqrt{X} , and $\text{SIN}(X+1)$. If the user does not specify an ordering of variables by using the RATVARS function MACSYMA will choose an alphabetic one. In general, CRE's represent rational expressions, that is, ratios of polynomials, where the numerator and denominator have no common factors, and the denominator is positive. The internal form is essentially a pair of polynomials (the numerator and denominator) preceded by the variable ordering list. If an expression to be displayed is in CRE form or if it contains any subexpressions in CRE form, the symbol /R/ will follow the line label. See the RAT function for converting an expression to CRE form. An extended CRE form is used for the representation of Taylor series. The notion of a rational expression is extended so that the exponents of the variables can be positive or negative rational numbers rather than just positive integers and the coefficients can themselves be rational expressions as described above rather than just polynomials. These are represented internally by a recursive polynomial form which is similar to and is a generalization of CRE form, but carries additional information such as the degree of truncation. As with CRE form, the symbol /T/ follows the line label of such expressions.

12.2 Definitions for Polynomials

- | | |
|---|----------|
| ALGEBRAIC | Variable |
| default: [FALSE] must be set to TRUE in order for the simplification of algebraic integers to take effect. | |
| BERLEFACT | Variable |
| default: [TRUE] if FALSE then the Kronecker factoring algorithm will be used otherwise the Berlekamp algorithm, which is the default, will be used. | |
| BEZOUT (<i>p1</i> , <i>p2</i> , <i>var</i>) | Function |
| an alternative to the RESULTANT command. It returns a matrix. DETERMINANT of this matrix is the desired resultant. | |
| BOTHCOEF (<i>exp</i> , <i>var</i>) | Function |
| returns a list whose first member is the coefficient of <i>var</i> in <i>exp</i> (as found by RATCOEF if <i>exp</i> is in CRE form otherwise by COEFF) and whose second member is the remaining part of <i>exp</i> . That is, [A,B] where $\text{exp} = A \cdot \text{var} + B$. | |


```

(%i2) EXP2:3*X+5*Y-Z-1;
(%o2)          - Z + 5 Y + 3 X - 1
(%i3) EXP3:Z^2+X-Y^2+5;
(%o3)          2      2
          Z  - Y  + X + 5
(%i4) ELIMINATE([EXP3,EXP2,EXP1],[Y,Z]);
(%o3) [7425 X8 - 1170 X7 + 1299 X6 + 12076 X5 + 22887 X4
      - 5154 X3 - 1291 X2 + 7688 X + 15376]

```

EZGCD (*p1, p2, ...*) Function
 gives a list whose first element is the g.c.d of the polynomials p1,p2,... and whose remaining elements are the polynomials divided by the g.c.d. This always uses the EZGCD algorithm.

FACEXPAND Variable
 default: [TRUE] controls whether the irreducible factors returned by FACTOR are in expanded (the default) or recursive (normal CRE) form.

FACTCOMB (*exp*) Function
 tries to combine the coefficients of factorials in exp with the factorials themselves by converting, for example, (N+1)*N! into (N+1)!. SUMSPLITFACT[TRUE] if set to FALSE will cause MINFACTORIAL to be applied after a FACTCOMB.

```

(%i1) (N+1)^B*N!^B;
(%o1)          B      B
      (N + 1)  N!
(%i2) FACTCOMB(%);

```

FACTOR (*exp*) Function
 factors the expression exp, containing any number of variables or functions, into factors irreducible over the integers. FACTOR(exp, p) factors exp over the field of integers with an element adjoined whose minimum polynomial is p. FACTORFLAG[FALSE] if FALSE suppresses the factoring of integer factors of rational expressions. DONTFACTOR may be set to a list of variables with respect to which factoring is not to occur. (It is initially empty). Factoring also will not take place with respect to any variables which are less important (using the variable ordering assumed for CRE form) than those on the DONTFACTOR list. SAVEFACTORS[FALSE] if TRUE causes the factors of an expression which is a product of factors to be saved by certain functions in order to speed up later factorizations of expressions containing some of the same factors. BERLEFACT[TRUE] if FALSE then the Kronecker factoring algorithm will be used otherwise the Berlekamp algorithm, which is the default, will be used. INTFACLIM[1000] is the largest divisor which will be tried when factoring a bignum integer. If set to FALSE (this is the case when the user calls FACTOR explicitly), or if the integer is a fixnum (i.e. fits in one machine word), complete factorization of the integer will be attempted. The user's setting of INTFACLIM is used for internal calls to FACTOR. Thus, INTFACLIM may be reset to prevent MACSYMA from taking an inordinately long time factoring large integers. NEWFAC[FALSE] may be set to true to use the new factoring routines. Do EXAMPLE(FACTOR); for examples.

FACTORFLAG Variable
 default: [FALSE] if FALSE suppresses the factoring of integer factors of rational expressions.

FACTOROUT (*exp, var1, var2, ...*) Function
 rearranges the sum *exp* into a sum of terms of the form $f(\text{var1}, \text{var2}, \dots) * g$ where *g* is a product of expressions not containing the *vari*'s and *f* is factored.

FACTORSUM (*exp*) Function
 tries to group terms in factors of *exp* which are sums into groups of terms such that their sum is factorable. It can recover the result of $\text{EXPAND}((X+Y)^2 + (Z+W)^2)$ but it can't recover $\text{EXPAND}((X+1)^2 + (X+Y)^2)$ because the terms have variables in common.

```
(%i1) (X+1)*((U+V)^2+A*(W+Z)^2),EXPAND;
      2      2      2      2
(%o1) A X Z  + A Z  + 2 A W X Z + 2 A W Z + A W X + V X
      2      2      2      2
      + 2 U V X + U X + A W + V + 2 U V + U
(%i2) FACTORSUM(%);
      2      2
(%o2) (X + 1) (A (Z + W) + (V + U) )
```

FASTTIMES (*p1, p2*) Function
 multiplies the polynomials *p1* and *p2* by using a special algorithm for multiplication of polynomials. They should be multivariate, dense, and nearly the same size. Classical multiplication is of order $N * M$ where *N* and *M* are the degrees. **FASTTIMES** is of order $\text{MAX}(N, M) ** 1.585$.

FULLRATSIMP (*exp*) Function
 When non-rational expressions are involved, one call to **RATSIMP** followed as is usual by non-rational ("general") simplification may not be sufficient to return a simplified result. Sometimes, more than one such call may be necessary. The command **FULLRATSIMP** makes this process convenient. **FULLRATSIMP** repeatedly applies **RATSIMP** followed by non-rational simplification to an expression until no further change occurs. For example, consider For the expression $\text{EXP: } (X^{(A/2)+1})^2 * (X^{(A/2)-1})^2 / (X^A - 1)$. $\text{RATSIMP}(\text{EXP})$; gives $(X^{(2*A)-2} * X^{A+1}) / (X^A - 1)$. $\text{FULLRATSIMP}(\text{EXP})$; gives $X^A - 1$. The problem may be seen by looking at $\text{RAT}(\text{EXP})$; which gives $((X^{(A/2)})^4 - 2 * (X^{(A/2)})^2 + 1) / (X^A - 1)$. **FULLRATSIMP**(*exp, var1, ..., varn*) takes one or more arguments similar to **RATSIMP** and **RAT**.

FULLRATSUBST (*a, b, c*) Function
 is the same as **RATSUBST** except that it calls itself recursively on its result until that result stops changing. This function is useful when the replacement expression and the replaced expression have one or more variables in common. **FULLRATSUBST** will also accept its arguments in the format of **LRATSUBST**. That is, the first argument may be a single substitution equation or a list of such equations, while the second argument is the expression being processed. There is a demo available by `DEMO("lrats.dem")`; .

GCD (*p1, p2, var1, ...*) Function
 computes the greatest common divisor of *p1* and *p2*. The flag `GCD[SPMOD]` determines which algorithm is employed. Setting `GCD` to `EZ`, `EEZ`, `SUBRES`, `RED`, or `SPMOD` selects the `EZGCD`, `New EEZ GCD`, `subresultant PRS`, `reduced`, or `modular algorithm`, respectively. If `GCD:FALSE` then $\text{GCD}(p1, p2, \text{var})$ will always return 1 for all *var*. Many functions (e.g. **RATSIMP**, **FACTOR**, etc.) cause `gcd`'s to be taken implicitly. For homogeneous polynomials it is recommended that `GCD:SUBRES` be used. To take the `gcd` when an algebraic is present, e.g. $\text{GCD}(X^2 - 2 * \text{SQRT}(2) * X + 2, X - \text{SQRT}(2))$; , **ALGEBRAIC** must be `TRUE` and `GCD` must not be `EZ`. `SUBRES` is a new algorithm, and people who have been using the `RED` setting should probably change it to `SUBRES`. The `GCD` flag, default: `[SPMOD]`, if `FALSE` will also prevent the greatest common divisor from being taken when expressions are converted to `CRE` form. This will sometimes speed the calculation if `gcd`s are not required.

GCDEX (*f,g*)

Function

GCDEX (*f,g,var*)

Function

returns a list containing [a,b,u] where u is the gcd of f and g, and $u = a*f + b*g$. The arguments f and g should be univariate polynomials, or else polynomials in VAR a supplied **main** variable since we need to be in a principal ideal domain for this to work. The gcd means the gcd regarding f and g as univariate polynomials with coefficients being rational functions in the other variables.

The algorithm is simply the euclidean algorithm, where we have a sequence of `lis[i]:[a[i],b[i],r[i]]` .. which are all perpendicular to [f,g,-1] and the next one is built as if $q = \text{quotient}(r[i]/r[i+1])$ then `lis[i+2]:lis[i]-q*lis[i+1]`, and it terminates at `lis[i+1]` when the remainder `r[i+2]` is zero.

```
(%i1) gcdex(x^2+1,x^3+4);
```

```
(%o1) /R/
          2
      x  + 4 x - 1  x + 4
[-  -----, -----, 1]
      17          17
```

```
(%i2) %o1.[x^2+1,x^3+4,-1];
```

```
(%o2)
0
```

note that the gcd in the following is 1 since we work in $k(y)[x]$, not the $y+1$ we would expect in $k[y,x]$

```
(%i4) gcdex(x*(y+1),y^2-1,x);
```

```
(%o4)
          1
[0, -----, 1]
          2
        y  - 1
```

GCFAC (*n*)

Function

factors the gaussian integer n over the gaussians, i.e. numbers of the form $a + b i$ where a and b are rational integers (i.e. ordinary integers). Factors are normalized by making a and b non-negative.

GFACTOR (*exp*)

Function

factors the polynomial exp over the Gaussian integers (i. e. with $\text{SQRT}(-1) = \%I$ adjoined). This is like `FACTOR(exp,A**2+1)` where A is `%I`.

```
(%i1) GFACTOR(X**4-1);
```

```
(%o1) (X - 1) (X + 1) (X + %I) (X - %I)
```

GFACTORSUM (*exp*)

Function

is similar to `FACTORSUM` but applies `GFACTOR` instead of `FACTOR`.

HIPOW (*exp, v*)

Function

the highest explicit exponent of v in exp. Sometimes it may be necessary to expand exp since this is not done automatically by `HIPOW`. Thus `HIPOW(Y**3*X**2+X*Y**4,X)` is 2.

INTFAC **LIM**

Variable

default: [1000] is the largest divisor which will be tried when factoring a bignum integer. If set to `FALSE` (this is the case when the user calls `FACTOR` explicitly), or if the integer is a fixnum (i.e. fits in one machine word), complete factorization of the integer will be

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{(\%o1)} \quad \frac{(X^2 - 4Y^2)}{4Y^2 + X^2} \\ \text{(\%i2) RAT(\%,Y,A,X);} \\ \text{(\%o2) /R/} \quad \frac{2A + 2Y}{X + 2Y} \end{array}$$

```

              4      3      2
            X  + X  + X  + X + 1
(%i4) RATDIFF(%o1,X);
              5      4      3
            X  - X  - X  + X - 1
(%o4) -----
              8      7      5      4      3
            X  - X  + X  - X  + X  - X + 1

```

RATDISREP (*exp*)

Function

changes its argument from CRE form to general form. This is sometimes convenient if one wishes to stop the "contagion", or use rational functions in non-rational contexts. Most CRE functions will work on either CRE or non-CRE expressions, but the answers may take different forms. If RATDISREP is given a non-CRE for an argument, it returns its argument unchanged. See also TOTALDISREP.

RATEPSILON

Variable

default: [2.0E-8] - the tolerance used in the conversion of floating point numbers to rational numbers.

RATEXPAND (*exp*)

Function

expands *exp* by multiplying out products of sums and exponentiated sums, combining fractions over a common denominator, cancelling the greatest common divisor of the numerator and denominator, then splitting the numerator (if a sum) into its respective terms divided by the denominator. This is accomplished by converting *exp* to CRE form and then back to general form. The switch RATEXPAND, default: [FALSE], if TRUE will cause CRE expressions to be fully expanded when they are converted back to general form or displayed, while if it is FALSE then they will be put into a recursive form. (see RAT-SIMP) RATDENOMDIVIDE[TRUE] - if FALSE will stop the splitting up of the terms of the numerator of RATEXPANDED expressions from occurring. KEEPFLOAT[FALSE] if set to TRUE will prevent floating point numbers from being rationalized when expressions which contain them are converted to CRE form.

```

(%i1) RATEXPAND((2*X-3*Y)**3);
              3      2      2      3
            - 27 Y  + 54 X Y  - 36 X  Y + 8 X
(%o1) (X-1)/(X+1)**2+1/(X-1);
              X - 1      1
            ----- + -----
              2      X - 1
            (X + 1)
(%i2) EXPAND(%o2);
              X      1      1
            ----- - ----- + -----
              2      2      X - 1
            X  + 2 X + 1  X  + 2 X + 1
(%o3) RATEXPAND(%o2);
              2      2
            2 X  + ----- + -----
              3      2      3      2
            X  + X  - X - 1  X  + X  - X - 1

```

RATFAC

Variable

default: [FALSE] - when TRUE invokes a partially factored form for CRE rational expressions. During rational operations the expression is maintained as fully factored as possible without an actual call to the factor package. This should always save space and may save some time in some computations. The numerator and denominator are still made relatively prime, for example $\text{RAT}((X^2 - 1)^4 / (X + 1)^2)$; yields $(X - 1)^4 (X + 1)^2$, but the factors within each part may not be relatively prime. In the CTENSR (Component Tensor Manipulation) Package, if RATFAC is TRUE, it causes the Ricci, Einstein, Riemann, and Weyl tensors and the Scalar Curvature to be factored automatically. ** This should only be set for cases where the tensorial components are known to consist of few terms **. Note: The RATFAC and RATWEIGHT schemes are incompatible and may not both be used at the same time.

RATNUMER (*exp*)

Function

obtains the numerator of the rational expression *exp*. If *exp* is in general form then the NUM function should be used instead, unless one wishes to get a CRE result.

RATNUMP (*exp*)

Function

is TRUE if *exp* is a rational number (includes integers) else FALSE.

RATP (*exp*)

Function

is TRUE if *exp* is in CRE or extended CRE form else FALSE.

RATPRINT

Variable

default: [TRUE] - if FALSE suppresses the printout of the message informing the user of the conversion of floating point numbers to rational numbers.

RATSIMP (*exp*)

Function

rationaly" simplifies (similar to RATEXPAND) the expression *exp* and all of its subexpressions including the arguments to non-rational functions. The result is returned as the quotient of two polynomials in a recursive form, i.e. the coefficients of the main variable are polynomials in the other variables. Variables may, as in RATEXPAND, include non-rational functions (e.g. $\text{SIN}(X^{**2} + 1)$) but with RATSIMP, the arguments to non-rational functions are rationally simplified. Note that RATSIMP is affected by some of the variables which affect RATEXPAND. $\text{RATSIMP}(\text{exp}, v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n)$ - enables rational simplification with the specification of variable ordering as in RATVARS. $\text{RATSIMPEXPONS}[\text{FALSE}]$ - if TRUE will cause exponents of expressions to be RATSIMPed automatically during simplification.

```
(%i1) SIN(X/(X^2+X))=%E^((LOG(X)+1)**2-LOG(X)**2);
                                     2          2
                                     (LOG(X) + 1) - LOG(X)
(%o1) SIN(-----) = %E
               2
              X  + X
(%i2) RATSIMP(%);
                                     1          2
                                     SIN(-----) = %E X
                                     X + 1
(%i3) ((X-1)**(3/2)-(X+1)*SQRT(X-1))/SQRT((X-1)*(X+1));
               3/2
      (X - 1)  - SQRT(X - 1) (X + 1)
(%o3) -----
            SQRT(X - 1) SQRT(X + 1)
(%i4) RATSIMP(%);
               2
      - -----
            SQRT(X + 1)
```

```
(%i5) X**(A+1/A),RATSIMPEXPONS:TRUE;
```

$$\frac{A^2 + 1}{A}$$

```
(%o5)
```

$$X$$

RATSIMPEXPONS

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE will cause exponents of expressions to be RATSIMPed automatically during simplification.

RATSUBST (a, b, c)

Function

substitutes a for b in c. b may be a sum, product, power, etc. RATSUBST knows something of the meaning of expressions whereas SUBST does a purely syntactic substitution. Thus SUBST(A,X+Y,X+Y+Z) returns X+Y+Z whereas RATSUBST would return Z+A. RATSUBSTFLAG[FALSE] if TRUE permits RATSUBST to make substitutions like U for Sqrt(X) in X. Do EXAMPLE(RATSUBST); for examples.

RATVARS (var1, var2, ..., varn)

Function

forms its n arguments into a list in which the rightmost variable varn will be the main variable of future rational expressions in which it occurs, and the other variables will follow in sequence. If a variable is missing from the RATVARS list, it will be given lower priority than the leftmost variable var1. The arguments to RATVARS can be either variables or non-rational functions (e.g. SIN(X)). The variable RATVARS is a list of the arguments which have been given to this function.

RATWEIGHT (v1, w1, ..., vn, wn)

Function

assigns a weight of wi to the variable vi. This causes a term to be replaced by 0 if its weight exceeds the value of the variable RATWTLVL [default is FALSE which means no truncation]. The weight of a term is the sum of the products of the weight of a variable in the term times its power. Thus the weight of 3*v1**2*v2 is 2*w1+w2. This truncation occurs only when multiplying or exponentiating CRE forms of expressions.

```
(%i5) RATWEIGHT(A,1,B,1);
```

```
(%o5) [[B, 1], [A, 1]]
```

```
(%i6) EXP1:RAT(A+B+1)$
```

```
(%i7) %**2;
```

```
(%o7) /R/
```

$$B^2 + (2A + 2)B + A^2 + 2A + 1$$

```
(%i8) RATWTLVL:1$
```

```
(%i9) EXP1**2;
```

```
(%o9) /R/
```

$$2B^2 + 2A^2 + 1$$

Note: The RATEAC and RATWEIGHT schemes are incompatible and may not both be used at the same time.

RATWEIGHTS

Variable

- a list of weight assignments (set up by the RATWEIGHT function), RATWEIGHTS; or RATWEIGHT(); will show you the list.

```
KILL(...,RATWEIGHTS)
```

and

```
SAVE(...,RATWEIGHTS);
```

both work.

RATWEYL

Variable

default: `[]` - one of the switches controlling the simplification of components of the Weyl conformal tensor; if TRUE, then the components will be rationally simplified; if FACRAT is TRUE then the results will be factored as well.

RATWTLVL

Variable

default: `[FALSE]` - used in combination with the RATWEIGHT function to control the truncation of rational (CRE form) expressions (for the default value of FALSE, no truncation occurs).

REMAINDER (*p1, p2, var1, ...*)

Function

computes the remainder of the polynomial p1 divided by the polynomial p2.

RESULTANT (*p1, p2, var*)

Function

computes the resultant of the two polynomials p1 and p2, eliminating the variable var. The resultant is a determinant of the coefficients of var in p1 and p2 which equals zero if and only if p1 and p2 have a non-constant factor in common. If p1 or p2 can be factored, it may be desirable to call FACTOR before calling RESULTANT. RESULTANT[SUBRES] - controls which algorithm will be used to compute the resultant. SUBRES for subresultant prs [the default], MOD for modular resultant algorithm, and RED for reduced prs. On most problems SUBRES should be best. On some large degree univariate or bivariate problems MOD may be better. Another alternative is the BEZOUT command which takes the same arguments as RESULTANT and returns a matrix. DETERMINANT of this matrix is the desired resultant.

SAVEFACTORS

Variable

default: `[FALSE]` - if TRUE causes the factors of an expression which is a product of factors to be saved by certain functions in order to speed up later factorizations of expressions containing some of the same factors.

SQFR (*exp*)

Function

is similar to FACTOR except that the polynomial factors are "square-free." That is, they have factors only of degree one. This algorithm, which is also used by the first stage of FACTOR, utilizes the fact that a polynomial has in common with its nth derivative all its factors of degree > n. Thus by taking gcds with the polynomial of the derivatives with respect to each variable in the polynomial, all factors of degree > 1 can be found.

```
(%i1) SQFR(4*X**4+4*X**3-3*X**2-4*X-1);
```

```
(%o1)          2          2
      (X  - 1) (2 X + 1)
```

TELLRAT (*poly*)

Function

adds to the ring of algebraic integers known to MACSYMA, the element which is the solution of the polynomial with integer coefficients. MACSYMA initially knows about %I and all roots of integers. TELLRAT(X); means substitute 0 for X in rational functions. There is a command UNTELLRAT which takes kernels and removes TELLRAT properties. When TELLRATING a multivariate polynomial, e.g. TELLRAT(X^2-Y^2);, there would be an ambiguity as to whether to substitute Y^2 for X^2 or vice versa. The system will pick a particular ordering, but if the user wants to specify which, e.g. TELLRAT(Y^2=X^2); provides a syntax which says replace Y^2 by X^2. TELLRAT and UNTELLRAT both can take any number of arguments, and TELLRAT(); returns a list of the current substitutions. Note: When you TELLRAT reducible polynomials, you want to be careful not to attempt to rationalize a denominator with a zero divisor. E.g. TELLRAT(W^3-1)\$ ALGEBRAIC:TRUE\$ RAT(1/(W^2-W)); will give "quotient by zero". This error can be avoided by setting RATALGDENOM:FALSE\$. ALGEBRAIC[FALSE] must be set to TRUE in order for the simplification of algebraic integers to take effect. Do EXAMPLE(TELLRAT); for examples.

TOTALDISREP (*exp*)

Function

converts every subexpression of *exp* from CRE to general form. If *exp* is itself in CRE form then this is identical to RATDISREP but if not then RATDISREP would return *exp* unchanged while TOTALDISREP would "totally disrep" it. This is useful for ratdisrep-ing expressions e.g., equations, lists, matrices, etc. which have some subexpressions in CRE form.

UNTELLRAT (*x*)

Function

takes kernels and removes TELLRAT properties.

13 Constants

13.1 Definitions for Constants

E	- The base of natural logarithms, e, is represented in MACSYMA as %E.	Variable
FALSE	- the Boolean constant, false. (NIL in LISP)	Variable
MINF	- real minus infinity.	Variable
PI	- "pi" is represented in MACSYMA as %PI.	Variable
TRUE	- the Boolean constant, true. (T in LISP)	Variable

14 Logarithms

14.1 Definitions for Logarithms

LOG (X)

Function

the natural logarithm.

LOGEXPAND[TRUE] - causes $\text{LOG}(A^B)$ to become $B \cdot \text{LOG}(A)$. If it is set to ALL, $\text{LOG}(A^B)$ will also simplify to $\text{LOG}(A) + \text{LOG}(B)$. If it is set to SUPER, then $\text{LOG}(A/B)$ will also simplify to $\text{LOG}(A) - \text{LOG}(B)$ for rational numbers a/b , $a \neq 1$. ($\text{LOG}(1/B)$, for B integer, always simplifies.) If it is set to FALSE, all of these simplifications will be turned off.

LOGSIMP[TRUE] - if FALSE then no simplification of %E to a power containing LOG's is done.

LOGNUMER[FALSE] - if TRUE then negative floating point arguments to LOG will always be converted to their absolute value before the log is taken. If NUMER is also TRUE, then negative integer arguments to LOG will also be converted to their absolute value.

LOGNEGINT[FALSE] - if TRUE implements the rule $\text{LOG}(-n) \rightarrow \text{LOG}(n) + i\pi$ for n a positive integer.

%E_TO_NUMLOG[FALSE] - when TRUE, "r" some rational number, and "x" some expression, $\text{LOG}(x^r)$ will be simplified into $x^{\text{LOG}(x) \cdot r}$. It should be noted that the RADCAN command also does this transformation, and more complicated transformations of this ilk as well. The LOGCONTRACT command "contracts" expressions containing LOG.

LOGABS

Variable

default: [FALSE] - when doing indefinite integration where logs are generated, e.g. INTEGRATE(1/X,X), the answer is given in terms of $\text{LOG}(\text{ABS}(\dots))$ if LOGABS is TRUE, but in terms of $\text{LOG}(\dots)$ if LOGABS is FALSE. For definite integration, the LOGABS:TRUE setting is used, because here "evaluation" of the indefinite integral at the endpoints is often needed.

LOGARC

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE will cause the inverse circular and hyperbolic functions to be converted into logarithmic form. LOGARC(exp) will cause this conversion for a particular expression without setting the switch or having to re-evaluate the expression with EV.

LOGCONCOEFFP

Variable

default:[FALSE] - controls which coefficients are contracted when using LOGCONTRACT. It may be set to the name of a predicate function of one argument. E.g. if you like to generate SQRTs, you can do `LOGCONCOEFFP:'LOGCONFUN$ LOGCONFUN(M):=FEATUREP(M,INTEGER) OR RATNUMP(M)$`. Then `LOGCONTRACT(1/2*LOG(X))`; will give $\text{LOG}(\text{SQRT}(X))$.

LOGCONTRACT (exp)

Function

recursively scans an exp, transforming subexpressions of the form $a_1 \cdot \text{LOG}(b_1) + a_2 \cdot \text{LOG}(b_2) + c$ into $\text{LOG}(\text{RATSIMP}(b_1^{a_1} \cdot b_2^{a_2})) + c$

```
(%i1) 2*(A*LOG(X) + 2*A*LOG(Y))$
```

```
(%i2) LOGCONTRACT(%);
```

```
(%o3)          2  4
          A LOG(X Y )
```

If you do `DECLARE(N,INTEGER)`; then `LOGCONTRACT(2*A*N*LOG(X))`; gives $A \cdot \text{LOG}(X^{(2 \cdot N)})$. The coefficients that "contract" in this manner are those such as the 2 and the N here which satisfy `FEATUREP(coeff,INTEGER)`. The user can control which

coefficients are contracted by setting the option `LOGCONCOEFFP[FALSE]` to the name of a predicate function of one argument. E.g. if you like to generate SQRts, you can do `LOGCONCOEFFP:'LOGCONFUN$ LOGCONFUN(M):=FEATUREP(M,INTEGER) OR RATNUMP(M)$`. Then `LOGCONTRACT(1/2*LOG(X))`; will give `LOG(SQRT(X))`.

LOGEXPAND

Variable

default: `[TRUE]` - causes `LOG(A^B)` to become `B*LOG(A)`. If it is set to `ALL`, `LOG(A*B)` will also simplify to `LOG(A)+LOG(B)`. If it is set to `SUPER`, then `LOG(A/B)` will also simplify to `LOG(A)-LOG(B)` for rational numbers `a/b`, `a#1`. (`LOG(1/B)`, for `B` integer, always simplifies.) If it is set to `FALSE`, all of these simplifications will be turned off.

LOGNEGINT

Variable

default: `[FALSE]` - if `TRUE` implements the rule `LOG(-n) -> LOG(n)+%i*%pi` for `n` a positive integer.

LOGNUMBER

Variable

default: `[FALSE]` - if `TRUE` then negative floating point arguments to `LOG` will always be converted to their absolute value before the log is taken. If `NUMBER` is also `TRUE`, then negative integer arguments to `LOG` will also be converted to their absolute value.

LOGSIMP

Variable

default: `[TRUE]` - if `FALSE` then no simplification of `%E` to a power containing `LOG`'s is done.

PLOG (X)

Function

the principal branch of the complex-valued natural logarithm with `-%PI < CARG(X) <= +%PI`.

POLARFORM (exp)

Function

returns `R*%E^(%I*THETA)` where `R` and `THETA` are purely real.

15 Trigonometric

15.1 Introduction to Trigonometric

- MACSYMA has many Trig functions defined. Not all Trig identities are programmed, but it is possible for the user to add many of them using the pattern matching capabilities of the system. The Trig functions defined in MACSYMA are: ACOS, ACOSH, ACOT, ACOTH, ACSC, ACSCH, ASEC, ASECH, ASIN, ASINH, ATAN, ATANH, COS, COSH, COT, COTH, CSC, CSCH, SEC, SECH, SIN, SINH, TAN, and TANH. There are a number of commands especially for handling Trig functions, see TRIGEXPAND, TRIGREDUCE, and the switch TRIGSIGN. Two SHARE packages extend the simplification rules built into MACSYMA, NTRIG and ATRIG1. Do DESCRIBE(cmd) for details.

15.2 Definitions for Trigonometric

ACOS - Arc Cosine	Function
ACOSH - Hyperbolic Arc Cosine	Function
ACOT - Arc Cotangent	Function
ACOTH - Hyperbolic Arc Cotangent	Function
ACSC - Arc Cosecant	Function
ACSCH - Hyperbolic Arc Cosecant	Function
ASEC - Arc Secant	Function
ASECH - Hyperbolic Arc Secant	Function
ASIN - Arc Sine	Function
ASINH - Hyperbolic Arc Sine	Function
ATAN - Arc Tangent	Function
ATAN2 (Y,X) yields the value of ATAN(Y/X) in the interval $-\pi$ to π .	Function
ATANH - Hyperbolic Arc Tangent	Function

ATRIG1	Function
- SHARE1;ATRIG1 FASL contains several additional simplification rules for inverse trig functions. Together with rules already known to Macsyma, the following angles are fully implemented: 0, %PI/6, %PI/4, %PI/3, and %PI/2. Corresponding angles in the other three quadrants are also available. Do LOAD(ATRIG1); to use them.	
COS	Function
- Cosine	
COSH	Function
- Hyperbolic Cosine	
COT	Function
- Cotangent	
COTH	Function
- Hyperbolic Cotangent	
CSC	Function
- Cosecant	
CSCH	Function
- Hyperbolic Cosecant	
HALFANGLES	Variable
default: [FALSE] - if TRUE causes half-angles to be simplified away.	
SEC	Function
- Secant	
SECH	Function
- Hyperbolic Secant	
SIN	Function
- Sine	
SINH	Function
- Hyperbolic Sine	
TAN	Function
- Tangent	
TANH	Function
- Hyperbolic Tangent	
TRIGEXPAND (<i>exp</i>)	Function
expands trigonometric and hyperbolic functions of sums of angles and of multiple angles occurring in <i>exp</i> . For best results, <i>exp</i> should be expanded. To enhance user control of simplification, this function expands only one level at a time, expanding sums of angles or multiple angles. To obtain full expansion into sines and cosines immediately, set the switch TRIGEXPAND:TRUE. TRIGEXPAND default: [FALSE] - if TRUE causes expansion of all expressions containing SINS and COSs occurring subsequently. HALFANGLES[FALSE] - if TRUE causes half-angles to be simplified away. TRIGEXPANDPLUS[TRUE] - controls the "sum" rule for TRIGEXPAND, expansion of sums (e.g. SIN(X+Y)) will take place only if TRIGEXPANDPLUS is TRUE. TRIGEXPANDTIMES[TRUE] - controls the "product" rule for TRIGEXPAND, expansion of products (e.g. SIN(2*X)) will take place only if TRIGEXPANDTIMES is TRUE.	

```
(%i1) X+SIN(3*X)/SIN(X),TRIGEXPAND=TRUE,EXPAND;
              2          2
(%o1)          - SIN (X) + 3 COS (X) + X
(%i2) TRIGEXPAND(SIN(10*X+Y));
(%o2)          COS(10 X) SIN(Y) + SIN(10 X) COS(Y)
```

TRIGEXPANDPLUS

Variable

default: [TRUE] - controls the "sum" rule for TRIGEXPAND. Thus, when the TRIGEXPAND command is used or the TRIGEXPAND switch set to TRUE, expansion of sums (e.g. $\sin(X+Y)$) will take place only if TRIGEXPANDPLUS is TRUE.

TRIGEXPANDTIMES

Variable

default: [TRUE] - controls the "product" rule for TRIGEXPAND. Thus, when the TRIGEXPAND command is used or the TRIGEXPAND switch set to TRUE, expansion of products (e.g. $\sin(2*X)$) will take place only if TRIGEXPANDTIMES is TRUE.

TRIGINVERSES

Variable

default: [ALL] - controls the simplification of the composition of trig and hyperbolic functions with their inverse functions: If ALL, both e.g. $\text{ATAN}(\text{TAN}(X))$ and $\text{TAN}(\text{ATAN}(X))$ simplify to X . If TRUE, the $\text{arcfunction}(\text{function}(x))$ simplification is turned off. If FALSE, both the $\text{arcfun}(\text{fun}(x))$ and $\text{fun}(\text{arcfun}(x))$ simplifications are turned off.

TRIGREDUCE (*exp*, *var*)

Function

combines products and powers of trigonometric and hyperbolic SINS and COSs of *var* into those of multiples of *var*. It also tries to eliminate these functions when they occur in denominators. If *var* is omitted then all variables in *exp* are used. Also see the POISSIMP function (6.6).

```
(%i4) TRIGREDUCE(-SIN(X)^2+3*COS(X)^2+X);
(%o4)          2 COS(2 X) + X + 1
```

The trigonometric simplification routines will use declared information in some simple cases. Declarations about variables are used as follows, e.g.

```
(%i5) DECLARE(J, INTEGER, E, EVEN, O, ODD)$
(%i6) SIN(X + (E + 1/2)*%PI)$
(%o6)          COS(X)
(%i7) SIN(X + (O + 1/2) %PI);
(%o7)          - COS(X)
```

TRIGSIGN

Variable

default: [TRUE] - if TRUE permits simplification of negative arguments to trigonometric functions. E.g., $\sin(-X)$ will become $-\sin(X)$ only if TRIGSIGN is TRUE.

TRIGSIMP (*expr*)

Function

employs the identities $\sin(x)^2 + \cos(x)^2 = 1$ and $\cosh(x)^2 - \sinh(x)^2 = 1$ to simplify expressions containing tan, sec, etc. to sin, cos, sinh, cosh so that further simplification may be obtained by using TRIGREDUCE on the result. Some examples may be seen by doing `DEMO("trgsmp.dem")`; . See also the TRIGSUM function.

TRIGRAT (*trigexp*)

Function

gives a canonical simplified quasilinear form of a trigonometrical expression; *trigexp* is a rational fraction of several sin, cos or tan, the arguments of them are linear forms in some variables (or kernels) and π/n (n integer) with integer coefficients. The result is a simplified fraction with numerator and denominator linear in sin and cos. Thus TRIGRAT linearize always when it is possible.(written by D. Lazard).

```
(%i1) trigrat(sin(3*a)/sin(a+%pi/3));
```

```
(%o1)          sqrt(3) sin(2 a) + cos(2 a) - 1
```

Here is another example (for which the function was intended); see [Davenport, Siret, Tournier, Calcul Formel, Masson (or in english, Addison-Wesley), section 1.5.5, Morley theorem). Timings are on VAX 780.

```
(%i4)  c:%pi/3-a-b;
```

```
(%o4)  - b - a + ---
          3
          %pi
```

```
(%i5)  bc:sin(a)*sin(3*c)/sin(a+b);
```

```
(%o5)  sin(a) sin(3 b + 3 a)
        -----
        sin(b + a)
```

```
(%i6)  ba:bc,c=a,a=c$
```

```
(%i7)  ac2:ba^2+bc^2-2*bc*ba*cos(b);
```

```
2      2
sin (a) sin (3 b + 3 a)
(%o7) -----
2
sin (b + a)
```

```
%pi
2 sin(a) sin(3 a) cos(b) sin(b + a - ---) sin(3 b + 3 a)
3
- -----
%pi
sin(a - ---) sin(b + a)
3
2      2      %pi
sin (3 a) sin (b + a - ---)
3
+ -----
2      %pi
sin (a - ---)
3
```

```
(%i9)  trigrat(ac2);
```

```
Totaltime= 65866 msec.  GCtime= 7716 msec.
```

```
(%o9)
```

```
- (sqrt(3) sin(4 b + 4 a) - cos(4 b + 4 a)
```

```
- 2 sqrt(3) sin(4 b + 2 a)
```

```
+ 2 cos(4 b + 2 a) - 2 sqrt(3) sin(2 b + 4 a) + 2 cos(2 b + 4 a)
```

```
+ 4 sqrt(3) sin(2 b + 2 a) - 8 cos(2 b + 2 a) - 4 cos(2 b - 2 a)
```

$$\begin{aligned} &+ \sqrt{3} \sin(4b) - \cos(4b) - 2\sqrt{3} \sin(2b) + 10 \cos(2b) \\ &+ \sqrt{3} \sin(4a) - \cos(4a) - 2\sqrt{3} \sin(2a) + 10 \cos(2a) \\ &- 9)/4 \end{aligned}$$

16 Special Functions

16.1 Introduction to Special Functions

[index](expr) - *Bessel Funct 1st Kind (in SPECINT)* %J

[index](expr) %K
 Bessel Funct 2nd Kind (in SPECINT)
 Constant, in ODE2

16.2 GAMALG

- A Dirac gamma matrix algebra program which takes traces of and does manipulations on gamma matrices in n dimensions. It may be loaded into MACSYMA by `LOADFILE("gam")`; A preliminary manual is contained in the file `SHARE;GAM USAGE` and may be printed using `PRINTFILE(GAM,USAGE,SHARE)`;

16.3 SPECINT

- The Hypergeometric Special Functions Package HYPGEO is still under development. At the moment it will find the Laplace Transform or rather, the integral from 0 to INF of some special functions or combinations of them. The factor, `EXP(-P*var)` must be explicitly stated. The syntax is as follows: `SPECINT(EXP(-P*var)*expr,var)`; where `var` is the variable of integration and `expr` may be any expression containing special functions (at your own risk). Special function notation follows:

%J[index](expr)	Bessel Funct 1st Kind
%K[index](expr)	" " 2nd Kind
%IBES[]()	Modified Bessel Funct 1st Kind
%HE[]()	Hermite Poly
%P[]()	Legendre Funct
%Q[]()	Legendre of second kind
HSTRUVE[]()	Struve H Function
LSTRUVE[]()	" L Function
%F[]([],[],expr)	Hypergeometric Function
GAMMA()	
GAMMAGREEK()	
GAMMAINCOMPLETE()	
SLOMMEL	
%M[]()	Whittaker Funct 1st Kind
%W[]()	" " 2nd "

For a better feeling for what it can do, do `DEMO(HYPGEO,DEMO,SHARE1)`; .

16.4 Definitions for Special Functions

AIRY (X) Function
 returns the Airy function Ai of real argument X . The file `SHARE1;AIRY FASL` contains routines to evaluate the Airy functions $Ai(X)$, $Bi(X)$, and their derivatives $dAi(X)$, $dBi(X)$. Ai and Bi satisfy the AIRY eqn $\text{diff}(y(x),x,2)-x*y(x)=0$. Read `SHARE1;AIRY USAGE` for details.

ASYMP Function
 - A preliminary version of a program to find the asymptotic behavior of Feynman diagrams has been installed on the `SHARE1;` directory. For further information, see the file `SHARE1;ASYMP USAGE`. (For Asymptotic Analysis functions, see `ASYMPA`.)

ASYMPA

Function

- Asymptotic Analysis - The file SHARE1;ASYMPA > contains simplification functions for asymptotic analysis, including the big-O and little-o functions that are widely used in complexity analysis and numerical analysis. Do BATCH("asympa.mc"); . (For asymptotic behavior of Feynman diagrams, see ASYMP.)

BESSEL (Z,A)

Function

returns the value of Bessel function J for complex argument Z and real order $A > 0.0$. Also an array BESSEARRAY is set up such that $\text{BESSEARRAY}[I] = J[I+A-\text{ENTIER}(A)](Z)$.

This function is deprecated. Use BESSEL_J instead.

BESSEL_J (v, z)

Function

The Bessel function of the first kind of order v and argument z . Also, the array BESSEARRAY is computed such that $\text{BESSEARRAY}[I] = J[I + V - \text{INT}(V)](z)$.

It is defined by

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^{v+2k}}{k! \Gamma(v+k+1)}$$

BESSEL_Y (v, z)

Function

The Bessel function of the second kind of order v and argument z . Also, the array BESSEARRAY is computed such that $\text{BESSEARRAY}[I] = Y[I + V - \text{INT}(V)](z)$.

It is defined by

$$\frac{\cos(\pi v) J_v(z) - J_{-v}(z)}{\sin(\pi v)}$$

when v is not an integer. When v is an integer n , the limit as v approaches n is taken.

BESSEL_I (v, z)

Function

The modified Bessel function of the first kind of order v and argument z . Also, the array BESSEARRAY is computed such that $\text{BESSEARRAY}[I] = I[I + V - \text{INT}(V)](z)$.

It is defined by

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k! \Gamma(v+k+1)} \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^{v+2k}$$

BESSEL_K (v, z)

Function

The modified Bessel function of the second kind of order v and argument z . Also, the array BESSEARRAY is computed such that $\text{BESSEARRAY}[I] = K[I + V - \text{INT}(V)](z)$.

It is defined by

$$\frac{\pi \csc(\pi v) (I_{-v}(z) - I_v(z))}{2}$$

when v is not an integer. If v is an integer n , then the limit as v approaches n is taken.

BESSELEXPAND

Variable

default: FALSE

Controls expansion of the Bessel functions when the order is half of an odd integer. In this case, the Bessel functions can be expanded in terms of other elementary functions. When BESSELEXPAND is true, the Bessel function is expanded.

```
(%i1) bessel_j[3/2](z);
```

```
(%o1) BESSEL_J(-, z)
```

$$\frac{3}{2}$$

```
(%i2) beselexpand:true;
```

```
(%o2) TRUE
```

```
(%i3) bessel_j(3/2, z);
```

```
(%o3) Sqrt(---) (----- - -----)
```

$$\frac{2z}{\%PI} \left(\frac{\sin(z)}{2} - \frac{\cos(z)}{z} \right)$$

J0 (X)	The Bessel function of the first kind of order 0. Deprecated. Used BESSEL_J(0,X).	Function
J1 (X)	The Bessel function of the first kind of order 1. Deprecated. Used BESSEL_J(1, X).	Function
JN (X, N)	The Bessel function of the first kind of order N. Deprecated. Used BESSEL_J(N, X).	Function
I0 (X)	The modified Bessel function of the first kind of order 0. Deprecated. Used BESSEL_I(0,X).	Function
I1 (X)	The Bessel function of the first kind of order 1. Deprecated. Used BESSEL_I(1, X).	Function
BETA (X, Y)	same as GAMMA(X)*GAMMA(Y)/GAMMA(X+Y).	Function
GAMMA (X)	the gamma function. GAMMA(I)=(I-1)! for I a positive integer. For the Euler-Mascheroni constant, see %GAMMA. See also the MAKEGAMMA function. The variable GAMMALIM[1000000] (which see) controls simplification of the gamma function.	Function
GAMMALIM	default: [1000000] controls simplification of the gamma function for integral and rational number arguments. If the absolute value of the argument is not greater than GAMMALIM, then simplification will occur. Note that the FACTLIM switch controls simplification of the result of GAMMA of an integer argument as well.	Variable
INTPOIS (A)	converts A into a Poisson encoding.	Function
MAKEFACT (exp)	transforms occurrences of binomial,gamma, and beta functions in exp to factorials.	Function

MAKEGAMMA (*exp*) Function
 transforms occurrences of binomial, factorial, and beta functions in *exp* to gamma functions.

NUMFACTOR (*exp*) Function
 gives the numerical factor multiplying the expression *exp* which should be a single term. If the gcd of all the terms in a sum is desired the CONTENT function may be used.

```
(%i1) GAMMA(7/2);
(%o1)          15 Sqrt(%PI)
          -----
              8

(%i2) NUMFACTOR(%);
(%o2)          15
          --
              8
```

OUTOFPOIS (*A*) Function
 converts *A* from Poisson encoding to general representation. If *A* is not in Poisson form, it will make the conversion, i.e. it will look like the result of OUTOFPOIS(INTOPOIS(*A*)). This function is thus a canonical simplifier for sums of powers of SIN's and COS's of a particular type.

POISDIFF (*A*, *B*) Function
 differentiates *A* with respect to *B*. *B* must occur only in the trig arguments or only in the coefficients.

POISEXPT (*A*, *B*) Function
B a positive integer is functionally identical to INTOPOIS(*A**B*).

POISINT (*A*, *B*) Function
 integrates in a similarly restricted sense (to POISDIFF). Non-periodic terms in *B* are dropped if *B* is in the trig arguments.

POISLIM Variable
 default: [5] - determines the domain of the coefficients in the arguments of the trig functions. The initial value of 5 corresponds to the interval $[-2^{(5-1)+1}, 2^{(5-1)}]$, or $[-15, 16]$, but it can be set to $[-2^{(n-1)+1}, 2^{(n-1)}]$.

POISMAP (*series*, *sinfn*, *cosfn*) Function
 will map the functions *sinfn* on the sine terms and *cosfn* on the cosine terms of the poisson series given. *sinfn* and *cosfn* are functions of two arguments which are a coefficient and a trigonometric part of a term in series respectively.

POISPLUS (*A*, *B*) Function
 is functionally identical to INTOPOIS(*A+B*).

POISSIMP (*A*) Function
 converts *A* into a Poisson series for *A* in general representation.

POISSON special symbol
 - The Symbol /P/ follows the line label of Poisson series expressions.

POISSUBST (A, B, C)

Function

substitutes A for B in C. C is a Poisson series. (1) Where B is a variable U, V, W, X, Y, or Z then A must be an expression linear in those variables (e.g. $6*U+4*V$). (2) Where B is other than those variables, then A must also be free of those variables, and furthermore, free of sines or cosines. POISSUBST(A, B, C, D, N) is a special type of substitution which operates on A and B as in type (1) above, but where D is a Poisson series, expands COS(D) and SIN(D) to order N so as to provide the result of substituting A+D for B in C. The idea is that D is an expansion in terms of a small parameter. For example, POISSUBST(U,V,COS(V),E,3) results in $COS(U)*(1-E^2/2) - SIN(U)*(E-E^3/6)$.

POISTIMES (A, B)

Function

is functionally identical to INTOPOIS(A*B).

POISTRIM ()

Function

is a reserved function name which (if the user has defined it) gets applied during Poisson multiplication. It is a predicate function of 6 arguments which are the coefficients of the U, V,..., Z in a term. Terms for which POISTRIM is TRUE (for the coefficients of that term) are eliminated during multiplication.

PRINTPOIS (A)

Function

prints a Poisson series in a readable format. In common with OUTOFPOIS, it will convert A into a Poisson encoding first, if necessary.

PSI (X)

Function

derivative of LOG(GAMMA(X)). At this time, MACSYMA does not have numerical evaluation capabilities for PSI. For information on the PSI[N](X) notation, see POLYGAMMA.

17 Orthogonal Polynomials

17.1 Introduction to Orthogonal Polynomials

The `specfun` package, located in the `share` directory, contains Maxima code for the evaluation of all orthogonal polynomials listed in Chapter 22 of Abramowitz and Stegun. These include Chebyshev, Laguerre, Hermite, Jacobi, Legendre, and ultraspherical (Gegenbauer) polynomials. Additionally, `specfun` contains code for spherical Bessel, spherical Hankel, and spherical harmonic functions.

The following table lists each function in `specfun`, its Maxima name, restrictions on its arguments (m and n must be integers), and a reference to the algorithm `specfun` uses to evaluate it. With few exceptions, `specfun` follows the conventions of Abramowitz and Stegun. Before you use `specfun`, check that `specfun`'s conventions match your expectations.

A&S refers to Abramowitz and Stegun, *Handbook of Mathematical Functions* (10th printing, December 1972), G&R to Gradshteyn and Ryzhik, *Table of Integrals, Series, and Products* (1980 corrected and enlarged edition), and Merzbacher to *Quantum Mechanics* (2ed, 1970).

Function	Maxima Name	Restrictions	Reference(s)
Chebyshev T	<code>chebyshev_t(n, x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S 22.5.31
Chebyshev U	<code>chebyshev_u(n, x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S 22.5.32
generalized Laguerre	<code>gen_laguerre(n,a,x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S page 789
Laguerre	<code>laguerre(n,x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S 22.5.67
Hermite	<code>hermite(n,x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S 22.4.40, 22.5.41
Jacobi	<code>jacobi_p(n,a,b,x)</code>	$n > -1, a, b > -1$	A&S page 789
associated Legendre P	<code>assoc_legendre_p(n,m,x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S 22.5.37, 8.6.6, 8.2.5
associated Legendre Q	<code>assoc_legendre_q(n,m,x)</code>	$n > -1, m > -1$	G & R 8.706
Legendre P	<code>legendre_p(n,m,x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S 22.5.35
Legendre Q	<code>legendre_q(n,m,x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S 8.6.19
spherical Hankel 1st	<code>spherical_hankel1(n, x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S 10.1.36
spherical Hankel 2nd	<code>spherical_hankel2(n, x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S 10.1.17
spherical Bessel J	<code>spherical_bessel_j(n,x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S 10.1.8, 10.1.15
spherical Bessel Y	<code>spherical_bessel_y(n,x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S 10.1.9, 10.1.15
spherical harmonic	<code>spherical_harmonic(n,m,x,y)</code>	$n > -1, m \leq n$	Merzbacher 9.64
ultraspherical (Gegenbauer)	<code>ultraspherical(n,a,x)</code>	$n > -1$	A&S 22.5.27

The `specfun` package is primarily intended for symbolic computation. It is hoped that it gives accurate floating point results as well; however, no claims are made that the algorithms are well suited for numerical evaluation. Some effort, however, has been made to provide good numerical performance. When all arguments, except for the order, are floats (but not bfloats), many functions in `specfun` call a float modedecclared version of the Jacobi function. This greatly speeds floating point evaluation of the orthogonal polynomials.

`specfun` handles most domain errors by returning an unevaluated function. No attempt has been made to define simplification rules (based on recursion relations) for unevaluated functions. Users should be aware that it is possible for an expression involving sums of unevaluated special functions to vanish, yet Maxima is unable to reduce it to zero. Be careful.

To access functions in `specfun`, you must first load `specfun.o`. Alternatively, you may append `autoload` statements to your `init.lsp` file (located in your working directory). To `autoload` the `hermite` function, for example, append

```
(defprop |$hermite| #"specfun.o" autoload)
(add2lnc '|$hermite| $props)
```

to your `init.lsp` file. An example use of `specfun` is

```
(%i1) load("specfun.o")$
(%i2) [hermite(0,x),hermite(1,x),hermite(2,x)];
```



```
(%o2) [1,2*x,-2*(1-2*x^2)]
(%i3) diff(hermite(n,x),x);
(%o3) 2*n*hermite(n-1,x)
```

When using the compiled version of specfun, be especially careful to use the correct number of function arguments; calling them with too few arguments may generate a fatal error messages. For example

```
(%i1) load("specfun")$
/* chebyshev_t requires two arguments. */
(%i2) chebyshev_t(8);
Error: Caught fatal error [memory may be damaged]
Fast links are on: do (si::use-fast-links nil) for debugging
Error signalled by MMAPCAR.
Broken at SIMPLIFY. Type :H for Help.
```

Maxima code translated into Lisp handles such errors more gracefully. If specfun.LISP is installed on your machine, the same computation results in a clear error message. For example

```
(%i1) load("specfun.LISP")$
(%i2) chebyshev_t(8);
Error: Expected 2 args but received 1 args
Fast links are on: do (si::use-fast-links nil) for debugging
Error signalled by MACSYMA-TOP-LEVEL.
Broken at |$CHEBYSHEV_T|. Type :H for Help.
```

Generally, compiled code runs faster than translated code; however, translated code may be better for program development.

For some functions, when the order is symbolic but has been declared to be an integer, specfun will return a series representation. (The series representation is not used by specfun for any computations.) You may use this feature to find symbolic values for special values orthogonal polynomials. An example:

```
(%i1) load("specfun")$
(%i2) legendre_p(n,1);
(%o2)          legendre_p(n, 1)
/* Declare n to be an integer; now legendre_p(n,1) evaluates to 1. */
(%i3) declare(n,integer)$
(%i4) legendre_p(n,1);
(%o4)          1
(%i5) ultraspherical(n,3/2,1);
(%o4)          (n+1)*gamma (n+3) / (2*gamma (n+2))
```

Although the preceding example doesn't show it, two terms of the sum are added outside the summation. Removing these two terms avoids errors associated with 0^0 terms in a sum that should evaluate to 1, but evaluate to 0 in a Maxima summation. Because the sum index runs from 1 to $n - 1$, the lower sum index will exceed the upper sum index when $n = 0$; setting sumhack to true provides a fix. For example:

```
(%i1) load("specfun.o")$
(%i2) declare(n,integer)$
(%i3) e : legendre_p(n,x)$
(%i4) ev(e,sum,n=0);
Lower bound to SUM: 1
is greater than the upper bound: - 1
-- an error. Quitting. To debug this try DEBUGMODE(TRUE);)
(%i5) ev(e,sum,n=0),sumhack : true;
(%o5)          1
```

Most functions in specfun have a gradef property; derivatives with respect to the order or other function parameters aren't unevaluated.

The specfun package and its documentation were written by Barton Willis of the University of Nebraska at Kearney. It is released under the terms of the General Public License (GPL). Send bug reports and comments on this package to willisb@unk.edu. In your report, please include Maxima and specfun version information. The specfun version may be found using get:

```
(%i2) get('specfun','version');
(%o2)          110
```

17.2 Definitions for Orthogonal Polynomials

ASSOC_LEGENDRE_P (n, m, x) Function

[specfun package] return the associated Legendre function of the first kind for integers $n > -1$ and $m > -1$. When $|m| > n$ and $n \geq 0$, we have $assoclegendre_p(n, m, x) = 0$. Reference: A&S 22.5.37 page 779, A&S 8.6.6 (second equation) page 334, and A&S 8.2.5 page 333. To access this function, load("specfun"). See [ASSOC_LEGENDRE_Q], page 97, [LEGENDRE_P], page 98, and [LEGENDRE_Q], page 98.

ASSOC_LEGENDRE_Q (n, m, x) Function

[specfun package] return the associated Legendre function of the second kind for integers $n > -1$ and $m > -1$.

Reference: Gradshteyn and Ryzhik 8.706 page 1000.

To access this function, load("specfun").

See also ASSOC_LEGENDRE_P, LEGENDRE_P, and LEGENDRE_Q.

CHEBYSHEV_T (n, x) Function

[specfun package] return the Chebyshev function of the first kind for integers $n > -1$.

Reference: A&S 22.5.31 page 778 and A&S 6.1.22 page 256.

To access this function, load("specfun").

See also CHEBYSHEV_U.

CHEBYSHEV_U (n, x) Function

[specfun package] return the Chebyshev function of the second kind for integers $n > -1$.

Reference: A&S, 22.8.3 page 783 and A&S 6.1.22 page 256.

To access this function, load("specfun").

See also CHEBYSHEV_T.

GEN_LAGUERRE (n, a, x) Function

[specfun package] return the generalized Laguerre polynomial for integers $n > -1$.

To access this function, load("specfun").

Reference: table on page 789 in A&S.

HERMITE (n, x) Function

[specfun package] return the Hermite polynomial for integers $n > -1$.

To access this function, load("specfun").

Reference: A&S 22.5.40 and 22.5.41, page 779.

JACOBI_P (n, a, b, x) Function

[specfun package] return the Jacobi polynomial for integers $n > -1$ and a and b symbolic or $a > -1$ and $b > -1$. (The Jacobi polynomials are actually defined for all a and b ; however, the Jacobi polynomial weight $(1-x)^a(1+x)^b$ isn't integrable for $a \leq -1$ or $b \leq -1$.)

When a, b , and x are floats (but not bfloats) specfun calls a special modeddeclared version of *jacobi_p*. For numerical values, the modeddeclared version is much faster than the other version. Many functions in specfun are computed as a special case of the Jacobi polynomials; they also enjoy the speed boost from the modeddeclared version of *jacobi*.

If n has been declared to be an integer, *jacobi_p*(n, a, b, x) returns a summation representation for the Jacobi function. Because Maxima simplifies 0^0 to 0 in a sum, two terms of the sum are added outside the summation.

To access this function, load("specfun").

Reference: table on page 789 in A&S.

- LAGUERRE** (n, x) Function
 [specfun package] return the Laguerre polynomial for integers $n > -1$.
 Reference: A&S 22.5.16, page 778 and A&S page 789.
 To access this function, load("specfun").
 See also GEN_LAGUERRE.
- LEGENDRE_P** (n, x) Function
 [specfun package] return the Legendre polynomial of the first kind for integers $n > -1$.
 Reference: A&S 22.5.35 page 779.
 To access this function, load("specfun").
 See [\[LEGENDRE_Q\]](#), page 98.
- LEGENDRE_Q** (n, x) Function
 [specfun package] return the Legendre polynomial of the first kind for integers $n > -1$.
 Reference: A&S 8.6.19 page 334.
 To access this function, load("specfun").
 See also LEGENDRE_P.
- SPHERICAL_BESSEL_J** (n, x) Function
 [specfun package] return the spherical Bessel function of the first kind for integers $n > -1$.
 Reference: A&S 10.1.8 page 437 and A&S 10.1.15 page 439.
 To access this function, load("specfun").
 See also SPHERICAL_HANKEL1, SPHERICAL_HANKEL2, and SPHERICAL_BESSEL_Y.
- SPHERICAL_BESSEL_Y** (n, x) Function
 [specfun package] return the spherical Bessel function of the second kind for integers $n > -1$.
 Reference: A&S 10.1.9 page 437 and 10.1.15 page 439.
 To access this function, load("specfun").
 See also SPHERICAL_HANKEL1, SPHERICAL_HANKEL2, and SPHERICAL_BESSEL_Y.
- SPHERICAL_HANKEL1** (n, x) Function
 [specfun package] return the spherical hankel function of the first kind for integers $n > -1$.
 Reference: A&S 10.1.36 page 439.
 To access this function, load("specfun").
 See also SPHERICAL_HANKEL2, SPHERICAL_BESSEL_J, and SPHERICAL_BESSEL_Y.
- SPHERICAL_HANKEL2** (n, x) Function
 [specfun package] return the spherical hankel function of the second kind for integers $n > -1$.
 Reference: A&S 10.1.17 page 439.
 To access this function, load("specfun").
 See also SPHERICAL_HANKEL1, SPHERICAL_BESSEL_J, and SPHERICAL_BESSEL_Y.
- SPHERICAL_HARMONIC** (n, m, x, y) Function
 [specfun package] return the spherical harmonic function for integers $n > -1$ and $|m| \leq n$.
 Reference: Merzbacher 9.64.
 To access this function, load("specfun").
 See also ASSOC_LEGENDRE_P

ULTRASPHERICAL (n, a, x)

Function

[specfun package] return the ultraspherical polynomials for integers $n > -1$. The ultraspherical polynomials are also known as Gegenbauer polynomials.

Reference: A&S 22.5.27

To access this function, load("specfun").

See also JACOBLP.

18 Elliptic Functions

18.1 Introduction to Elliptic Functions and Integrals

Maxima includes support for Jacobian elliptic functions and for complete and incomplete elliptic integrals. This includes symbolic manipulation of these functions and numerical evaluation as well. Definitions of these functions and many of their properties can be found in Abramowitz and Stegun, Chapter 16–17. As much as possible, we use the definitions and relationships given there.

In particular, all elliptic functions and integrals use the parameter m instead of the modulus k or the modular angle α . This is one area where we differ from Abramowitz and Stegun who use the modular angle for the elliptic functions. The following relationships are true:

$$m = k^2$$

and

$$k = \sin \alpha$$

The elliptic functions and integrals are primarily intended to support symbolic computation. Therefore, most of derivatives of the functions and integrals are known. However, if floating-point values are given, a floating-point result is returned.

Support for most of the other properties of elliptic functions and integrals other than derivatives has not yet been written.

Some examples of elliptic functions:

```
(%i1) jacobi_sn(u,m);
(%o1) JACOBI_SN(u, m)
(%i2) jacobi_sn(u,1);
(%o2) TANH(u)
(%i3) jacobi_sn(u,0);
(%o3) SIN(u)
(%i4) diff(jacobi_sn(u,m),u);
(%o4) JACOBI_CN(u, m) JACOBI_DN(u, m)
(%i5) diff(jacobi_sn(u,m),m);
(%o5) JACOBI_CN(u, m) JACOBI_DN(u, m)

      ELLIPTIC_E(ASIN(JACOBI_SN(u, m)), m)
(u - -----)/(2 m)
      1 - m

      2
JACOBI_CN (u, m) JACOBI_SN(u, m)
+ -----
      2 (1 - m)
```

Some examples of elliptic integrals:

```
(%i1) elliptic_f(phi,m);
(%o1) ELLIPTIC_F(PHI, m)
(%i2) elliptic_f(phi,0);
(%o2) PHI
(%i3) elliptic_f(phi,1);
(%o3) PHI %PI
      LOG(TAN(--- + ---))
      2      4

(%i4) elliptic_e(phi,1);
(%o4) SIN(PHI)
(%i5) elliptic_e(phi,0);
```

```

(%o5)                                PHI
(%i6) elliptic_kc(1/2);

                                1
                                2
(%o6) ELLIPTIC_KC(-)

                                2 1
                                GAMMA (-)
                                4
(%o7) -----
                                4 Sqrt(%PI)
(%i8) diff(elliptic_f(phi,m),phi);

                                1
                                -----
                                2
                                Sqrt(1 - m SIN (PHI))
(%i9) diff(elliptic_f(phi,m),m);
      ELLIPTIC_E(PHI, m) - (1 - m) ELLIPTIC_F(PHI, m)
(%o9) (-----)
                                m

                                COS(PHI) SIN(PHI)
                                -----) / (2 (1 - m))
                                2
                                Sqrt(1 - m SIN (PHI))

```

Support for elliptic functions and integrals was written by Raymond Toy. It is placed under the terms of the General Public License (GPL) that governs the distribution of Maxima.

18.2 Definitions for Elliptic Functions

JACOBI_SN (u, m)	Function
The Jacobian elliptic function $sn(u, m)$.	
JACOBI_CN (u, m)	Function
The Jacobian elliptic function $cn(u, m)$.	
JACOBI_DN (u, m)	Function
The Jacobian elliptic function $dn(u, m)$.	
JACOBI_NS (u, m)	Function
The Jacobian elliptic function $ns(u, m) = 1/sn(u, m)$.	
JACOBI_SC (u, m)	Function
The Jacobian elliptic function $sc(u, m) = sn(u, m)/cn(u, m)$.	
JACOBI_SD (u, m)	Function
The Jacobian elliptic function $sd(u, m) = sn(u, m)/dn(u, m)$.	
JACOBI_NC (u, m)	Function
The Jacobian elliptic function $nc(u, m) = 1/cn(u, m)$.	
JACOBI_CS (u, m)	Function
The Jacobian elliptic function $cs(u, m) = cn(u, m)/sn(u, m)$.	
JACOBI_CD (u, m)	Function
The Jacobian elliptic function $cd(u, m) = cn(u, m)/dn(u, m)$.	

JACOBI_ND (u, m)	Function
The Jacobian elliptic function $nc(u, m) = 1/cn(u, m)$.	
JACOBI_DS (u, m)	Function
The Jacobian elliptic function $ds(u, m) = dn(u, m)/sn(u, m)$.	
JACOBI_DC (u, m)	Function
The Jacobian elliptic function $dc(u, m) = dn(u, m)/cn(u, m)$.	
INVERSE_JACOBI_SN (u, m)	Function
The inverse of the Jacobian elliptic function $sn(u, m)$.	
INVERSE_JACOBI_CN (u, m)	Function
The inverse of the Jacobian elliptic function $cn(u, m)$.	
INVERSE_JACOBI_DN (u, m)	Function
The inverse of the Jacobian elliptic function $dn(u, m)$.	
INVERSE_JACOBI_NS (u, m)	Function
The inverse of the Jacobian elliptic function $ns(u, m)$.	
INVERSE_JACOBI_SC (u, m)	Function
The inverse of the Jacobian elliptic function $sc(u, m)$.	
INVERSE_JACOBI_SD (u, m)	Function
The inverse of the Jacobian elliptic function $sd(u, m)$.	
INVERSE_JACOBI_NC (u, m)	Function
The inverse of the Jacobian elliptic function $nc(u, m)$.	
INVERSE_JACOBI_CS (u, m)	Function
The inverse of the Jacobian elliptic function $cs(u, m)$.	
INVERSE_JACOBI_CD (u, m)	Function
The inverse of the Jacobian elliptic function $cd(u, m)$.	
INVERSE_JACOBI_ND (u, m)	Function
The inverse of the Jacobian elliptic function $nc(u, m)$.	
INVERSE_JACOBI_DS (u, m)	Function
The inverse of the Jacobian elliptic function $ds(u, m)$.	
INVERSE_JACOBI_DC (u, m)	Function
The inverse of the Jacobian elliptic function $dc(u, m)$.	

18.3 Definitions for Elliptic Integrals

ELLIPTIC_F (*phi*, *m*)

Function

The incomplete elliptic integral of the first kind, defined as

$$\int_0^\phi \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1 - m \sin^2 \theta}}$$

See also [\[ELLIPTIC_E\]](#), page 104, [\[ELLIPTIC_KC\]](#), page 104

ELLIPTIC_E (*phi*, *m*)

Function

The incomplete elliptic integral of the second kind, defined as See also [\[ELLIPTIC_E\]](#), page 104, [\[ELLIPTIC_EC\]](#), page 104

ELLIPTIC_EU (*u*, *m*)

Function

The incomplete elliptic integral of the second kind, defined as

$$\int_0^u \operatorname{dn}(v, m) dv = \int_0^\tau \sqrt{\frac{1 - mt^2}{1 - t^2}} dt$$

where $\tau = \operatorname{sn}(u, m)$

This is related to $ELLIPTIC_E$ by

$$E(u, m) = E(\phi, m)$$

where $\phi = \sin^{-1} \operatorname{sn}(u, m)$, m) See also [\[ELLIPTIC_E\]](#), page 104.

ELLIPTIC_PI (*n*, *phi*, *m*)

Function

The incomplete elliptic integral of the third kind, defined as

$$\int_0^\phi \frac{d\theta}{(1 - n \sin^2 \theta) \sqrt{1 - m \sin^2 \theta}}$$

Only the derivative with respect to *phi* is known by MAXIMA.

ELLIPTIC_KC (*m*)

Function

The complete elliptic integral of the first kind, defined as

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1 - m \sin^2 \theta}}$$

For certain values of *m*, the value of the integral is known in terms of *Gamma* functions. Use MAKEGAMMA to evaluate them.

ELLIPTIC_EC (*m*)

Function

The complete elliptic integral of the second kind, defined as

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{1 - m \sin^2 \theta} d\theta$$

For certain values of *m*, the value of the integral is known in terms of *Gamma* functions. Use MAKEGAMMA to evaluate them.

19 Limits

19.1 Definitions for Limits

LHOSPITAL LIM

Variable

default: [4] - the maximum number of times L'Hospital's rule is used in LIMIT. This prevents infinite looping in cases like $\text{LIMIT}(\text{COT}(X)/\text{CSC}(X), X, 0)$.

LIMIT (*exp, var, val, dir*)

Function

finds the limit of *exp* as the real variable *var* approaches the value *val* from the direction *dir*. *Dir* may have the value PLUS for a limit from above, MINUS for a limit from below, or may be omitted (implying a two-sided limit is to be computed). For the method see Wang, P., "Evaluation of Definite Integrals by Symbolic Manipulation" - Ph.D. Thesis - MAC TR-92 October 1971. LIMIT uses the following special symbols: INF (positive infinity) and MINF (negative infinity). On output it may also use UND (undefined), IND (indefinite but bounded) and INFINITY (complex infinity). LHOSPITAL LIM[4] is the maximum number of times L'Hospital's rule is used in LIMIT. This prevents infinite looping in cases like $\text{LIMIT}(\text{COT}(X)/\text{CSC}(X), X, 0)$. TLIMSWITCH[FALSE] when true will cause the limit package to use Taylor series when possible. LIMSUBST[FALSE] prevents LIMIT from attempting substitutions on unknown forms. This is to avoid bugs like $\text{LIMIT}(F(N)/F(N+1), N, \text{INF})$; giving 1. Setting LIMSUBST to TRUE will allow such substitutions. Since LIMIT is often called upon to simplify constant expressions, for example, $\text{INF}-1$, LIMIT may be used in such cases with only one argument, e.g. $\text{LIMIT}(\text{INF}-1)$; Do EXAMPLE(LIMIT); for examples.

TLIMIT (*exp, var, val, dir*)

Function

is just the function LIMIT with TLIMSWITCH set to TRUE.

TLIMSWITCH

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if true will cause the limit package to use Taylor series when possible.

20 Differentiation

20.1 Definitions for Differentiation

ANTID ($G, X, U(X)$) Function

A routine for evaluating integrals of expressions involving an arbitrary unspecified function and its derivatives. It may be used by `LOAD(ANTID);`, after which, the function `ANTIDIFF` may be used. E.g. `ANTIDIFF(G,X,U(X));` where G is the expression involving $U(X)$ ($U(X)$ arbitrary) and its derivatives, whose integral with respect to X is desired. The functions `NONZEROANDFREEEOF` and `LINEAR` are also defined, as well as `ANTID`. `ANTID` is the same as `ANTIDIFF` except that it returns a list of two parts, the first part is the integrated part of the expression and the second part of the list is the non-integrable remainder.

ANTIDIFF - Function
See `ANTID`.

ATOMGRAD property
- the atomic gradient property of an expression. May be set by `GRADEF`.

ATVALUE (*form, list, value*) Function
enables the user to assign the boundary value value to form at the points specified by list.

```
(%i1) ATVALUE(F(X,Y), [X=0,Y=1], A**2)$
```

The form must be a function, $f(v_1, v_2, \dots)$, or a derivative,

$\text{DIFF}(f(v_1, v_2, \dots), v_i, n_i, v_j, n_j, \dots)$ in which the functional arguments explicitly appear (n_i is the order of differentiation with respect v_i). The list of equations determine the "boundary" at which the value is given; list may be a list of equations, as above, or a single equation, $v_i = \text{expr}$. The symbols `@1`, `@2`, ... will be used to represent the functional variables v_1, v_2, \dots when atvalues are displayed. `PRINTPROPS([f1, f2, ...], ATVALUE)` will display the atvalues of the functions f_1, f_2, \dots as specified in previously given uses of the `ATVALUE` function. If the list contains just one element then the element can be given without being in a list. If a first argument of `ALL` is given then atvalues for all functions which have them will be displayed. Do `EXAMPLE(ATVALUE);` for an example.

CARTAN - Function

The exterior calculus of differential forms is a basic tool of differential geometry developed by Elie Cartan and has important applications in the theory of partial differential equations. The present implementation is due to F.B. Estabrook and H.D. Wahlquist. The program is self-explanatory and can be accessed by doing `batch("cartan");` which will give a description with examples.

DEL (v) Function

This is the differential of the variable v . This commonly occurs when `DIFF` is called without the dependent variable being given. Then the differential of the expression is computed. For example:

```
(%i1) diff(x);
```

```
(%o1)      DEL(x)
```

```
(%i2) diff(x^2);
```

```
(%o2)      2 x DEL(x)
```

```
(%i3) diff(sin(x^2));
```

```
2
```

```
(%o3)      2 x COS(x ) DEL(x)
```

DELTA (*t*)

Function

This is the Dirac Delta function. Currently only LAPLACE knows about the DELTA function:

```
(%i1) LAPLACE(DELTA(T-A)*SIN(B*T),T,S);
Is A positive, negative or zero?
POS;

(%o1)                                     - A S
SIN(A B) %E
```

DEPENDENCIES

Variable

default: [] - the list of atoms which have functional dependencies (set up by the DEPENDS or GRADEF functions). The command DEPENDENCIES has been replaced by the DEPENDS command. Do DESCRIBE(DEPENDS);

DEPENDS (*funlist1,varlist1,funlist2,varlist2,...*)

Function

declares functional dependencies for variables to be used by DIFF.

```
DEPENDS([F,G],[X,Y],[R,S],[U,V,W],U,T)
```

informs DIFF that F and G depend on X and Y, that R and S depend on U,V, and W, and that U depends on T. The arguments to DEPENDS are evaluated. The variables in each funlist are declared to depend on all the variables in the next varlist. A funlist can contain the name of an atomic variable or array. In the latter case, it is assumed that all the elements of the array depend on all the variables in the succeeding varlist. Initially, DIFF(F,X) is 0; executing DEPENDS(F,X) causes future differentiations of F with respect to X to give dF/dX or Y (if DERIVABBREV:TRUE).

```
(%i1) DEPENDS([F,G],[X,Y],[R,S],[U,V,W],U,T);
(%o1) [F(X, Y), G(X, Y), R(U, V, W), S(U, V, W), U(T)]
(%i2) DEPENDENCIES;
(%o2) [F(X, Y), G(X, Y), R(U, V, W), S(U, V, W), U(T)]
(%i3) DIFF(R.S,U);

(%o3)                                     dR      dS
      -- . S + R . --
      dU      dU
```

Since MACSYMA knows the chain rule for symbolic derivatives, it takes advantage of the given dependencies as follows:

```
(%i4) DIFF(R.S,T);

(%o4)                                     dR dU      dS dU
      (--- ---) . S + R . (--- ---)
      dU dT      dU dT

If we set
(%i5) DERIVABBREV:TRUE;
(%o5)                                     TRUE
then re-executing the command %i4, we obtain
(%i6) ' '%i4;
(%o6)                                     (R U ) . S + R . (S U )
      U T      U T
```

To eliminate a previously declared dependency, the REMOVE command can be used. For example, to say that R no longer depends on U as declared in %i1, the user can type

```
REMOVE(R,DEPENDENCY)
```

This will eliminate all dependencies that may have been declared for R.

```
(%i7) REMOVE(R,DEPENDENCY);
(%o7)                                     DONE
(%i8) ' '%i4;
(%o8)                                     R . (S U )
```

U T

CAVEAT: DIFF is the only MACSYMA command which uses DEPENDENCIES information. The arguments to INTEGRATE, LAPLACE, etc. must be given their dependencies explicitly in the command, e.g., INTEGRATE(F(X),X).

DERIVABBREV

Variable

default: [FALSE] if TRUE will cause derivatives to display as subscripts.

DERIVDEGREE (*exp, dv, iv*)

Function

finds the highest degree of the derivative of the dependent variable dv with respect to the independent variable iv occurring in exp.

```
(%i1) 'DIFF(Y,X,2)+'DIFF(Y,Z,3)*2+'DIFF(Y,X)*X**2$
(%i2) DERIVDEGREE(%,Y,X);
(%o2)                                     2
```

DERIVLIST (*var1,...,vark*)

Function

causes only differentiations with respect to the indicated variables, within the EV command.

DERIVSUBST

Variable

default: [FALSE] - controls non-syntactic substitutions such as

```
SUBST(X, 'DIFF(Y,T), 'DIFF(Y,T,2));
```

If DERIVSUBST is set to true, this gives 'DIFF(X,T).

DIFF (*exp, v1, n1, v2, n2, ...*)

Function

DIFF differentiates exp with respect to each vi, ni times. If just the first derivative with respect to one variable is desired then the form DIFF(exp,v) may be used. If the noun form of the function is required (as, for example, when writing a differential equation), 'DIFF should be used and this will display in a two dimensional format. DERIVABBREV[FALSE] if TRUE will cause derivatives to display as subscripts. DIFF(exp) gives the "total differential", that is, the sum of the derivatives of exp with respect to each of its variables times the function DEL of the variable. No further simplification of DEL is offered.

```
(%i1) DIFF(EXP(F(X)),X,2);
(%o1)                                     2
      F(X) d      F(X) d      2
      %E  (--- F(X)) + %E  (--- (F(X)))
              2              dX

(%i2) DERIVABBREV:TRUE$
(%i3) 'INTEGRATE(F(X,Y),Y,G(X),H(X));
(%o3)                                     H(X)
      /
      [
      I      F(X, Y) dY
      ]
      /
      G(X)

(%i4) DIFF(%,X);
      H(X)
      /
      [
(%o4)      I      F(X, Y) dY + F(X, H(X)) H(X) - F(X, G(X)) G(X)
```


is a list of the functions which have been given gradients by use of the GRADEF command (i.e. GRADEF(f(x1, ..., xn), g1, ..., gn)). PRINTPROPS([f1,f2,...],GRADEF) may be used to display the gradeFs of the functions f1,f2,.. GRADEF(a,v,exp) may be used to state that the derivative of the atomic variable a with respect to v is exp. This automatically does a DEPENDS(a,v). PRINTPROPS([a1,a2,...],ATOMGRAD) may be used to display the atomic gradient properties of a1,a2,...

GRADEFS

Variable

default: [] - a list of the functions which have been given gradients by use of the GRADEF command (i.e. GRADEF(f(x1, ..., xn), g1, ..., gn).)

LAPLACE (exp, ovar, lvar)

Function

takes the Laplace transform of exp with respect to the variable ovar and transform parameter lvar. Exp may only involve the functions EXP, LOG, SIN, COS, SINH, COSH, and ERF. It may also be a linear, constant coefficient differential equation in which case ATVALUE of the dependent variable will be used. These may be supplied either before or after the transform is taken. Since the initial conditions must be specified at zero, if one has boundary conditions imposed elsewhere he can impose these on the general solution and eliminate the constants by solving the general solution for them and substituting their values back. Exp may also involve convolution integrals. Functional relationships must be explicitly represented in order for LAPLACE to work properly. That is, if F depends on X and Y it must be written as F(X,Y) wherever F occurs as in LAPLACE('DIFF(F(X,Y),X),X,S). LAPLACE is not affected by DEPENDENCIES set up with the DEPENDS command.

```
(%i1) LAPLACE(%E**(2*T+A)*SIN(T)*T,T,S);
```

```
(%o1)
      A
      2 %E (S - 2)
      -----
              2      2
      ((S - 2)  + 1)
```

UNDIFF (exp)

Function

returns an expression equivalent to exp but with all derivatives of indexed objects replaced by the noun form of the DIFF function with arguments which would yield that indexed object if the differentiation were carried out. This is useful when it is desired to replace a differentiated indexed object with some function definition and then carry out the differentiation by saying EV(...,DIFF).

21 Integration

21.1 Introduction to Integration

MACSYMA has several routines for handling integration. The INTEGRATE command makes use of most of them. There is also the ANTID package, which handles an unspecified function (and its derivatives, of course). For numerical uses, there is the ROMBERG function; an adaptive integrator which uses the Newton-Cotes 8 panel quadrature rule, called QUANC8; and a set of adaptive integrators from QUADPACK, named QUAD_QAG, QUAD_QAGS, etc. Hypergeometric Functions are being worked on, do DESCRIBE(SPECINT); for details. Generally speaking, MACSYMA only handles integrals which are integrable in terms of the "elementary functions" (rational functions, trigonometrics, logs, exponentials, radicals, etc.) and a few extensions (error function, dilogarithm). It does not handle integrals in terms of unknown functions such as $g(x)$ and $h(x)$.

21.2 Definitions for Integration

CHANGEVAR ($exp, f(x,y), y, x$) Function
 makes the change of variable given by $f(x,y) = 0$ in all integrals occurring in exp with integration with respect to x ; y is the new variable.

```
(%i1) 'INTEGRATE(%E**SQRT(A*Y),Y,0,4);
      4
      /
      [   SQRT(A) SQRT(Y)
(%o1)   I (%E   ) dY
      ]
      /
      0
(%i2) CHANGEVAR(%o1,Y-Z^2/A,Z,Y);
      2 SQRT(A)
      /
      [   Z
      2 I   Z %E dZ
      ]
      /
      0
(%o4) -----
      A
```

CHANGEVAR may also be used to changes in the indices of a sum or product. However, it must be realized that when a change is made in a sum or product, this change must be a shift, i.e. $I=J+ \dots$, not a higher degree function. E.g.

```
(%i3) SUM(A[I]*X^(I-2),I,0,INF);
      INF
      ====
      \   I - 2
      >   A X
      /   I
      ====
      I = 0
(%i4) CHANGEVAR(%,I-2-N,N,I);
      INF
      ====
      \   N
      >   A X
```

$$\frac{\int_{-N}^N \int_{-N}^N F(X,Y) \, dY \, dX}{\int_{-N}^N \frac{1}{R(X)} \, dX}$$

DBLINT (*'F','R','S,a,b*)

Function

a double-integral routine which was written in top-level maxcyma and then translated and compiled to machine code. Use `LOAD(DBLINT)`; to access this package. It uses the Simpson's Rule method in both the x and y directions to calculate $\int_{-N}^N \int_{-N}^N F(X,Y) \, dY \, dX / \int_{-N}^N 1/R(X) \, dX$. The function $F(X,Y)$ must be a translated or compiled function of two variables, and $R(X)$ and $S(X)$ must each be a translated or compiled function of one variable, while a and b must be floating point numbers. The routine has two global variables which determine the number of divisions of the x and y intervals: `DBLINT_X` and `DBLINT_Y`, both of which are initially 10, and can be changed independently to other integer values (there are $2*\text{DBLINT_X}+1$ points computed in the x direction, and $2*\text{DBLINT_Y}+1$ in the y direction). The routine subdivides the X axis and then for each value of X it first computes $R(X)$ and $S(X)$; then the Y axis between $R(X)$ and $S(X)$ is subdivided and the integral along the Y axis is performed using Simpson's Rule; then the integral along the X axis is done using Simpson's Rule with the function values being the Y-integrals. This procedure may be numerically unstable for a great variety of reasons, but is reasonably fast: avoid using it on highly oscillatory functions and functions with singularities (poles or branch points in the region). The Y integrals depend on how far apart $R(X)$ and $S(X)$ are, so if the distance $S(X)-R(X)$ varies rapidly with X, there may be substantial errors arising from truncation with different step-sizes in the various Y integrals. One can increase `DBLINT_X` and `DBLINT_Y` in an effort to improve the coverage of the region, at the expense of computation time. The function values are not saved, so if the function is very time-consuming, you will have to wait for re-computation if you change anything (sorry). It is required that the functions F , R , and S be either translated or compiled prior to calling `DBLINT`. This will result in orders of magnitude speed improvement over interpreted code in many cases! The file `SHARE1;DBLINT DEMO` can be run in batch or demo mode to illustrate the usage on a sample problem; the file `SHARE1;DBLNT DEMO1` is an extension of the `DEMO` which also makes use of other numerical aids, `FLOATDEFUNK` and `QUANC8`. Please send all bug notes and questions to LPH

DEFINT (*exp, var, low, high*)

Function

DEFinite INTEGRation, the same as `INTEGRATE(exp,var,low,high)`. This uses symbolic methods, if you wish to use a numerical method try `ROMBERG(exp,var,low,high)`.

ERF (*X*)

Function

the error function, whose derivative is: $2*\text{EXP}(-X^2)/\text{SQRT}(\%PI)$.

ERFFLAG

Variable

default: `[TRUE]` if `FALSE` prevents `RISCH` from introducing the `ERF` function in the answer if there were none in the integrand to begin with.

ERRINTSCE

Variable

default: `[TRUE]` - If a call to the `INTSCE` routine is not of the form

$$\text{EXP}(A*X+B)*\text{COS}(C*X)^N*\text{SIN}(C*X)$$

then the regular integration program will be invoked if the switch `ERRINTSCE[TRUE]` is `TRUE`. If it is `FALSE` then `INTSCE` will err out.

ILT (*exp, lvar, ovar*)

Function

takes the inverse Laplace transform of exp with respect to lvar and parameter ovar . exp must be a ratio of polynomials whose denominator has only linear and quadratic factors. By using the functions `LAPLACE` and `ILT` together with the `SOLVE` or `LINSOLVE` functions the user can solve a single differential or convolution integral equation or a set of them.

```
(%i1) 'INTEGRATE(SINH(A*X)*F(T-X),X,0,T)+B*F(T)=T**2;
      T
      /
      [
(%o1)  I (SINH(A X) F(T - X)) dX + B F(T) = T
      ]
      /
      0
(%i2) LAPLACE(%,T,S);
      A LAPLACE(F(T), T, S)
(%o2)  -----
      2      2
      S  - A
      + B LAPLACE(F(T), T, S) = --
      3
      S
(%i3) LINSOLVE([%],['LAPLACE(F(T),T,S)]);
SOLUTION
      2      2
      2 S  - 2 A
(%t3)  LAPLACE(F(T), T, S) = -----
      5      2      3
      B S  + (A - A B) S
(%o3)  [%t3]
(%i4) ILT(%t3,S,T);
IS A B (A B - 1) POSITIVE, NEGATIVE, OR ZERO?
POS;
      2
      SQRT(A) SQRT(A B - B) T
      2 COSH(-----)
      B
(%o4)  F(T) = - -----
      A
      2
      A T
      + ----- + -----
      A B - 1      3 2      2
      A B - 2 A B + A
```

INTEGRATE (*exp*, *var*)

Function

integrates *exp* with respect to *var* or returns an integral expression (the noun form) if it cannot perform the integration (see note 1 below). Roughly speaking three stages are used:

- (1) INTEGRATE sees if the integrand is of the form $F(G(X)) \cdot \text{DIFF}(G(X), X)$ by testing whether the derivative of some subexpression (i.e. $G(X)$ in the above case) divides the integrand. If so it looks up F in a table of integrals and substitutes $G(X)$ for X in the integral of F . This may make use of gradients in taking the derivative. (If an unknown function appears in the integrand it must be eliminated in this stage or else INTEGRATE will return the noun form of the integrand.)
- (2) INTEGRATE tries to match the integrand to a form for which a specific method can be used, e.g. trigonometric substitutions.
- (3) If the first two stages fail it uses the Risch algorithm. Functional relationships must be explicitly represented in order for INTEGRATE to work properly. INTEGRATE is not affected by DEPENDENCIES set up with the DEPENDS command.

INTEGRATE(exp, var, low, high) finds the definite integral of exp with respect to var from low to high or returns the noun form if it cannot perform the integration. The limits should not contain var. Several methods are used, including direct substitution in the indefinite integral and contour integration. Improper integrals may use the names INF for positive infinity and MINF for negative infinity. If an integral "form" is desired for manipulation (for example, an integral which cannot be computed until some numbers are substituted for some parameters), the noun form 'INTEGRATE may be used and this will display with an integral sign. (See Note 1 below.) The function LDEFINT uses LIMIT to evaluate the integral at the lower and upper limits. Sometimes during integration the user may be asked what the sign of an expression is. Suitable responses are POS;, ZERO;, or NEG;.

```
(%i1) INTEGRATE(SIN(X)**3,X);
          3
        COS (X)
(%o1)  ----- - COS(X)
          3
(%i2) INTEGRATE(X**A/(X+1)**(5/2),X,0,INF);
IS  A + 1  POSITIVE, NEGATIVE, OR ZERO?
POS;
IS  2 A - 3  POSITIVE, NEGATIVE, OR ZERO?
NEG;

          3
(%o2)  BETA(A + 1, - - A)
          2
(%i3) GRADEF(Q(X),SIN(X**2));
(%o3)  Q(X)
(%i4) DIFF(LOG(Q(R(X))),X);
          d          2
        (--- R(X)) SIN(R (X))
          dX
(%o4)  -----
          Q(R(X))
(%i5) INTEGRATE(%,X);
(%o5)  LOG(Q(R(X)))
```

(Note 1) The fact that MACSYMA does not perform certain integrals does not always imply that the integral does not exist in closed form. In the example below the integration call returns the noun form but the integral can be found fairly easily. For example, one can compute the roots of $X^3+X+1=0$ to rewrite the integrand in the form

$$1/((X-A)*(X-B)*(X-C))$$

where A, B and C are the roots. MACSYMA will integrate this equivalent form although the integral is quite complicated.

```
(%i6) INTEGRATE(1/(X^3+X+1),X);
/
[      1
 I  ----- dX
 ]  3
/ X  + X + 1
(%o6)
```

INTEGRATION_CONSTANT_COUNTER

Variable

- a counter which is updated each time a constant of integration (called by MACSYMA, e.g., "INTEGRATION_CONSTANT1") is introduced into an expression by indefinite integration of an equation.

INTEGRATE_USE_ROOTSOF

Variable

default: [false] If not false then when the denominator of an rational function cannot be factored, we give the integral in a form which is a sum over the roots of the denominator:

```
(%i4) integrate(1/(1+x+x^5),x);

/  2
[ x  - 4 x + 5
I ----- dx      2 x + 1
] 3      2      2      5 ATAN(-----)
/ x  - x  + 1      LOG(x  + x + 1)      Sqrt(3)
(%o4) ----- + -----
7          14          7 Sqrt(3)
```

but now we set the flag to be true and the first part of the integral will undergo further simplification.

```
(%i5) INTEGRATE_USE_ROOTSOF:true;

(%o5)      TRUE
(%i6) integrate(1/(1+x+x^5),x);

====      2
\      (%R1  - 4 %R1 + 5) LOG(x - %R1)
>      -----
/      2
====      3 %R1  - 2 %R1
          3      2
          %R1 in ROOTSOF(x  - x  + 1)
(%o6) -----
7
```

```

          2 x + 1
          5 ATAN(-----)
          Sqrt(3)
          2      2      2      5 ATAN(-----)
          LOG(x  + x + 1)      Sqrt(3)
          ----- + -----
          14          7 Sqrt(3)
```

Note that it may be that we want to approximate the roots in the complex plane, and then provide the function factored, since we will then be able to group the roots and their complex conjugates, so as to give a better answer.

INTSCE (*expr,var*)

Function

INTSCE LISP contains a routine, written by Richard Bogen, for integrating products of sines,cosines and exponentials of the form

$$\text{EXP}(A \cdot X + B) \cdot \text{COS}(C \cdot X)^N \cdot \text{SIN}(C \cdot X)^M$$

The call is INTSCE(*expr,var*) *expr* may be any expression, but if it is not in the above form then the regular integration program will be invoked if the switch ERRINTSCE[TRUE] is TRUE. If it is FALSE then INTSCE will err out.

LDEFINT (*exp,var,ll,ul*)

Function

yields the definite integral of *exp* by using LIMIT to evaluate the indefinite integral of *exp* with respect to *var* at the upper limit *ul* and at the lower limit *ll*.

POTENTIAL (*givengradient*)

Function

The calculation makes use of the global variable

POTENTIALZEROLOC[0]

which must be NONLIST or of the form

[indeterminatej=expressionj, indeterminatek=expressionk, ...]

the former being equivalent to the nonlist expression for all right-hand sides in the latter. The indicated right-hand sides are used as the lower limit of integration. The success of the integrations may depend upon their values and order. POTENTIALZEROLOC is initially set to 0.

QQ

Function

- The file SHARE1;QQ FASL (which may be loaded with LOAD("QQ");) contains a function QUANC8 which can take either 3 or 4 arguments. The 3 arg version computes the integral of the function specified as the first argument over the interval from lo to hi as in QUANC8('function name,lo,hi); . The function name should be quoted. The 4 arg version will compute the integral of the function or expression (first arg) with respect to the variable (second arg) over the interval from lo to hi as in QUANC8(<f(x) or expression in x>,x,lo,hi). The method used is the Newton-Cotes 8th order polynomial quadrature, and the routine is adaptive. It will thus spend time dividing the interval only when necessary to achieve the error conditions specified by the global variables QUANC8_RELEERR (default value=1.0e-4) and QUANC8_ABSERR (default value=1.0e-8) which give the relative error test: |integral(function)-computed value|< quanc8_releerr*|integral(function)| and the absolute error test: |integral(function)-computed value|<quanc8_abserr. Do PRINT-FILE(QQ,USAGE,SHARE1) for details.

QUANC8 ('function name,lo,hi)

Function

An adaptive integrator, available in SHARE1;QQ FASL. DEMO and USAGE files are provided. The method is to use Newton-Cotes 8-panel quadrature rule, hence the function name QUANC8, available in 3 or 4 arg versions. Absolute and relative error checks are used. To use it do LOAD("QQ"); For more details do DESCRIBE(QQ); .

RESIDUE (exp, var, val)

Function

computes the residue in the complex plane of the expression exp when the variable var assumes the value val. The residue is the coefficient of (var-val)**(-1) in the Laurent series for exp.

```
(%i1) RESIDUE(S/(S**2+A**2),S,A**I);
```

1

```
(%o1)
```

-

2

```
(%i2) RESIDUE(SIN(A*X)/X**4,X,0);
```

3

A

```
(%o2)
```

- --

6

RISCH (exp, var)

Function

integrates exp with respect to var using the transcendental case of the Risch algorithm. (The algebraic case of the Risch algorithm has not been implemented.) This currently handles the cases of nested exponentials and logarithms which the main part of INTEGRATE can't do. INTEGRATE will automatically apply RISCH if given these cases. ERFFLAG[TRUE] - if FALSE prevents RISCH from introducing the ERF function in the answer if there were none in the integrand to begin with.

```
(%i1) RISCH(X^2*ERF(X),X);
```

2 2

- X

X

3

2

%E (X SQRT(%PI) X ERF(X) + X + 1)

```
(%o1)
```

3 SQRT(%PI)

```
(%i2) DIFF(%,X),RATSIMP;
```

```
(%o2)
X      ERF(X)
```

ROMBERG (*exp,var,ll,ul*) Function
 or ROMBERG(*exp,ll,ul*) - Romberg Integration. You need not load in any file to use ROMBERG, it is autoloading. There are two ways to use this function. The first is an inefficient way like the definite integral version of INTEGRATE: ROMBERG(<integrand>,<variable of integration>,<lower limit>,<upper limit>);

Examples:

```
ROMBERG(SIN(Y),Y,1,%PI);
TIME= 39 MSEC.          1.5403023
F(X):=1/(X^5+X+1);
ROMBERG(F(X),X,1.5,0);
TIME= 162 MSEC.        - 0.75293843
```

The second is an efficient way that is used as follows:

```
ROMBERG(<function name>,<lower limit>,<upper limit>);
Example:
F(X):=(MODE_DECLARE([FUNCTION(F),X],FLOAT),1/(X^5+X+1));
TRANSLATE(F);
ROMBERG(F,1.5,0);
TIME= 13 MSEC.          - 0.75293843
```

The first argument must be a TRANSLATED or compiled function. (If it is compiled it must be declared to return a FLONUM.) If the first argument is not already TRANSLATED, ROMBERG will not attempt to TRANSLATE it but will give an error. The accuracy of the integration is governed by the global variables ROMBERGTOL (default value 1.E-4) and ROMBERGIT (default value 11). ROMBERG will return a result if the relative difference in successive approximations is less than ROMBERGTOL. It will try halving the stepsize ROMBERGIT times before it gives up. The number of iterations and function evaluations which ROMBERG will do is governed by ROMBERGABS and ROMBERGMIN, do DESCRIBE(ROMBERGABS,ROMBERGMIN); for details. ROMBERG may be called recursively and thus can do double and triple integrals.

```
Example:
INTEGRATE(INTEGRATE(X*Y/(X+Y),Y,0,X/2),X,1,3);
13/3 (2 LOG(2/3) + 1)
%,NUMBER;
0.81930233
DEFINE_VARIABLE(X,0.0,FLOAT,"Global variable in function F")$
F(Y):=(MODE_DECLARE(Y,FLOAT), X*Y/(X+Y) )$
G(X):=ROMBERG('F,0,X/2)$
ROMBERG(G,1,3);
0.8193023
```

The advantage with this way is that the function F can be used for other purposes, like plotting. The disadvantage is that you have to think up a name for both the function F and its free variable X. Or, without the global:

```
G1(X):=(MODE_DECLARE(X,FLOAT), ROMBERG(X*Y/(X+Y),Y,0,X/2))$
ROMBERG(G1,1,3);
0.8193023
```

The advantage here is shortness.

```
Q(A,B):=ROMBERG(ROMBERG(X*Y/(X+Y),Y,0,X/2),X,A,B)$
Q(1,3);
0.8193023
```

It is even shorter this way, and the variables do not need to be declared because they are in the context of ROMBERG. Use of ROMBERG for multiple integrals can have great

disadvantages, though. The amount of extra calculation needed because of the geometric information thrown away by expressing multiple integrals this way can be incredible. The user should be sure to understand and use the ROMBERGTOL and ROMBERGIT switches.

ROMBERGABS

Variable

default: [0.0] (0.0B0) Assuming that successive estimates produced by ROMBERG are $Y[0]$, $Y[1]$, $Y[2]$ etc., then ROMBERG will return after N iterations if (roughly speaking) $(\text{ABS}(Y[N]-Y[N-1]) \leq \text{ROMBERGABS OR } \text{ABS}(Y[N]-Y[N-1])/(\text{IF } Y[N]=0.0 \text{ THEN } 1.0 \text{ ELSE } Y[N]) \leq \text{ROMBERGTOL})$ is TRUE. (The condition on the number of iterations given by ROMBERGMIN must also be satisfied.) Thus if ROMBERGABS is 0.0 (the default) you just get the relative error test. The usefulness of the additional variable comes when you want to perform an integral, where the dominant contribution comes from a small region. Then you can do the integral over the small dominant region first, using the relative accuracy check, followed by the integral over the rest of the region using the absolute accuracy check. Example: Suppose you want to compute

```
Integral(exp(-x),x,0,50)
```

(numerically) with a relative accuracy of 1 part in 10000000. Define the function. N is a counter, so we can see how many function evaluations were needed.

```
F(X):=(MODE_DECLARE(N,INTEGER,X,FLOAT),N:N+1,EXP(-X))$
TRANSLATE(F)$
/* First of all try doing the whole integral at once */
BLOCK([ROMBERGTOL:1.E-6,ROMBERABS:0.],N:0,ROMBERG(F,0,50));
==> 1.00000003
N; ==> 257 /* Number of function evaluations*/
```

Now do the integral intelligently, by first doing $\text{Integral}(\exp(-x),x,0,10)$ and then setting ROMBERGABS to $1.E-6$ *(this partial integral).

```
BLOCK([ROMBERGTOL:1.E-6,ROMBERGABS:0.,SUM:0.],
N:0,SUM:ROMBERG(F,0,10),ROMBERGABS:SUM*ROMBERGTOL,ROMBERGTOL:0.,
SUM+ROMBERG(F,10,50)); ==> 1.00000001 /* Same as before */
N; ==> 130
```

So if $F(X)$ were a function that took a long time to compute, the second method would be about 2 times quicker.

ROMBERGIT

Variable

default: [11] - The accuracy of the ROMBERG integration command is governed by the global variables ROMBERGTOL[1.E-4] and ROMBERGIT[11]. ROMBERG will return a result if the relative difference in successive approximations is less than ROMBERGTOL. It will try halving the stepsize ROMBERGIT times before it gives up.

ROMBERGMIN

Variable

default: [0] - governs the minimum number of function evaluations that ROMBERG will make. ROMBERG will evaluate its first arg. at least $2^{(\text{ROMBERGMIN}+2)+1}$ times. This is useful for integrating oscillatory functions, when the normal converge test might sometimes wrongly pass.

ROMBERGTOL

Variable

default: [1.E-4] - The accuracy of the ROMBERG integration command is governed by the global variables ROMBERGTOL[1.E-4] and ROMBERGIT[11]. ROMBERG will return a result if the relative difference in successive approximations is less than ROMBERGTOL. It will try halving the stepsize ROMBERGIT times before it gives up.

TLDEFINT (exp,var,ll,ul)

Function

is just LDEFINT with TLIMSWITCH set to TRUE.

QUAD_QAG (*fun, var, a, b, key, [epsrel, [limit]]*)

Function

Numerically evaluate the integral

$$\int_a^b f(x)dx$$

using a simple adaptive integrator.

The function to be integrated is **fun**, with dependent variable **var**, and the function is to be integrated between the limits **a** and **b**. **key** is the integrator to be used and should be an integer between 1 and 6, inclusive. The value of **key** selects the order of the Gauss-Kronrod integration rule.

The numerical integration is done adaptively by subdividing the integration region into sub-intervals until the desired accuracy is achieved.

The optional arguments **epsrel** and **limit** are the desired relative error and the maximum number of subintervals, respectively. **epsrel** defaults to 1e-8 and **limit** is 200.

A list is returned containing the following elements:

- an approximation to the integral,
- the estimated absolute error of the approximation,
- the number integrand evaluations,
- an error code.

The error code is

- 0 if no problems were encountered;
- 1 if too many sub-intervals were done;
- 2 if excessive roundoff error is detected;
- 3 if extremely bad integrand behavior occurs;
- 6 if the input is invalid.

Examples:

```
(C1) quad_qag(x^(1/2)*log(1/x),x,0,1,3);
(D1) [.44444444444492108, 3.170096850288723e-9, 961, 0]
(C2) integrate(x^(1/2)*log(1/x),x,0,1);

(D2)      4
      -
      9
```

QUAD_QAGS (*fun, var, a, b, [epsrel, [limit]]*)

Function

Numerically integrate the given function using adaptive quadrature with extrapolation. The function to be integrated is **fun**, with dependent variable **var**, and the function is to be integrated between the limits **a** and **b**.

The optional arguments **epsrel** and **limit** are the desired relative error and the maximum number of subintervals, respectively. **epsrel** defaults to 1e-8 and **limit** is 200.

A list is returned containing the following elements:

- an approximation to the integral,
- the estimated absolute error of the approximation,
- the number integrand evaluations,
- an error code.

The error code is

- 0 no problems were encountered;
- 1 too many sub-intervals were done;

- 2 excessive roundoff error is detected;
- 3 extremely bad integrand behavior occurs;
- 4 failed to converge
- 5 integral is probably divergent or slowly convergent
- 6 if the input is invalid.

Examples:

```
(C1) quad_qags(x^(1/2)*log(1/x), x, 0, 1);
(D1) [ .44444444444444448, 1.11022302462516e-15, 315, 0]
```

We that QAGS is more accurate and efficient than QAG for this integrand.

QUAD_QAGI (*fun, var, a, inftype, [epsrel, [limit]]*) Function
 Numerically evaluate one of the following integrals

$$\int_a^{\infty} f(x) dx$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^a f(x) dx$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx$$

using the Quadpack QAGI routine. The function to be integrated is **fun**, with dependent variable **var**, and the function is to be integrated over an infinite range.

The parameter **inftype** determines the integration interval as follows:

- inf** The interval is from **a** to positive infinity.
- minf** The interval is from negative infinity to **a**.
- both** The interval is the entire real line.

The optional arguments **epsrel** and **limit** are the desired relative error and the maximum number of subintervals, respectively. **epsrel** defaults to 1e-8 and **limit** is 200.

A list is returned containing the following elements:

- an approximation to the integral,
- the estimated absolute error of the approximation,
- the number integrand evaluations,
- an error code.

The error code is

- 0 no problems were encountered;
- 1 too many sub-intervals were done;
- 2 excessive roundoff error is detected;
- 3 extremely bad integrand behavior occurs;
- 4 failed to converge
- 5 integral is probably divergent or slowly convergent
- 6 if the input is invalid.

Examples:

```
(C1) quad_qagi(x^2*exp(-4*x), x, 0, inf);
(D1) [0.03125, 2.95916102995002e-11, 105, 0]
(C2) integrate(x^2*exp(-4*x), x, 0, inf);
```

```
(D2) 1
      --
      32
```

QUAD_QAWC (*fun*, *var*, *c*, *a*, *b*, [*epsrel*, [*limit*]])

Function

Numerically compute the Cauchy principal value of

$$\int_a^b \frac{f(x)}{x-c} dx$$

using the Quadpack QAWC routine. The function to be integrated is **fun/(x-c)**, with dependent variable **var**, and the function is to be integrated over the interval **a** to **b**.

The optional arguments **epsrel** and **limit** are the desired relative error and the maximum number of subintervals, respectively. **epsrel** defaults to 1e-8 and **limit** is 200.

A list is returned containing the following elements:

- an approximation to the integral,
- the estimated absolute error of the approximation,
- the number integrand evaluations,
- an error code.

The error code is

- 0 no problems were encountered;
- 1 too many sub-intervals were done;
- 2 excessive roundoff error is detected;
- 3 extremely bad integrand behavior occurs;
- 6 if the input is invalid.

Examples:

(C1) quad_qawc(2^(-5)*((x-1)^2+4^(-5))^(-1), x, 2, 0, 5);

(D2) [- 3.130120337415925, 1.306830140249558e-8, 495, 0]

(C2) integrate(2^(-alpha)*(((x-1)^2 + 4^(-alpha))*(x-2))^(-1), x, 0, 5);

(D3)
$$\left(\frac{\frac{\text{ALPHA}}{4} \text{LOG}\left(\frac{\frac{\text{ALPHA}}{64} \frac{9}{4} + \frac{\text{ALPHA}}{64} \frac{9}{4}}{\frac{\text{ALPHA}}{2} \frac{4}{4} + 2}\right) - \frac{\frac{3}{2} \frac{\text{ALPHA}}{4} \text{ATAN}\left(4 \frac{\text{ALPHA}/2}{4}\right) - \frac{\frac{\text{ALPHA}}{2} \frac{4}{4} + 2}}{\frac{3}{2} \frac{\text{ALPHA}}{4} \text{ATAN}\left(4 \frac{\text{ALPHA}/2}{4}\right) - \frac{\text{ALPHA}}{2} \frac{4}{4} + 2}}{2} \right)$$

(C3) ev(%,alpha=5,numer);

$$(D3) \quad - 3.130120337415917$$

QUAD_QAWF (*fun, var, a, omega, trig, [epsabs, limit, maxp1, limlst]*) Function
 Numerically compute the a Fourier-type integral using the Quadpack QAWF routine. The integral is

$$\int_a^\infty f(x)w(x)dx$$

The weight function $w(x)$ is selected by **trig**:

cos $w(x) = \cos(\omega x)$

sin $w(x) = \sin(\omega x)$

The optional arguments are:

epsabs Desired absolute error of approximation. Default is 1d-10.

limit Size of internal work array. (**limit**-**limlst**)/2 is the maximum number of subintervals to use. Default is 200.

maxp1 Maximum number of Chebyshev moments. Must be greater than 0. Default is 100.

limlst Upper bound on the number of cycles. Must be greater than or equal to 3. Default is 10.

epsabs and **limit** are the desired relative error and the maximum number of subintervals, respectively. **epsrel** defaults to 1e-8 and **limit** is 200.

A list is returned containing the following elements:

- an approximation to the integral,
- the estimated absolute error of the approximation,
- the number integrand evaluations,
- an error code.

The error code is

- 0 no problems were encountered;
- 1 too many sub-intervals were done;
- 2 excessive roundoff error is detected;
- 3 extremely bad integrand behavior occurs;
- 6 if the input is invalid.

Examples:

(C1) `quad_qawf(2^(-5)*((x-1)^2+4^(-5))^(-1), x, 2, 0, 5);`

(D2) `[- 3.130120337415925, 1.306830140249558e-8, 495, 0]`

(C2) `integrate(2^(-alpha)*((x-1)^2 + 4^(-alpha))*(x-2))^(-1), x, 0, 5);`

$$(D3) \quad \left(\frac{\frac{\text{ALPHA}}{4} \text{LOG}\left(\frac{\frac{\text{ALPHA}}{64} \frac{\text{ALPHA}}{4} + 4}{\frac{\text{ALPHA}}{64} \frac{\text{ALPHA}}{4} + 4}\right) + \frac{9}{64} \frac{\text{ALPHA}}{4}}{\frac{\text{ALPHA}}{2} \frac{\text{ALPHA}}{4} + 2} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{3 \text{ ALPHA}}{\frac{2}{2 \text{ 4}} \frac{\text{ALPHA}/2}{\text{ATAN}(4 \text{ 4})}} \\
 & - \frac{\text{ALPHA}}{2 \text{ 4} + 2} \\
 & \frac{3 \text{ ALPHA}}{\frac{2}{2 \text{ 4}} \frac{\text{ALPHA}/2}{\text{ATAN}(4 \text{ 4})} \frac{\text{ALPHA}}{\frac{\text{ALPHA}}{2 \text{ 4} + 2}}} \\
 & - \frac{\text{ALPHA}}{2 \text{ 4} + 2} / 2
 \end{aligned}$$

```

(C3) ev(%,alpha=5,numer);

(D3)          - 3.130120337415917

```

QUAD_QAWO (*fun, var, a, b, omega, trig, [epsabs, limit, maxp1, limlst]*)
 Numerically compute the integral using the Quadpack QAWO routine:

Function

$$\int_a^b f(x)w(x)dx$$

The weight function $w(x)$ is selected by **trig**:

cos $w(x) = \cos(\omega x)$

sin $w(x) = \sin(\omega x)$

The optional arguments are:

epsabs Desired absolute error of approximation. Default is 1d-10.

limit Size of internal work array. (**limit-limlst**)/2 is the maximum number of subintervals to use. Default is 200.

maxp1 Maximum number of Chebyshev moments. Must be greater than 0. Default is 100.

limlst Upper bound on the number of cycles. Must be greater than or equal to 3. Default is 10.

epsabs and **limit** are the desired relative error and the maximum number of subintervals, respectively. **epsrel** defaults to 1e-8 and **limit** is 200.

A list is returned containing the following elements:

- an approximation to the integral,
- the estimated absolute error of the approximation,
- the number integrand evaluations,
- an error code.

The error code is

- 0 no problems were encountered;
- 1 too many sub-intervals were done;
- 2 excessive roundoff error is detected;
- 3 extremely bad integrand behavior occurs;
- 6 if the input is invalid.

Examples:

```
(C1) quad_qawo(x^(-1/2)*exp(-2^(-2)*x), x, 1d-8, 20*2^2, 1, cos);

(D2)      [1.376043389877607, 4.72710759424899e-11, 765, 0]

(C2) rectform(integrate(x^(-1/2)*exp(-2^(-alpha)*x) * cos(x), x, 0, inf));

(D29)      
$$\frac{\text{SQRT}(\%PI)^2 \frac{\text{ALPHA}/2 - 1/2}{\text{SQRT}(\text{SQRT}(2^{2\text{ALPHA}} + 1) + 1)}}{\text{SQRT}(2^{2\text{ALPHA}} + 1)}$$


(C3) ev(%,alpha=2,number);

(D3)      1.376043390090716
```

QUAD_QAWS (*fun, var, a, b, alfa, beta, wfun, [epsabs, limit]*)

Function

Numerically compute the integral using the Quadpack QAWS routine:

$$\int_a^b f(x)w(x)dx$$

The weight function $w(x)$ is selected by **wfun**:

- 1 $w(x) = (x-a)^{\text{alfa}}(b-x)^{\text{beta}}$
- 2 $w(x) = (x-a)^{\text{alfa}}(b-x)^{\text{beta}}\log(x-a)$
- 3 $w(x) = (x-a)^{\text{alfa}}(b-x)^{\text{beta}}\log(b-x)$
- 2 $w(x) = (x-a)^{\text{alfa}}(b-x)^{\text{beta}}\log(x-a)*\log(b-x)$

The optional arguments are:

- epsabs** Desired absolute error of approximation. Default is 1d-10.
- limit** Size of internal work array. (**limit**-**limlst**)/2 is the maximum number of subintervals to use. Default is 200.

epsabs and **limit** are the desired relative error and the maximum number of subintervals, respectively. **epsrel** defaults to 1e-8 and **limit** is 200.

A list is returned containing the following elements:

- an approximation to the integral,
- the estimated absolute error of the approximation,
- the number integrand evaluations,
- an error code.

The error code is

- 0 no problems were encountered;
- 1 too many sub-intervals were done;
- 2 excessive roundoff error is detected;
- 3 extremely bad integrand behavior occurs;
- 6 if the input is invalid.

Examples:

```
(C1) quad_qaws(1/(x+1+2^(-4)), x, -1, 1, -0.5, -0.5, 1);

(D1)      [8.750097361672832, 1.24321522715422e-10, 170, 0]

(C2) integrate((1-x*x)^(-1/2)/(x+1+2^(-alpha)),x, -1, 1);
```

```

      ALPHA
Is  4 2      - 1  positive, negative, or zero?

pos;

      ALPHA      ALPHA
      2 %PI 2      SQRT(2 2      + 1)
(D2)  -----
      ALPHA
      4 2      + 2
(C3)  ev(%,alpha=4,numer);

(D3)      8.750097361672829

```


22 Equations

22.1 Definitions for Equations

%RNUM_LIST

Variable

default: [] - When %R variables are introduced in solutions by the ALGSYS command, they are added to %RNUM_LIST in the order they are created. This is convenient for doing substitutions into the solution later on. It's recommended to use this list rather than doing CONCAT('%R,J).

ALGEXACT

Variable

default: [FALSE] affects the behavior of ALGSYS as follows: If ALGEXACT is TRUE, ALGSYS always calls SOLVE and then uses REALROOTS on SOLVE's failures. If ALGEXACT is FALSE, SOLVE is called only if the eliminant was not univariate, or if it was a quadratic or biquadratic. Thus ALGEXACT:TRUE doesn't guarantee only exact solutions, just that ALGSYS will first try as hard as it can to give exact solutions, and only yield approximations when all else fails.

ALGSYS ([exp1, exp2, ...], [var1, var2, ...])

Function

solves the list of simultaneous polynomials or polynomial equations (which can be non-linear) for the list of variables. The symbols %R1, %R2, etc. will be used to represent arbitrary parameters when needed for the solution (the variable %RNUM_LIST holds these). In the process described below, ALGSYS is entered recursively if necessary. The method is as follows: (1) First the equations are FACTORED and split into subsystems. (2) For each subsystem Si, an equation E and a variable var are selected (the var is chosen to have lowest nonzero degree). Then the resultant of E and Ej with respect to var is computed for each of the remaining equations Ej in the subsystem Si. This yields a new subsystem S'i in one fewer variables (var has been eliminated). The process now returns to (1). (3) Eventually, a subsystem consisting of a single equation is obtained. If the equation is multivariate and no approximations in the form of floating point numbers have been introduced, then SOLVE is called to find an exact solution. (The user should realize that SOLVE may not be able to produce a solution or if it does the solution may be a very large expression.) If the equation is univariate and is either linear, quadratic, or bi-quadratic, then again SOLVE is called if no approximations have been introduced. If approximations have been introduced or the equation is not univariate and neither linear, quadratic, or bi-quadratic, then if the switch REALONLY[FALSE] is TRUE, the function REALROOTS is called to find the real-valued solutions. If REALONLY:FALSE then ALLROOTS is called which looks for real and complex-valued solutions. If ALGSYS produces a solution which has fewer significant digits than required, the user can change the value of ALGEPSILON[10⁻⁸] to a higher value. If ALGEXACT[FALSE] is set to TRUE, SOLVE will always be called. (4) Finally, the solutions obtained in step (3) are re-inserted into previous levels and the solution process returns to (1). The user should be aware of several caveats: When ALGSYS encounters a multivariate equation which contains floating point approximations (usually due to its failing to find exact solutions at an earlier stage), then it does not attempt to apply exact methods to such equations and instead prints the message: "ALGSYS cannot solve - system too complicated." Interactions with RADCAN can produce large or complicated expressions. In that case, the user may use PICKAPART or REVEAL to analyze the solution. Occasionally, RADCAN may introduce an apparent %I into a solution which is actually real-valued. Do EXAMPLE(ALGSYS); for examples.

ALLROOTS (poly)

Function

finds all the real and complex roots of the real polynomial poly which must be univariate and may be an equation, e.g. poly=0. For complex polynomials an algorithm by Jenkins and Traub is used (Algorithm 419, Comm. ACM, vol. 15, (1972), p. 97). For real polynomials the algorithm used is due to Jenkins (Algorithm 493, TOMS, vol. 1, (1975), p.178).

The flag `POLYFACTOR[FALSE]` when true causes `ALLROOTS` to factor the polynomial over the real numbers if the polynomial is real, or over the complex numbers, if the polynomial is complex. `ALLROOTS` may give inaccurate results in case of multiple roots. (If poly is real and you get inaccurate answers, you may want to try `ALLROOTS(%I*poly);`) Do `EXAMPLE(ALLROOTS);` for an example. `ALLROOTS` rejects non-polynomials. It requires that the numerator after `RATting` should be a polynomial, and it requires that the denominator be at most a complex number. As a result of this `ALLROOTS` will always return an equivalent (but factored) expression, if `POLYFACTOR` is `TRUE`.

BACKSUBST

Variable

default: `[TRUE]` if set to `FALSE` will prevent back substitution after the equations have been triangularized. This may be necessary in very big problems where back substitution would cause the generation of extremely large expressions. (On MC this could cause storage capacity to be exceeded.)

BREAKUP

Variable

default: `[TRUE]` if `FALSE` will cause `SOLVE` to express the solutions of cubic or quartic equations as single expressions rather than as made up of several common subexpressions which is the default. `BREAKUP:TRUE` only works when `PROGRAMMODE` is `FALSE`.

DIMENSION (equation or list of equations)

Function

The file "share1/dimen.mc" contains functions for automatic dimensional analysis. `LOAD(DIMEN);` will load it up for you. There is a demonstration available in share1/dimen.dem. Do `DEMO("dimen");` to run it.

DISPFLAG

Variable

default: `[TRUE]` if set to `FALSE` within a `BLOCK` will inhibit the display of output generated by the solve functions called from within the `BLOCK`. Termination of the `BLOCK` with a dollar sign, `$`, sets `DISPFLAG` to `FALSE`.

FUNCSOLVE (eqn,g(t))

Function

gives `[g(t) = ...]` or `[]`, depending on whether or not there exists a rational fcn `g(t)` satisfying `eqn`, which must be a first order, linear polynomial in (for this case) `g(t)` and `g(t+1)`.

```
(%i1) FUNCSOLVE((N+1)*FOO(N)-(N+3)*FOO(N+1)/(N+1) =
              (N-1)/(N+2),FOO(N));
```

```
(%o1)
              N
FOO(N) = -----
      (N + 1) (N + 2)
```

Warning: this is a very rudimentary implementation--many safety checks and obvious generalizations are missing.

GLOBALSOLVE

Variable

default: `[FALSE]` if set to `TRUE` then variables which are `SOLVED` for will be set to the solution of the set of simultaneous equations.

IEQN (ie,unk,tech,n,guess)

Function

Integral Equation solving routine. Do `LOAD(INTEQN);` to access it. CAVEAT: To free some storage, a `KILL(LABELS)` is included in this file. Therefore, before loading the integral equation package, the user should give names to any expressions he wants to keep. `ie` is the integral equation; `unk` is the unknown function; `tech` is the technique to be tried from those given above (`tech = FIRST` means: try the first technique which finds a solution; `tech = ALL` means: try all applicable techniques); `n` is the maximum number of terms to take for `TAYLOR`, `NEUMANN`, `FIRSTKINDSERIES`, or `FREDSERIES` (it is also the maximum depth of recursion for the differentiation method); `guess` is the initial guess for `NEUMANN` or `FIRSTKINDSERIES`. Default values for the 2nd thru 5th parameters are: `unk: P(X)`, where `P` is the first function encountered in an integrand

which is unknown to MACSYMA and X is the variable which occurs as an argument to the first occurrence of P found outside of an integral in the case of `SECONDKIND` equations, or is the only other variable besides the variable of integration in `FIRSTKIND` equations. If the attempt to search for X fails, the user will be asked to supply the independent variable; tech: `FIRST`; n: 1; guess: `NONE`, which will cause `NEUMANN` and `FIRSTKINDSERIES` to use $F(X)$ as an initial guess.

IEQNPRINT

Variable

default: `[TRUE]` - governs the behavior of the result returned by the `IEQN` command (which see). If `IEQNPRINT` is set to `FALSE`, the lists returned by the `IEQN` function are of the form `[SOLUTION, TECHNIQUE USED, NTERMS, FLAG]` where `FLAG` is absent if the solution is exact. Otherwise, it is the word `APPROXIMATE` or `INCOMPLETE` corresponding to an inexact or non-closed form solution, respectively. If a series method was used, `NTERMS` gives the number of terms taken (which could be less than the `n` given to `IEQN` if an error prevented generation of further terms).

LHS (*eqn*)

Function

the left side of the equation *eqn*.

LINSOLVE (*[exp1, exp2, ...], [var1, var2, ...]*)

Function

solves the list of simultaneous linear equations for the list of variables. The *expi* must each be polynomials in the variables and may be equations. If `GLOBALSOLVE[FALSE]` is set to `TRUE` then variables which are `SOLVED` for will be set to the solution of the set of simultaneous equations. `BACKSUBST[TRUE]` if set to `FALSE` will prevent back substitution after the equations have been triangularized. This may be necessary in very big problems where back substitution would cause the generation of extremely large expressions. (On MC this could cause the storage capacity to be exceeded.) `LINSOLVE_PARAMS[TRUE]` If `TRUE`, `LINSOLVE` also generates the `%Ri` symbols used to represent arbitrary parameters described in the manual under `ALGSYS`. If `FALSE`, `LINSOLVE` behaves as before, i.e. when it meets up with an under-determined system of equations, it solves for some of the variables in terms of others.

```
(%i1) X+Z=Y$
(%i2) 2*A*X-Y=2*A**2$
(%i3) Y-2*Z=2$
(%i4) LINSOLVE([%o1,%o2,%o3],[X,Y,Z]),GLOBALSOLVE:TRUE;
SOLUTION
(%t4)                X : A + 1
(%t5)                Y : 2 A
(%t6)                Z : A - 1
(%o6)                [%t4, %t5, %t6]
```

LINSOLVEWARN

Variable

default: `[TRUE]` - if `FALSE` will cause the message "Dependent equations eliminated" to be suppressed.

LINSOLVE_PARAMS

Variable

default: `[TRUE]` - If `TRUE`, `LINSOLVE` also generates the `%Ri` symbols used to represent arbitrary parameters described in the manual under `ALGSYS`. If `FALSE`, `LINSOLVE` behaves as before, i.e. when it meets up with an under-determined system of equations, it solves for some of the variables in terms of others.

MULTIPLICITIES

Variable

default: `[NOT.SET.YET]` - will be set to a list of the multiplicities of the individual solutions returned by `SOLVE` or `REALROOTS`.

NROOTS (*poly, low, high*) Function
 finds the number of real roots of the real univariate polynomial *poly* in the half-open interval *(low,high]*. The endpoints of the interval may also be MINF,INF respectively for minus infinity and plus infinity. The method of Sturm sequences is used.

```
(%i1) POLY1:X**10-2*X**4+1/2$
(%i2) NROOTS(POLY1,-6,9.1);
RAT REPLACED 0.5 BY 1/2 = 0.5
(%o2) 4
```

NTHROOT (*p,n*) Function
 where *p* is a polynomial with integer coefficients and *n* is a positive integer returns *q*, a polynomial over the integers, such that $q^n = p$ or prints an error message indicating that *p* is not a perfect *n*th power. This routine is much faster than FACTOR or even SQFR.

PROGRAMMODE Variable
 default: [TRUE] - when FALSE will cause SOLVE, REALROOTS, ALLROOTS, and LINSOLVE to print E-labels (intermediate line labels) to label answers. When TRUE, SOLVE, etc. return answers as elements in a list. (Except when BACKSUBST is set to FALSE, in which case PROGRAMMODE:FALSE is also used.)

REALONLY Variable
 default: [FALSE] - if TRUE causes ALGSYS to return only those solutions which are free of %I.

REALROOTS (*poly, bound*) Function
 finds all of the real roots of the real univariate polynomial *poly* within a tolerance of *bound* which, if less than 1, causes all integral roots to be found exactly. The parameter *bound* may be arbitrarily small in order to achieve any desired accuracy. The first argument may also be an equation. REALROOTS sets MULTIPLICITIES, useful in case of multiple roots. REALROOTS(*poly*) is equivalent to REALROOTS(*poly*,ROOTSEPSILON). ROOTSEPSILON[1.0E-7] is a real number used to establish the confidence interval for the roots. Do EXAMPLE(REALROOTS); for an example.

RHS (*eqn*) Function
 the right side of the equation *eqn*.

ROOTSCONMODE Variable
 default: [TRUE] - Determines the behavior of the ROOTSCONTRACT command. Do DESCRIBE(ROOTSCONTRACT); for details.

ROOTSCONTRACT (*exp*) Function
 converts products of roots into roots of products. For example,

$$\text{ROOTSCONTRACT}(\text{SQRT}(X) * Y^{(3/2)}) ==> \text{SQRT}(X * Y^3)$$
 When RADEXPAND is TRUE and DOMAIN is REAL (their defaults), ROOTSCONTRACT converts ABS into SQRT, e.g.

$$\text{ROOTSCONTRACT}(\text{ABS}(X) * \text{SQRT}(Y)) ==> \text{SQRT}(X^2 * Y)$$
 There is an option ROOTSCONMODE (default value TRUE), affecting ROOTSCONTRACT as follows:

Problem	Value of ROOTSCONMODE	Result of applying ROOTSCONTRACT
$X^{(1/2)} * Y^{(3/2)}$	FALSE	$(X * Y^3)^{(1/2)}$

$X^{(1/2)} * Y^{(1/4)}$	FALSE	$X^{(1/2)} * Y^{(1/4)}$
$X^{(1/2)} * Y^{(1/4)}$	TRUE	$(X * Y^{(1/2)})^{(1/2)}$
$X^{(1/2)} * Y^{(1/3)}$	TRUE	$X^{(1/2)} * Y^{(1/3)}$
$X^{(1/2)} * Y^{(1/4)}$	ALL	$(X^2 * Y)^{(1/4)}$
$X^{(1/2)} * Y^{(1/3)}$	ALL	$(X^3 * Y^2)^{(1/6)}$

The above examples and more may be tried out by typing

EXAMPLE(ROOTSCONTRACT);

When ROOTSCONMODE is FALSE, ROOTSCONTRACT contracts only wrt rational number exponents whose denominators are the same. The key to the ROOTSCONMODE:TRUE\$ examples is simply that 2 divides into 4 but not into 3. ROOTSCONMODE:ALL\$ involves taking the lcm (least common multiple) of the denominators of the exponents. ROOTSCONTRACT uses RATSIMP in a manner similar to LOGCONTRACT (see the manual).

ROOTSEPSILON

Variable

default: [1.0E-7] - a real number used to establish the confidence interval for the roots found by the REALROOTS function.

SOLVE (exp, var)

Function

solves the algebraic equation exp for the variable var and returns a list of solution equations in var. If exp is not an equation, it is assumed to be an expression to be set equal to zero. Var may be a function (e.g. F(X)), or other non-atomic expression except a sum or product. It may be omitted if exp contains only one variable. Exp may be a rational expression, and may contain trigonometric functions, exponentials, etc. The following method is used: Let E be the expression and X be the variable. If E is linear in X then it is trivially solved for X. Otherwise if E is of the form $A * X^N + B$ then the result is $(-B/A)^{1/N}$ times the Nth roots of unity. If E is not linear in X then the gcd of the exponents of X in E (say N) is divided into the exponents and the multiplicity of the roots is multiplied by N. Then SOLVE is called again on the result. If E factors then SOLVE is called on each of the factors. Finally SOLVE will use the quadratic, cubic, or quartic formulas where necessary. In the case where E is a polynomial in some function of the variable to be solved for, say F(X), then it is first solved for F(X) (call the result C), then the equation $F(X)=C$ can be solved for X provided the inverse of the function F is known. BREAKUP[TRUE] if FALSE will cause SOLVE to express the solutions of cubic or quartic equations as single expressions rather than as made up of several common subexpressions which is the default. MULTIPLICITIES[NOT_SET_YET] - will be set to a list of the multiplicities of the individual solutions returned by SOLVE, REALROOTS, or ALLROOTS. Try APROPOS(SOLVE) for the switches which affect SOLVE. DESCRIBE may then be used on the individual switch names if their purpose is not clear. SOLVE([eq1, ..., eqn], [v1, ..., vn]) solves a system of simultaneous (linear or non-linear) polynomial equations by calling LINSOLVE or ALGSYS and returns a list of the solution lists in the variables. In the case of LINSOLVE this list would contain a single list of solutions. It takes two lists as arguments. The first list (eqi, i=1,...,n) represents the equations to be solved; the second list is a list of the unknowns to be determined. If the total number of variables in the equations is equal to the number of equations, the second argument-list may be omitted. For linear systems if the given equations are not compatible, the message INCONSISTENT will be displayed (see the SOLVE_INCONSISTENT_ERROR switch); if no unique solution exists, then SINGULAR will be displayed. For examples, do EXAMPLE(SOLVE);

SOLVEDECOMPOSES

Variable

default: [TRUE] - if TRUE, will induce SOLVE to use POLYDECOMP (see POLYDECOMP) in attempting to solve polynomials.

SOLVEEXPLICIT

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE, inhibits SOLVE from returning implicit solutions i.e. of the form $F(x)=0$.

SOLVEFACTORS

Variable

default: [TRUE] - if FALSE then SOLVE will not try to factor the expression. The FALSE setting may be desired in some cases where factoring is not necessary.

SOLVENULLWARN

Variable

default: [TRUE] - if TRUE the user will be warned if he calls SOLVE with either a null equation list or a null variable list. For example, SOLVE([],[]); would print two warning messages and return [].

SOLVERADCAN

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE then SOLVE will use RADCAN which will make SOLVE slower but will allow certain problems containing exponentials and logs to be solved.

SOLVETRIGWARN

Variable

default: [TRUE] - if set to FALSE will inhibit printing by SOLVE of the warning message saying that it is using inverse trigonometric functions to solve the equation, and thereby losing solutions.

SOLVE_INCONSISTENT_ERROR

Variable

default: [TRUE] - If TRUE, SOLVE and LINSOLVE give an error if they meet up with a set of inconsistent linear equations, e.g. SOLVE([A+B=1,A+B=2]). If FALSE, they return [] in this case. (This is the new mode, previously gotten only by calling ALGSYS.)

ZRPOLY

Function

- This is no longer available in Maxima. See ALLROOTS for a function to compute the roots of a polynomial.

ZSOLVE

Function

This is not available with Maxima anymore. Documentation is left for historical purposes.

- For those who can make use of approximate numerical solutions to problems, there is a package which calls a routine which has been translated from the IMSL fortran library to solve N simultaneous non-linear equations in N unknowns. It uses black-box techniques that probably aren't desirable if an exact solution can be obtained from one of the smarter solvers (LINSOLVE, ALGSYS, etc). But for things that the other solvers don't attempt to handle, this can probably give some very useful results. For documentation, do PRINTFILE("zsolve.usg");. For a demo do batch("zsolve.mc")\$

23 Differential Equations

23.1 Definitions for Differential Equations

DESOLVE ([eq1,...,eqn],[var1,...,varn]) Function

where the eq's are differential equations in the dependent variables var1,...,varn. The functional relationships must be explicitly indicated in both the equations and the variables. For example

```
(%i1) 'DIFF(F,X,2)=SIN(X)+'DIFF(G,X);
(%i2) 'DIFF(F,X)+X^2-F=2*'DIFF(G,X,2);
is NOT the proper format. The correct way is:
(%i3) 'DIFF(F(X),X,2)=SIN(X)+'DIFF(G(X),X);
(%i4) 'DIFF(F(X),X)+X^2-F(X)=2*'DIFF(G(X),X,2);
The call is then DESOLVE([%o3,%o4],[F(X),G(X)]);
If initial conditions at 0 are known, they should be supplied before
calling DESOLVE by using ATVALUE.
(%i11) 'DIFF(F(X),X)='DIFF(G(X),X)+SIN(X);
                                d      d
(%o11)      -- F(X) = -- G(X) + SIN(X)
                                dX     dX
(%i12) 'DIFF(G(X),X,2)='DIFF(F(X),X)-COS(X);
                                2
                                d      d
(%o12)      ---- G(X) = -- F(X) - COS(X)
                                2      dX
                                dX
(%i13) ATVALUE('DIFF(G(X),X),X=0,A);
(%o13)      A
(%i14) ATVALUE(F(X),X=0,1);
(%o14)      1
(%i15) DESOLVE([%o11,%o12],[F(X),G(X)]);
                                X      X
(%o16) [F(X)=A %E  - A+1, G(X) = COS(X) + A %E  - A + G(0) - 1]
/* VERIFICATION */
(%i17) [%o11,%o12],%o16,DIFF;
                                X      X      X      X
(%o17)      [A %E  = A %E , A %E  - COS(X) = A %E  - COS(X)]
```

If DESOLVE cannot obtain a solution, it returns "FALSE".

IC1 (exp,var,var) Function

In order to solve initial value problems (IVPs) and boundary value problems (BVPs), the routine IC1 is available in the ODE2 package for first order equations, and IC2 and BC2 for second order IVPs and BVPs, respectively. Do LOAD(ODE2) to access these. They are used as in the following examples:

```
(%i3) IC1(%o2,X=%PI,Y=0);
                                COS(X) + 1
(%o3)      Y = - -----
                                3
                                X
(%i4) 'DIFF(Y,X,2) + Y*'DIFF(Y,X)^3 = 0;
                                2
                                d Y      dY 3
(%o4)      --- + Y (--) = 0
```



```

                2      dX
            dX
(%i5) ODE2(%,Y,X);
                3
            Y  - 6 %K1 Y - 6 X
(%o7)  ----- = %K2
                3
(%i8) RATSIMP(IC2(%o7,X=0,Y=0,'DIFF(Y,X)=2));
                3
            2 Y  - 3 Y + 6 X
(%o9)  - ----- = 0
                3
(%i10) BC2(%o7,X=0,Y=1,X=1,Y=3);
                3
            Y  - 10 Y - 6 X
(%o11) ----- = - 3
                3

```

ODE (*equation,y,x*)

Function

This no longer exists in Maxima. The documentation is left here for historical purposes.

a pot-pourri of Ordinary Differential solvers combined in such a way as to attempt more and more difficult methods as each fails. For example, the first attempt is with ODE2, so therefore, a user using ODE can assume he has all the capabilities of ODE2 at the very beginning and if he has been using ODE2 in programs they will still run if he substitutes ODE (the returned values, and calling sequence are identical). In addition, ODE has a number of user features which can assist an experienced ODE solver if the basic system cannot handle the equation. The equation is of the same form as required for ODE2 (which see) and the y and x are dependent and independent variables, as with ODE2. For more details, do PRINTFILE(ODE,USAGE,SHARE); .

ODE2 (*exp,dvar,ivar*)

Function

takes three arguments: an ODE of first or second order (only the left hand side need be given if the right hand side is 0), the dependent variable, and the independent variable. When successful, it returns either an explicit or implicit solution for the dependent variable. %C is used to represent the constant in the case of first order equations, and %K1 and %K2 the constants for second order equations. If ODE2 cannot obtain a solution for whatever reason, it returns FALSE, after perhaps printing out an error message. The methods implemented for first order equations in the order in which they are tested are: linear, separable, exact - perhaps requiring an integrating factor, homogeneous, Bernoulli's equation, and a generalized homogeneous method. For second order: constant coefficient, exact, linear homogeneous with non-constant coefficients which can be transformed to constant coefficient, the Euler or equidimensional equation, the method of variation of parameters, and equations which are free of either the independent or of the dependent variable so that they can be reduced to two first order linear equations to be solved sequentially. In the course of solving ODEs, several variables are set purely for informational purposes: METHOD denotes the method of solution used e.g. LINEAR, INTFACTOR denotes any integrating factor used, ODEINDEX denotes the index for Bernoulli's method or for the generalized homogeneous method, and YP denotes the particular solution for the variation of parameters technique.

24 Numerical

24.1 Introduction to Numerical

24.2 DCADRE

The following is obsolete and does not exist in Maxima 5.9. We leave the documentation here for historical purposes.

To make an interface to fortran libraries in the current MAXIMA look at the examples in "maxima/src/fortdef.lsp" - The IMSL version of Romberg integration is now available in Macsyma. For documentation, Do `PRINTFILE(DCADRE,USAGE,IMSL1);` . For a demo, do `batch("dcadre.mc");` This is a numerical integration package using cautious, adaptive Romberg extrapolation. The DCADRE package is written to call the IMSL fortran library routine DCADRE. This is documentation for that program. Send bugs/comments to KMP To load this package, do

```
LOADFILE("imsl")$
```

For a demo of this package, do

```
batch("dcadre.mc");
```

The worker function takes the following syntax: `IMSL_ROMBERG(fn,low,hi)` where `fn` is a function of 1 argument; `low` and `hi` should be the lower and upper bounds of integration. `fn` must return floating point values. `IMSL_ROMBERG(exp,var,low,hi)` where `exp` should be integrated over the range `var=low` to `hi`. The result of evaluating `exp` must always be a floating point number. `FAST_IMSL_ROMBERG(fn,low,hi)` This function does no error checking but may achieve a speed gain over the `IMSL_ROMBERG` function. It expects that `fn` is a Lisp function (or translated Macsyma function) which accepts a floating point argument and that it always returns a floating point value.

Returns either `[SUCCESS, answer, error]` where `answer` is the result of the integration and `error` is the estimated bound on the absolute error of the output, DCADRE, as described in PURPOSE below. or `[WARNING, n, answer, error]` where `n` is a warning code, `answer` is the answer, and `error` is the estimated bound on the absolute error of the output, DCADRE, as described in PURPOSE below. The following warnings may occur: 65 = One or more singularities were successfully handled. 66 = In some subinterval(s), the estimate of the integral was accepted merely because the estimated error was small, even though no regular behavior was recognized. or `[ERROR, errorcode]` where `error code` is the IMSL-generated error code. The following error codes may occur: 131 = Failure due to insufficient internal working storage. 132 = Failure. This may be due to too much noise in function (relative to the given error requirements) or due to an ill-behaved integrand. 133 = RERR is greater than 0.1 or less than 0.0 or is too small for the precision of the machine.

The following flags have an influence upon the operation of `IMSL_ROMBERG` -

`ROMBERG_AERR` [Default 1.0E-5] - Desired absolute error in answer.

`ROMBERG_RERR` [Default 0.0] - Desired relative error in the answer.

Note: If IMSL signals an error, a message will be printed on the user's console stating the nature of the error. (This error message may be suppressed by setting `IMSLVERBOSE` to FALSE.)

Note: Because this uses a translated Fortran routine, it may not be recursively invoked. It does not call itself, but the user should be aware that he may not type `^A` in the middle of an `IMSL_ROMBERG` computation, begin another calculation using the same package, and expect to win - `IMSL_ROMBERG` will complain if it was already doing one project when you invoke it. This should cause minimal problems.

Purpose (modified version of the IMSL documentation) —————

DCADRE attempts to solve the following problem: Given a real-valued function `F` of one argument, two real numbers `A` and `B`, find a number

DCADRE such that:

$$\left| \frac{1}{A} \int_B F(x) dx - \text{DCADRE} \right| \leq \max \left[\text{ROMBERG_AERR}, \text{ROMBERG_RERR} * \left| \frac{1}{A} \int_B F(x) dx \right| \right]$$

Algorithm (modified version of the IMSL documentation)

This routine uses a scheme whereby DCADRE is computed as the sum of estimates for the integral of $F(x)$ over suitably chosen subintervals of the given interval of integration. Starting with the interval of integration itself as the first such subinterval, cautious Romberg extrapolation is used to find an acceptable estimate on a given subinterval. If this attempt fails, the subinterval is divided into two subintervals of equal length, each of which is considered separately. Programming Notes (modified version of the IMSL documentation)

- 1. DCADRE (the translated-Fortran base for IMSL_ROMBERG) can, in many cases, handle jump discontinuities and certain algebraic discontinuities. See reference for full details.
- 2. The relative error parameter ROMBERG_RERR must be in the interval $[0.0, 0.1]$. For example, ROMBERG_RERR=0.1 indicates that the estimate of the integral is to be correct to one digit, whereas ROMBERG_RERR=1.0E-4 calls for four digits of accuracy. If DCADRE determines that the relative accuracy requirement cannot be satisfied, IER is set to 133 (ROMBERG_RERR should be large enough that, when added to 100.0, the result is a number greater than 100.0 (this will not be true of very tiny floating point numbers due to the nature of machine arithmetic)).
- 3. The absolute error parameter, ROMBERG_AERR, should be nonnegative. In order to give a reasonable value for ROMBERG_AERR, the user must know the approximate magnitude of the integral being computed. In many cases, it is satisfactory to use AERR=0.0. In this case, only the relative error requirement is satisfied in the computation.
- 4. We quote from the reference, "A very cautious man would accept DCADRE only if IER [the warning or error code] is 0 or 65. The merely reasonable man would keep the faith even if IER is 66. The adventurous man is quite often right in accepting DCADRE even if the IER is 131 or 132." Even when IER is not 0, DCADRE returns the best estimate that has been computed.

For references on this technique, see de Boor, Calr, "CADRE: An Algorithm for Numerical Quadrature," Mathematical Software (John R. Rice, Ed.), New York, Academic Press, 1971, Chapter 7.

24.3 FOURIER

- There is a Fast Fourier Transform package, do DESCRIBE(FFT) for details. There is also a Fourier Series package. It may be loaded with LOAD(FOURIE). It will also calculate Fourier integral coefficients and has various other functions to do such things as replace all occurrences of $F(\text{ARG})$ by ARG in expression (like changing $\text{ABS}(a*x+b)$ to $a*x+b$). Do PRINTFILE(FOURIE,USAGE,DSK,SHARE1); for a list of the functions included.

24.4 NDIFFQ

a package residing on the SHARE directory for numerical solutions of differential equations. LOAD("NDIFFQ"); will load it in for use. An example of its use would be:

```
Define_Variable(N,0.3,FLOAT);
Define_Variable(H,0.175,FLOAT);
F(X,E):=(Mode_Declare([X,E],FLOAT),N*EXP(X)/(E+X^(2*H)*EXP(H*X)));
Compile(F);
Array([X,E],FLOAT,35);
Init_Float_Array(X,1.0E-3,6.85); /* Fills X with the interval */
E[0]:5.0; /* Initial condition */
Runge_Kutta(F,X,E); /* Solve it */
Graph2(X,E); /* Graph the solution */
```

p.s. Runge_Kutta(F,X,E,E_Prime) would be the call for a second-order equation.

24.5 Definitions for Numerical

FFT (*real-array, imag-array*) Function

Fast Fourier Transform. This package may be loaded by doing `LOAD(FFT)`; There is also an `IFT` command, for Inverse Fourier Transform. These functions perform a (complex) fast fourier transform on either 1 or 2 dimensional FLOATING-POINT arrays, obtained by:

```
ARRAY(<ary>,FLOAT,<dim1>); or
ARRAY(<ary>,FLOAT,<dim1>,<dim2>);
```

For 1D arrays

```
<dim1> = 2^n-1
```

and for 2D arrays

```
<dim1>=<dim2>=2^n-1
```

(i.e. the array is square). (Recall that MACSYMA arrays are indexed from a 0 origin so that there will be 2^n and $(2^n)^2$ arrays elements in the above two cases.) This package also contains two other functions, `POLARTORECT` and `RECTTOPOLAR`. Do `DESCRIBE(cmd)` for details. For details on the implementation, do `PRINT-FILE(FFT,USAGE,SHARE)`; .

FORTINDENT Variable

default: [0] - controls the left margin indentation of expressions printed out by the `FORTTRAN` command. 0 gives normal printout (i.e. 6 spaces), and positive values will causes the expressions to be printed farther to the right.

FORTMX (*name,matrix*) Function

converts a MACSYMA matrix into a sequence of FORTRAN assignment statements of the form `name(i,j)=<corresponding matrix element>`. This command is now obsolete. `FORTMX(name,matrix)`; may now be done as `FORTTRAN(name=matrix)`; (If "name" is bound, `FORTTRAN('name=matrix)`; may be necessary.) Please convert code that uses the `FORTMX` command as it may be flushed some day.

FORTTRAN (*exp*) Function

converts `exp` into a FORTRAN linear expression in legal FORTRAN with 6 spaces inserted at the beginning of each line, continuation lines, and `**` rather than `^` for exponentiation. When the option `FORTSPACES[FALSE]` is `TRUE`, the `FORTTRAN` command fills out to 80 columns using spaces. If `FORTTRAN` is called on a bound symbolic atom, e.g. `FORTTRAN(X)`; where `X:A*B$` has been done, then `X={value of X}`, e.g. `X=A*B` will be generated. In particular, if e.g. `M:MATRIX(...)`; has been done, then `FORTTRAN(M)`; will generate the appropriate assignment statements of the form `name(i,j)=<corresponding matrix element>`. `FORTINDENT[0]` controls the left margin of expressions printed out, 0 is the normal margin (i.e. indented 6 spaces), increasing it will cause the expression to be printed further to the right.

FORTSPACES Variable

default: [FALSE] - if `TRUE`, the `FORTTRAN` command fills out to 80 columns using spaces.

HORNER (*exp, var*) Function

will convert `exp` into a rearranged representation as in Horner's rule, using `var` as the main variable if it is specified. `Var` may also be omitted in which case the main variable of the CRE form of `exp` is used. `HORNER` sometimes improves stability if `expr` is to be numerically evaluated. It is also useful if MACSYMA is used to generate programs to be run in FORTRAN (see `DESCRIBE(STRINGOUT)`);

```
(%i1) 1.0E-20*X^2-5.5*X+5.2E20;
```

2

```
(%o1) 1.0E-20 X - 5.5 X + 5.2E+20
```

```
(%i2) HORNER(%,X),KEEPFLOAT:TRUE;
(%o2)          X (1.0E-20 X - 5.5) + 5.2E+20
(%i3) %o1,X=1.0E20;
ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW
(%i4) %o2,X=1.0E20;
(%o4)          6.9999999E+19
```

IFT (*real-array, imag-array*)

Function

Inverse Fourier Transform. Do `LOAD(FFT)`; to load in this package. These functions (FFT and IFT) perform a (complex) fast fourier transform on either 1 or 2 dimensional FLOATING-POINT arrays, obtained by: `ARRAY(<ary>,FLOAT,<dim1>)`; or `ARRAY(<ary>,FLOAT,<dim1>,<dim2>)`; For 1D arrays <dim1> must equal 2^n-1 , and for 2D arrays $\langle \text{dim1} \rangle = \langle \text{dim2} \rangle = 2^n-1$ (i.e. the array is square). (Recall that MACSYMA arrays are indexed from a 0 origin so that there will be 2^n and $(2^n)^2$ arrays elements in the above two cases.) For details on the implementation, do `PRINT-FILE(FFT,USAGE,SHARE)`; .

INTERPOLATE (*func,x,a,b*)

Function

finds the zero of *func* as *x* varies. The last two args give the range to look in. The function must have a different sign at each endpoint. If this condition is not met, the action of the of the function is governed by `INTPOLERROR[TRUE]`). If `INTPOLERROR` is TRUE then an error occurs, otherwise the value of `INTPOLERROR` is returned (thus for plotting `INTPOLERROR` might be set to 0.0). Otherwise (given that MACSYMA can evaluate the first argument in the specified range, and that it is continuous) `INTERPOLATE` is guaranteed to come up with the zero (or one of them if there is more than one zero). The accuracy of `INTERPOLATE` is governed by `INTPOLABS[0.0]` and `INTPOLREL[0.0]` which must be non-negative floating point numbers. `INTERPOLATE` will stop when the first arg evaluates to something less than or equal to `INTPOLABS` or if successive approximants to the root differ by no more than `INTPOLREL * <one of the approximants>`. The default values of `INTPOLABS` and `INTPOLREL` are 0.0 so `INTERPOLATE` gets as good an answer as is possible with the single precision arithmetic we have. The first arg may be an equation. The order of the last two args is irrelevant. Thus

```
INTERPOLATE(SIN(X)=X/2,X,%PI,.1);
      is equivalent to
INTERPOLATE(SIN(X)=X/2,X,.1,%PI);
```

The method used is a binary search in the range specified by the last two args. When it thinks the function is close enough to being linear, it starts using linear interpolation. An alternative syntax has been added to `interpolate`, this replaces the first two arguments by a function name. The function MUST be TRANSLATED or compiled function of one argument. No checking of the result is done, so make sure the function returns a floating point number.

```
F(X):=(MODE_DECLARE(X,FLOAT),SIN(X)-X/2.0);
INTERPOLATE(SIN(X)-X/2,X,0.1,%PI)      time= 60 msec
INTERPOLATE(F(X),X,0.1,%PI);           time= 68 msec
TRANSLATE(F);
INTERPOLATE(F(X),X,0.1,%PI);           time= 26 msec
INTERPOLATE(F,0.1,%PI);                 time=  5 msec
```

There is also a Newton method interpolation routine, do `DESCRIBE(NEWTON)`; .

INTPOLABS

Variable

default: [0.0] - The accuracy of the `INTERPOLATE` command is governed by `INTPOLABS[0.0]` and `INTPOLREL[0.0]` which must be non-negative floating point numbers. `INTERPOLATE` will stop when the first arg evaluates to something less than or equal to

INTPOLABS or if successive approximants to the root differ by no more than $\text{INTPOLREL} * \langle \text{one of the approximants} \rangle$. The default values of INTPOLABS and INTPOLREL are 0.0 so INTERPOLATE gets as good an answer as is possible with the single precision arithmetic we have.

INTPOLERROR

Variable

default: [TRUE] - Governs the behavior of INTERPOLATE. When INTERPOLATE is called, it determines whether or not the function to be interpolated satisfies the condition that the values of the function at the endpoints of the interpolation interval are opposite in sign. If they are of opposite sign, the interpolation proceeds. If they are of like sign, and INTPOLERROR is TRUE, then an error is signaled. If they are of like sign and INTPOLERROR is not TRUE, the value of INTPOLERROR is returned. Thus for plotting, INTPOLERROR might be set to 0.0.

INTPOLREL

Variable

default: [0.0] - The accuracy of the INTERPOLATE command is governed by INTPOLABS[0.0] and INTPOLREL[0.0] which must be non-negative floating point numbers. INTERPOLATE will stop when the first arg evaluates to something less than or equal to INTPOLABS or if successive approximants to the root differ by no more than $\text{INTPOLREL} * \langle \text{one of the approximants} \rangle$. The default values of INTPOLABS and INTPOLREL are 0.0 so INTERPOLATE gets as good an answer as is possible with the single precision arithmetic we have.

NEWTON (*exp,var,X0,eps*)

Function

The file NEWTON 1 on the SHARE directory contains a function which will do interpolation using Newton's method. It may be accessed by `LOAD(NEWTON)`; . The Newton method can do things that INTERPOLATE will refuse to handle, since INTERPOLATE requires that everything evaluate to a flonum. Thus `NEWTON(x^2-a^2,x,a/2,a^2/100)`; will say that it can't tell if `flonum*a^2<a^2/100`. Doing `ASSUME(a>0)`; and then doing `NEWTON` again works. You get `x=a+<small flonum>*a` which is symbolic all the way. `INTERPOLATE(x^2-a^2,x,a/2,2*a)`; complains that `.5*a` is not flonum... An adaptive integrator which uses the Newton-Cotes 8 panel quadrature rule is available in `SHARE1;QQ FASL`. Do `DESCRIBE(QQ)` for details.

POLARTORECT (*magnitude-array, phase-array*)

Function

converts from magnitude and phase form into real and imaginary form putting the real part in the magnitude array and the imaginary part into the phase array

```
<real>=<magnitude>*COS(<phase>) ==>
<imaginary>=<magnitude>*SIN(<phase>)
```

This function is part of the FFT package. Do `LOAD(FFT)`; to use it. Like FFT and IFT this function accepts 1 or 2 dimensional arrays. However, the array dimensions need not be a power of 2, nor need the 2D arrays be square.

RECTTOPOLAR (*real-array, imag-array*)

Function

undoes POLARTORECT. The phase is given in the range from $-\%PI$ to $\%PI$. This function is part of the FFT package. Do `LOAD(FFT)`; to use it. Like FFT and IFT this function accepts 1 or 2 dimensional arrays. However, the array dimensions need not be a power of 2, nor need the 2D arrays be square.

25 Statistics

25.1 Definitions for Statistics

GAUSS (*mean, sd*) Function
returns a random floating point number from a normal distribution with mean MEAN and standard deviation SD. This is part of the BESSEL function package, do LOAD(BESSEL); to use it.

26 Arrays and Tables

26.1 Definitions for Arrays and Tables

ARRAY (*name, dim1, dim2, ..., dimk*) Function
ARRAY (*name, type, dim1, dim2, ..., dimk*) Function

This sets up a k-dimensional array. A maximum of five dimensions may be used. In the first form, a general array is created. In the second form, an array meant to have elements of the specified type is created. TYPE can be fixnum for integers of limited size or flonum for floating-point numbers.

The subscripts for the *i*th dimension are the integers running from 0 to *dimi*. If the user assigns to a subscripted variable before declaring the corresponding array, an undeclared array is set up. If the user has more than one array to be set up the same way, they may all be set up at the same time, by **ARRAY**([list-of-names],dim1, dim2, ..., dimk). Undeclared arrays, otherwise known as hashed arrays (because hash coding is done on the subscripts), are more general than declared arrays. The user does not declare their maximum size, and they grow dynamically by hashing as more elements are assigned values. The subscripts of undeclared arrays need not even be numbers. However, unless an array is rather sparse, it is probably more efficient to declare it when possible than to leave it undeclared. The **ARRAY** function can be used to transform an undeclared array into a declared array.

ARRAYAPPLY (*array,[sub1, ... ,subk]*) Function
 is like **APPLY** except the first argument is an array.

ARRAYINFO (*a*) Function
 returns a list of information about the array *a*. For hashed arrays it returns a list of "HASHED", the number of subscripts, and the subscripts of every element which has a value. For declared arrays it returns a list of "DECLARED", the number of subscripts, and the bounds that were given the the **ARRAY** function when it was called on *a*. Do **EXAMPLE**(**ARRAYINFO**); for an example.

ARRAYMAKE (*name,[i1,i2,...]*) Function
 returns *name*[*i1,i2,...*].

ARRAYS Variable
 default: [] a list of all the arrays that have been allocated, both declared and undeclared. Functions which deal with arrays are: **ARRAY**, **ARRAYAPPLY**, **ARRAYINFO**, **ARRAYMAKE**, **FILLARRAY**, **LISTARRAY**, and **REARRAY**.

BASHINDICES (*expr*) Function
 - transforms the expression *expr* by giving each summation and product a unique index. This gives **CHANGEVAR** greater precision when it is working with summations or products. The form of the unique index is *J*<number>. The quantity <number> is determined by referring to **GENSUMNUM**, which can be changed by the user. For example, **GENSUMNUM:0\$** resets it.

FILLARRAY (*array,list-or-array*) Function
 fills *array* from *list-or-array*. If *array* is a floating-point (integer) array then *list-or-array* should be either a list of floating-point (integer) numbers or another floating-point (integer) array. If the dimensions of the arrays are different *array* is filled in row-major order. If there are not enough elements in *list-or-array* the last element is used to fill out the rest of *array*. If there are too many the remaining ones are thrown away. **FILLARRAY** returns its first argument.

GETCHAR (*a, i*) Function
 returns the *i*th character of the quoted string or atomic name *a*. This function is useful in manipulating the LABELS list.

LISTARRAY (*array*) Function
 returns a list of the elements of a declared or hashed array. the order is row-major. Elements which you have not defined yet will be represented by #####.

MAKE_ARRAY (*type,dim1,dim2,...,dimn*) Function
 - creates an array. "type" may be 'ANY, 'FLONUM, 'FIXNUM, 'HASHED or 'FUNCTIONAL. This is similar to the ARRAY command, except that the created array is a functional array object. The advantage of this over ARRAY is that it doesn't have a name, and once a pointer to it goes away, it will also go away. e.g. Y:MAKE_ARRAY(...); Y now points to an object which takes up space, but do Y:FALSE, and Y no longer points to that object, so the object will get garbage collected. Note: the "dimi" here are different from the ARRAY command, since they go from 0 to *i*-1, i.e. a "dimension" of 10 means you have elements from 0 to 9. Y:MAKE_ARRAY('FUNCTIONAL,'F,'HASHED,1) - The second argument to MAKE_ARRAY in this case is the function to call to calculate array elements, and the rest of the arguments are passed recursively to MAKE_ARRAY to generate the "memory" for the array function object.

REARRAY (*array,dim1, ... ,dimk*) Function
 can be used to change the size or dimensions of an array. The new array will be filled with the elements of the old one in row-major order. If the old array was too small, FALSE, 0.0 or 0 will be used to fill the remaining elements, depending on the type of the array. The type of the array cannot be changed.

REMARRAY (*name1, name2, ...*) Function
 removes arrays and array associated functions and frees the storage occupied. If name is ALL then all arrays are removed. It may be necessary to use this function if it is desired to redefine the values in a hashed array.

USE_FAST_ARRAYS Variable
 [TRUE on Lisp] - If TRUE then only two types of arrays are recognized.

1) The art-q array (t in common lisp) which may have several dimensions indexed by integers, and may hold any lisp or macsyma object as an entry. To construct such an array, enter A:MAKE_ARRAY(ANY,3,4); then A will have as value, an array with twelve slots, and the indexing is zero based.

2) The Hash_table array which is the default type of array created if one does B[X+1]:Y^2 (and B is not already an array, a list, or a matrix— if it were one of these an error would be caused since x+1 would not be a valid subscript for an art-q array, a list or a matrix). Its indices (also known as keys) may be any object. It only takes ONE KEY at a time (B[X+1,U]:Y would ignore the u) Referencing is done by B[X+1]==> Y^2. Of course the key may be a list, eg B[[x+1,u]]:y would be valid. This is in- compatible with the old Macsyma hash arrays, but saves consing.

An advantage of storing the arrays as values of the symbol is that the usual conventions about local variables of a function apply to arrays as well. The Hash_table type also uses less consing and is more efficient than the old type of macsyma hashar. To obtain consistent behaviour in translated and compiled code set TRANSLATE_FAST_ARRAYS [TRUE] to be TRUE.

27 Matrices and Linear Algebra

27.1 Introduction to Matrices and Linear Algebra

27.1.1 DOT

- . The dot operator, for matrix (non-commutative) multiplication. When "." is used in this way, spaces should be left on both sides of it, e.g. A . B. This distinguishes it plainly from a decimal point in a floating point number. Do APROPOS(DOT); for a list of the switches which affect the dot operator.

27.1.2 VECTORS

- The file SHARE;VECT > contains a vector analysis package, share/vect.dem contains a corresponding demonstration, and SHARE;VECT ORTH contains definitions of various orthogonal curvilinear coordinate systems. LOAD(VECT); will load this package for you. The vector analysis package can combine and simplify symbolic expressions including dot products and cross products, together with the gradient, divergence, curl, and Laplacian operators. The distribution of these operators over sums or products is under user control, as are various other expansions, including expansion into components in any specific orthogonal coordinate systems. There is also a capability for deriving the scalar or vector potential of a field. The package contains the following commands: VECTORSIMP, SCALEFACTORS, EXPRESS, POTENTIAL, and VECTORPOTENTIAL. Do DESCRIBE(cmd) on these command names, or PRINTFILE(VECT,USAGE,SHARE); for details. Warning: The VECT package declares "." to be a commutative operator.

27.2 Definitions for Matrices and Linear Algebra

- | | |
|--|----------|
| ADDCOL (<i>M,list1,list2,...,listn</i>) | Function |
| appends the column(s) given by the one or more lists (or matrices) onto the matrix M. | |
| ADDROW (<i>M,list1,list2,...,listn</i>) | Function |
| appends the row(s) given by the one or more lists (or matrices) onto the matrix M. | |
| ADJOINT (<i>matrix</i>) | Function |
| computes the adjoint of a matrix. | |
| AUGCOEFMATRIX (<i>[eq1, ...], [var1, ...]</i>) | Function |
| the augmented coefficient matrix for the variables var1,... of the system of linear equations eq1,... This is the coefficient matrix with a column adjoined for the constant terms in each equation (i.e. those not dependent upon var1,...). Do EXAMPLE(AUGCOEFMATRIX); for an example. | |
| CHARPOLY (<i>M, var</i>) | Function |
| computes the characteristic polynomial for Matrix M with respect to var. That is, DETERMINANT(M - DIAGMATRIX(LENGTH(M),var)). For examples of this command, do EXAMPLE(CHARPOLY); . | |
| COEFMATRIX (<i>[eq1, ...], [var1, ...]</i>) | Function |
| the coefficient matrix for the variables var1,... of the system of linear equations eq1,... | |
| COL (<i>M,i</i>) | Function |
| gives a matrix of the ith column of the matrix M. | |

- COLUMNVECTOR** (*X*) Function
 a function in the EIGEN package. Do LOAD(EIGEN) to use it. COLUMNVECTOR takes a LIST as its argument and returns a column vector the components of which are the elements of the list. The first element is the first component,...etc...(This is useful if you want to use parts of the outputs of the functions in this package in matrix calculations.)
- CONJUGATE** (*X*) Function
 a function in the EIGEN package on the SHARE directory. It returns the complex conjugate of its argument. This package may be loaded by LOAD(EIGEN); . For a complete description of this package, do PRINTFILE("eigen.usg"); .
- COPYMATRIX** (*M*) Function
 creates a copy of the matrix M. This is the only way to make a copy aside from recreating M elementwise. Copying a matrix may be useful when SETELMX is used.
- DETERMINANT** (*M*) Function
 computes the determinant of M by a method similar to Gaussian elimination. The form of the result depends upon the setting of the switch RATMX. There is a special routine for dealing with sparse determininants which can be used by setting the switches RATMX:TRUE and SPARSE:TRUE.
- DETOUT** Variable
 default: [FALSE] if TRUE will cause the determinant of a matrix whose inverse is computed to be kept outside of the inverse. For this switch to have an effect DOALLMXOPS and DOSCMXOPS should be FALSE (see their descriptions). Alternatively this switch can be given to EV which causes the other two to be set correctly.
- DIAGMATRIX** (*n*, *x*) Function
 returns a diagonal matrix of size n by n with the diagonal elements all x. An identity matrix is created by DIAGMATRIX(n,1), or one may use IDENT(n).
- DOALLMXOPS** Variable
 default: [TRUE] if TRUE all operations relating to matrices are carried out. If it is FALSE then the setting of the individual DOT switches govern which operations are performed.
- DOMXEXPT** Variable
 default: [TRUE] if TRUE,

$$\begin{aligned} & \%E^{\text{MATRIX}([1,2],[3,4])} ==> \\ & \text{MATRIX}([\%E, \%E^2], [\%E^3, \%E^4]) \end{aligned}$$
 In general, this transformation affects expressions of the form <base>^<power> where <base> is an expression assumed scalar or constant, and <power> is a list or matrix. This transformation is turned off if this switch is set to FALSE.
- DOMXMXOPS** Variable
 default: [TRUE] if TRUE then all matrix-matrix or matrix-list operations are carried out (but not scalar-matrix operations); if this switch is FALSE they are not.
- DOMXNCTIMES** Variable
 default: [FALSE] Causes non-commutative products of matrices to be carried out.
- DONTFACTOR** Variable
 default: [] may be set to a list of variables with respect to which factoring is not to occur. (It is initially empty). Factoring also will not take place with respect to any variables which are less important (using the variable ordering assumed for CRE form) than those on the DONTFACTOR list.

- DOSCMXOPS** Variable
 default: [FALSE] if TRUE then scalar-matrix operations are performed.
- DOSCMXPLUS** Variable
 default: [FALSE] if TRUE will cause SCALAR + MATRIX to give a matrix answer. This switch is not subsumed under DOALLMXOPS.
- DOT0NSCSIMP** Variable
 default: [TRUE] Causes a non-commutative product of zero and a nonscalar term to be simplified to a commutative product.
- DOT0SIMP** Variable
 default: [TRUE] Causes a non-commutative product of zero and a scalar term to be simplified to a commutative product.
- DOT1SIMP** Variable
 default: [TRUE] Causes a non-commutative product of one and another term to be simplified to a commutative product.
- DOTASSOC** Variable
 default: [TRUE] when TRUE causes (A.B).C to simplify to A.(B.C)
- DOTCONSTRULES** Variable
 default: [TRUE] Causes a non-commutative product of a constant and another term to be simplified to a commutative product. Turning on this flag effectively turns on DOT0SIMP, DOT0NSCSIMP, and DOT1SIMP as well.
- DOTDISTRIB** Variable
 default: [FALSE] if TRUE will cause A.(B+C) to simplify to A.B+A.C
- DOTEXPTSIMP** Variable
 default: [TRUE] when TRUE causes A.A to simplify to A²
- DOTIDENT** Variable
 default: [1] The value to be returned by X⁰.
- DOTSCRULES** Variable
 default: [FALSE] when TRUE will cause A.SC or SC.A to simplify to SC*A and A.(SC*B) to simplify to SC*(A.B)
- ECHELON (M)** Function
 produces the echelon form of the matrix M. That is, M with elementary row operations performed on it such that the first non-zero element in each row in the resulting matrix is a one and the column elements under the first one in each row are all zero.

```
(%o2)      [2  1 - A  -5 B ]
           [                ]
           [A      B      C  ]

(%i3) ECHELON(%o2);
           [      A - 1      5 B      ]
           [1  - ----  - ----  ]
           [      2      2      ]
(%o3)      [                ]
           [      2 C + 5 A B ]
           [0      1  -----]
           [                2      ]
           [      2 B + A  - A ]
```

EIGENVALUES (*mat*)

Function

There is a package on the SHARE; directory which contains functions for computing EIGENVALUES and EIGENVECTORS and related matrix computations. For information on it do `PRINTFILE(EIGEN,USAGE,SHARE);` . `EIGENVALUES(mat)` takes a MATRIX as its argument and returns a list of lists the first sublist of which is the list of eigenvalues of the matrix and the other sublist of which is the list of the multiplicities of the eigenvalues in the corresponding order. [The MACSYMA function SOLVE is used here to find the roots of the characteristic polynomial of the matrix. Sometimes SOLVE may not be able to find the roots of the polynomial; in that case nothing in this package except CONJUGATE, INNERPRODUCT, UNITVECTOR, COLUMNVECTOR and GRAMSCHMIDT will work unless you know the eigenvalues. In some cases SOLVE may generate very messy eigenvalues. You may want to simplify the answers yourself before you go on. There are provisions for this and they will be explained below. (This usually happens when SOLVE returns a not-so-obviously real expression for an eigenvalue which is supposed to be real...)] The EIGENVALUES command is available directly from MACSYMA. To use the other functions you must have loaded in the EIGEN package, either by a previous call to EIGENVALUES, or by doing `LOADFILE("eigen");` .

EIGENVECTORS (*MAT*)

Function

takes a MATRIX as its argument and returns a list of lists the first sublist of which is the output of the EIGENVALUES command and the other sublists of which are the eigenvectors of the matrix corresponding to those eigenvalues respectively. This function will work directly from MACSYMA, but if you wish to take advantage of the flags for controlling it (see below), you must first load in the EIGEN package from the SHARE; directory. You may do that by `LOADFILE("eigen");`. The flags that affect this function are: `NONDIAGONALIZABLE[FALSE]` will be set to TRUE or FALSE depending on whether the matrix is nondiagonalizable or diagonalizable after an EIGENVECTORS command is executed. `HERMITIANMATRIX[FALSE]` If set to TRUE will cause the degenerate eigenvectors of the hermitian matrix to be orthogonalized using the Gram-Schmidt algorithm. `KNOWNEIGVALS[FALSE]` If set to TRUE the EIGEN package will assume the eigenvalues of the matrix are known to the user and stored under the global name LISTEIGVALS. LISTEIGVALS should be set to a list similar to the output of the EIGENVALUES command. (The MACSYMA function ALGSYS is used here to solve for the eigenvectors. Sometimes if the eigenvalues are messy, ALGSYS may not be able to produce a solution. In that case you are advised to try to simplify the eigenvalues by first finding them using EIGENVALUES command and then using whatever marvelous tricks you might have to reduce them to something simpler. You can then use the KNOWNEIGVALS flag to proceed further.)

EMATRIX (*m, n, x, i, j*)

Function

will create an m by n matrix all of whose elements are zero except for the i,j element which is x.

ENTERMATRIX (*m, n*)

Function

allows one to enter a matrix element by element with MACSYMA requesting values for each of the m*n entries.

```
(%i1) ENTERMATRIX(3,3);
Is the matrix  1. Diagonal  2. Symmetric  3. Antisymmetric
4. General
```

```
Answer 1, 2, 3 or 4
```

```
1;
```

```
Row 1 Column 1:  A;
```

```
Row 2 Column 2:  B;
```

```
Row 3 Column 3:  C;
```

```
Matrix entered.
```

```
[ A  0  0 ]
[          ]
```



```
(%o1)          [ 0  B  0 ]
               [      ]
               [ 0  0  C ]
```

GENMATRIX (*array, i2, j2, i1, j1*)

Function

generates a matrix from the array using array(i1,j1) for the first (upper-left) element and array(i2,j2) for the last (lower-right) element of the matrix. If j1=i1 then j1 may be omitted. If j1=i1=1 then i1 and j1 may both be omitted. If a selected element of the array doesn't exist a symbolic one will be used.

```
(%i1) H[I,J]:=1/(I+J-1)$
(%i2) GENMATRIX(H,3,3);

               [ 1  1]
               [1  - -]
               [ 2  3]
               [      ]
               [1  1  1]
(%o2)          [-  -  -]
               [2  3  4]
               [      ]
               [1  1  1]
               [-  -  -]
               [3  4  5]
```

GRAMSCHMIDT (*X*)

Function

a function in the EIGEN package. Do LOAD(EIGEN) to use it. GRAMSCHMIDT takes a LIST of lists the sublists of which are of equal length and not necessarily orthogonal (with respect to the innerproduct defined above) as its argument and returns a similar list each sublist of which is orthogonal to all others. (Returned results may contain integers that are factored. This is due to the fact that the MACSYMA function FACTOR is used to simplify each substage of the Gram-Schmidt algorithm. This prevents the expressions from getting very messy and helps to reduce the sizes of the numbers that are produced along the way.)

HACH (*a,b,m,n,l*)

Function

An implementation of Hacijan's linear programming algorithm is available by doing BATCH("kach.mc"\$. Details of use are available by doing BATCH("kach.dem");

IDENT (*n*)

Function

produces an n by n identity matrix.

INNERPRODUCT (*X,Y*)

Function

a function in the EIGEN package. Do LOAD(EIGEN) to use it. INNERPRODUCT takes two LISTS of equal length as its arguments and returns their inner (scalar) product defined by (Complex Conjugate of X).Y (The "dot" operation is the same as the usual one defined for vectors).

INVERT (*matrix*)

Function

finds the inverse of a matrix using the adjoint method. This allows a user to compute the inverse of a matrix with bfloat entries or polynomials with floating pt. coefficients without converting to cre-form. The DETERMINANT command is used to compute cofactors, so if RATMX is FALSE (the default) the inverse is computed without changing the representation of the elements. The current implementation

is inefficient for matrices of high order. The DETOUT flag if true keeps the determinant factored out of the inverse. Note: the results are not automatically expanded. If the matrix originally had polynomial entries, better appearing output can be generated by `EXPAND(INVERT(mat)),DETOUT`. If it is desirable to then divide through by the determinant this can be accomplished by `XTHRU(%)` or alternatively from scratch by `EXPAND(ADJOINT(mat))/EXPAND(DETERMINANT(mat))`. `INVERT(mat):=ADJOINT(mat)/DETERMINANT(mat)`. See also `DESCRIBE("^^")`; for another method of inverting a matrix.

LMXCHAR

Variable

default: `[]` - The character used to display the (left) delimiter of a matrix (see also `RMXCHAR`).

MATRIX (*row1*, ..., *rown*)

Function

defines a rectangular matrix with the indicated rows. Each row has the form of a list of expressions, e.g. `[A, X**2, Y, 0]` is a list of 4 elements. There are a number of MACSYMA commands which deal with matrices, for example: `DETERMINANT`, `CHARPOLY`, `GENMATRIX`, `ADDCOL`, `ADDROW`, `COPYMATRIX`, `TRANSPOSE`, `ECHELON`, and `RANK`. There is also a package on the SHARE directory for computing EIGENVALUES. Try `DESCRIBE` on these for more information. Matrix multiplication is effected by using the dot operator, `."`, which is also convenient if the user wishes to represent other non-commutative algebraic operations. The exponential of the `."` operation is `^^`. Thus, for a matrix `A`, `A.A = A^^2` and, if it exists, `A^^-1` is the inverse of `A`. The operations `+`, `-`, `*`, `**` are all element-by-element operations; all operations are normally carried out in full, including the `.` (dot) operation. Many switches exist for controlling simplification rules involving dot and matrix-list operations. Options Relating to Matrices: `LMXCHAR`, `RMXCHAR`, `RATMX`, `LISTARITH`, `DETOUT`, `DOALLMXOPS`, `DOMXEXPT`, `DOMXMXOPS`, `DOSCMXOPS`, `DOSCMXPLUS`, `SCALARMATRIX`, and `SPARSE`. Do `DESCRIBE(option)` for details on them.

MATRIXMAP (*fn*, *M*)

Function

will map the function `fn` onto each element of the matrix `M`.

MATRIXP (*exp*)

Function

is `TRUE` if `exp` is a matrix else `FALSE`.

MATRIX_ELEMENT_ADD

Variable

default: `[+]` - May be set to `"?"`; may also be the name of a function, or a LAMBDA expression. In this way, a rich variety of algebraic structures may be simulated. For more details, do `DEMO("matrix.dem1")`; and `DEMO("matrix.dem2")`;

MATRIX_ELEMENT_MULT

Variable

default: `[*]` - May be set to `."`; may also be the name of a function, or a LAMBDA expression. In this way, a rich variety of algebraic structures may be simulated. For more details, do `DEMO("matrix.dem1")`; and `DEMO("matrix.dem2")`;

MATRIX_ELEMENT_TRANSPOSE

Variable

default: `[FALSE]` - Other useful settings are `TRANSPOSE` and `NONSCALARS`; may also be the name of a function, or a LAMBDA expression. In this way, a rich variety of algebraic structures may be simulated. For more details, do `DEMO("matrix.dem1")`; and `DEMO("matrix.dem2")`;

MATTRACE (*M*)

Function

computes the trace [sum of the elements on the main diagonal] of the square matrix `M`. It is used by `NCHARPOLY`, an alternative to MACSYMA's `CHARPOLY`. It is used by doing `LOADFILE("nchrpl")`;

- MINOR** (M, i, j) Function
 computes the i, j minor of the matrix M . That is, M with row i and column j removed.
- NCEXPT** (A, B) Function
 if an (non-commutative) exponential expression is too wide to be displayed as A^{B} it will appear as **NCEXPT**(A, B).
- NCHARPOLY** (M, var) Function
 finds the characteristic polynomial of the matrix M with respect to var . This is an alternative to MACSYMA's **CHARPOLY**. **NCHARPOLY** works by computing traces of powers of the given matrix, which are known to be equal to sums of powers of the roots of the characteristic polynomial. From these quantities the symmetric functions of the roots can be calculated, which are nothing more than the coefficients of the characteristic polynomial. **CHARPOLY** works by forming the determinant of $VAR * IDENT [N] - A$. Thus **NCHARPOLY** wins, for example, in the case of large dense matrices filled with integers, since it avoids polynomial arithmetic altogether. It may be used by doing **LOADFILE**("nchrpl");
- NEWDET** (M, n) Function
 also computes the determinant of M but uses the Johnson-Gentleman tree minor algorithm. M may be the name of a matrix or array. The argument n is the order; it is optional if M is a matrix.
- NONSCALAR** declaration
 - makes ai behave as does a list or matrix with respect to the dot operator.
- NONSCALARP** (exp) Function
 is **TRUE** if exp is a non-scalar, i.e. it contains atoms declared as non-scalars, lists, or matrices.
- PERMANENT** (M, n) Function
 computes the permanent of the matrix M . A permanent is like a determinant but with no sign changes.
- RANK** (M) Function
 computes the rank of the matrix M . That is, the order of the largest non-singular subdeterminant of M . Caveat: **RANK** may return the wrong answer if it cannot determine that a matrix element that is equivalent to zero is indeed so.
- RATMX** Variable
 default: [**FALSE**] - if **FALSE** will cause determinant and matrix addition, subtraction, and multiplication to be performed in the representation of the matrix elements and will cause the result of matrix inversion to be left in general representation. If it is **TRUE**, the 4 operations mentioned above will be performed in **CRE** form and the result of matrix inverse will be in **CRE** form. Note that this may cause the elements to be expanded (depending on the setting of **RATFAC**) which might not always be desired.
- ROW** (M, i) Function
 gives a matrix of the i th row of matrix M .
- SCALARMATRIXP** Variable
 default: [**TRUE**] - if **TRUE**, then whenever a 1×1 matrix is produced as a result of computing the dot product of matrices it will be converted to a scalar, namely the only element of the matrix. If set to **ALL**, then this conversion occurs whenever a 1×1 matrix is simplified. If set to **FALSE**, no conversion will be done.
- SETELMX** (x, i, j, M) Function
 changes the i, j element of M to x . The altered matrix is returned as the value. The notation $M[i, j]:x$ may also be used, altering M in a similar manner, but returning x as the value.

SIMILARITYTRANSFORM (*MAT*)

Function

a function in the EIGEN package. Do `LOAD(EIGEN)` to use it. `SIMILARITYTRANSFORM` takes a `MATRIX` as its argument and returns a list which is the output of the `UNITEEIGENVECTORS` command. In addition if the flag `NONDIAGONALIZABLE` is `FALSE` two global matrices `LEFTMATRIX` and `RIGHTMATRIX` will be generated. These matrices have the property that `LEFTMATRIX.MAT.RIGHTMATRIX` is a diagonal matrix with the eigenvalues of `MAT` on the diagonal. If `NONDIAGONALIZABLE` is `TRUE` these two matrices will not be generated. If the flag `HERMITIANMATRIX` is `TRUE` then `LEFTMATRIX` is the complex conjugate of the transpose of `RIGHTMATRIX`. Otherwise `LEFTMATRIX` is the inverse of `RIGHTMATRIX`. `RIGHTMATRIX` is the matrix the columns of which are the unit eigenvectors of `MAT`. The other flags (see `DESCRIBE(EIGENVALUES)`; and `DESCRIBE(EIGENVECTORS)`;) have the same effects since `SIMILARITYTRANSFORM` calls the other functions in the package in order to be able to form `RIGHTMATRIX`.

SPARSE

Variable

default: `[FALSE]` - if `TRUE` and if `RATMX:TRUE` then `DETERMINANT` will use special routines for computing sparse determinants.

SUBMATRIX (*m1, ..., M, n1, ...*)

Function

creates a new matrix composed of the matrix `M` with rows `mi` deleted, and columns `ni` deleted.

TRANSPOSE (*M*)

Function

produces the transpose of the matrix `M`.

TRIANGULARIZE (*M*)

Function

produces the upper triangular form of the matrix `M` which needn't be square.

UNITEEIGENVECTORS (*MAT*)

Function

a function in the EIGEN package. Do `LOAD(EIGEN)` to use it. `UNITEEIGENVECTORS` takes a `MATRIX` as its argument and returns a list of lists the first sublist of which is the output of the `EIGENVALUES` command and the other sublists of which are the unit eigenvectors of the matrix corresponding to those eigenvalues respectively. The flags mentioned in the description of the `EIGENVECTORS` command have the same effects in this one as well. In addition there is a flag which may be useful: `KNOWNEIGVECTS[FALSE]` - If set to `TRUE` the EIGEN package will assume that the eigenvectors of the matrix are known to the user and are stored under the global name `LISTEIGVECTS`. `LISTEIGVECTS` should be set to a list similar to the output of the `EIGENVECTORS` command. (If `KNOWNEIGVECTS` is set to `TRUE` and the list of eigenvectors is given the setting of the flag `NONDIAGONALIZABLE` may not be correct. If that is the case please set it to the correct value. The author assumes that the user knows what he is doing and will not try to diagonalize a matrix the eigenvectors of which do not span the vector space of the appropriate dimension...)

UNITVECTOR (*X*)

Function

a function in the EIGEN package. Do `LOAD(EIGEN)` to use it. `UNITVECTOR` takes a `LIST` as its argument and returns a unit list. (i.e. a list with unit magnitude).

VECTORSIMP (*vectorexpression*)

Function

This function employs additional simplifications, together with various optional expansions according to the settings of the following global flags:

```
EXPANDALL, EXPANDDOT, EXPANDDOTPLUS, EXPANDCROSS, EXPANDCROSSPLUS,
EXPANDCROSSCROSS, EXPANDGRAD, EXPANDGRADPLUS, EXPANDGRADPROD,
EXPANDDIV, EXPANDDIVPLUS, EXPANDDIVPROD, EXPANDCURL, EXPANDCURLPLUS,
EXPANDCURLCURL, EXPANDLAPLACIAN, EXPANDLAPLACIANPLUS,
EXPANDLAPLACIANPROD.
```

All these flags have default value FALSE. The PLUS suffix refers to employing additivity or distributivity. The PROD suffix refers to the expansion for an operand that is any kind of product. EXPANDCROSSCROSS refers to replacing $p \sim (q \sim r)$ with $(p.r)*q - (p.q)*r$, and EXPANDCURLCURL refers to replacing $\text{CURL CURL } p$ with $\text{GRAD DIV } p + \text{DIV GRAD } p$. EXPANDCROSS:TRUE has the same effect as EXPANDCROSS-PLUS:EXPANDCROSSCROSS:TRUE, etc. Two other flags, EXPANDPLUS and EXPANDPROD, have the same effect as setting all similarly suffixed flags true. When TRUE, another flag named EXPANDLAPLACIANTODIVGRAD, replaces the LAPLACIAN operator with the composition DIV GRAD . All of these flags are initially FALSE. For convenience, all of these flags have been declared EVFLAG. For orthogonal curvilinear coordinates, the global variables COORDINATES[[X,Y,Z]], DIMENSION[3], SF[[1,1,1]], and SFPROD[1] are set by the function invocation

VECT_CROSS	Variable
default:[FALSE] - If TRUE allows DIFF(X~Y,T) to work where ~ is defined in SHARE;VECT (where VECT_CROSS is set to TRUE, anyway.)	
ZEROMATRIX (m,n)	Function
takes integers m,n as arguments and returns an m by n matrix of 0's.	
"["	special symbol
- [and] are the characters which MACSYMA uses to delimit a list.	

28 Affine

28.1 Definitions for Affine

FAST_LINSOLVE (*eqns,variables*) Function
 Solves the linear system of equations EQNS for the variables VARIABLES and returns a result suitable to SUBLIS. The function is faster than linsolve for system of equations which are sparse.

GROBNER_BASIS (*eqns*) Function
 Takes as argument a macsyma list of equations and returns a grobner basis for them. The function POLYSIMP may now be used to simplify other functions relative to the equations.
`GROBNER_BASIS([3*X^2+1,Y*X])$`
`POLYSIMP(Y^2*X+X^3*9+2)==> -3*x+2`
`Polysimp(f)==> 0` if and only if `f` is in the ideal generated by the EQNS ie. if and only if `f` is a polynomial combination of the elements of EQNS.

SET_UP_DOT_SIMPLIFICATIONS (*eqns,[check-thru-degree]*) Function
 The eqns are polynomial equations in non commutative variables. The value of CURRENT_VARIABLES is the list of variables used for computing degrees. The equations must be homogeneous, in order for the procedure to terminate.
 If you have checked overlapping simplifications in DOT_SIMPLIFICATIONS above the degree of `f`, then the following is true: `DOTSIMP(f)==> 0` if and only if `f` is in the ideal generated by the EQNS ie. if and only if `f` is a polynomial combination of the elements of EQNS.
 The degree is that returned by NC_DEGREE. This in turn is influenced by the weights of individual variables.

DECLARE_WEIGHT (*var1,wt1,var2,wt2,...*) Function
 Assigns VAR1 weight WT1, VAR2 weight wt2.. These are the weights used in computing NC_DEGREE.

NC_DEGREE (*poly*) Function
 Degree of a non commutative polynomial. See DECLARE_WEIGHTS.

DOTSIMP (*f*) Function
`==> 0` if and only if `f` is in the ideal generated by the EQNS ie. if and only if `f` is a polynomial combination of the elements of EQNS.

FAST_CENTRAL_ELEMENTS (*variables,degree*) Function
 if SET_UP_DOT_SIMPLIFICATIONS has been previously done, finds the central polynomials in the variables in the given degree, For example:
`set_up_dot_simplifications([y.x+x.y],3);`
`fast_central_elements([x,y],2);`
`[y.y,x.x];`

CHECK_OVERLAPS (*degree,add-to-simps*) Function
 checks the overlaps thru degree, making sure that you have sufficient simplification rules in each degree, for dotsimp to work correctly. This process can be speeded up if you know before hand what the dimension of the space of monomials is. If it is of finite global dimension, then HILBERT should be used. If you don't know the monomial dimensions, do not specify a RANK_FUNCTION. An optional third argument RESET, false says don't bother to query about resetting things.

MONO (*vari,n*) Function
 VARI is a list of variables. Returns the list of independent monomials relative to the current dot_simplifications, in degree N

MONOMIAL_DIMENSIONS (*n*) Function
 Compute the hilbert series through degree n for the current algebra.

EXTRACT_LINEAR_EQUATIONS (*List_nc_polys,monoms*) Function
 Makes a list of the coefficients of the polynomials in list_nc_polys of the monoms. MONOMS is a list of noncommutative monomials. The coefficients should be scalars. Use LIST_NC_MONOMIALS to build the list of monoms.

LIST_NC_MONOMIALS (*polys_or_list*) Function
 returns a list of the non commutative monomials occurring in a polynomial or a collection of polynomials.

PCOEFF (*poly monom [variables-to-exclude-from-cof (list-variables monom)]*) Function
 This function is called from lisp level, and uses internal poly format.

```
CL-MAXIMA>>(setq me (st-rat #x^2*u+y+1$))
(#:Y 1 1 0 (#:X 2 (#:U 1 1) 0 1))
```

```
CL-MAXIMA>>(pcoeff me (st-rat #x^2$))
(#:U 1 1)
```

Rule: if a variable appears in monom it must be to the exact power, and if it is in variables to exclude it may not appear unless it was in monom to the exact power. (pcoeff pol 1 ..) will exclude variables like substituting them to be zero.

NEW-DISREP (*poly*) Function
 From lisp this returns the general maxima format for an arg which is in st-rat form:
 (displa(new-disrep (setq me (st-rat #x^2*u+y+1\$))))

$$Y + U X^2 + 1$$

CREATE_LIST (*form,var1,list1,var2,list2,...*) Function
 Create a list by evaluating FORM with VAR1 bound to each element of LIST1, and for each such binding bind VAR2 to each element of LIST2,... The number of elements in the result will be length(list1)*length(list2)*... Each VARn must actually be a symbol—it will not be evaluated. The LISTn args will be evaluated once at the beginning of the iteration.

```
(%i82) create_list1(x^i,i,[1,3,7]);
(%o82) [X,X^3,X^7]
```

With a double iteration:

```
(%i79) create_list([i,j],i,[a,b],j,[e,f,h]);
(%o79) [[A,E],[A,F],[A,H],[B,E],[B,F],[B,H]]
```

Instead of LISTn two args maybe supplied each of which should evaluate to a number. These will be the inclusive lower and upper bounds for the iteration.

```
(%i81) create_list([i,j],i,[1,2,3],j,[1,i]);
(%o81) [[1,1],[2,1],[2,2],[3,1],[3,2],[3,3]]
```

Note that the limits or list for the j variable can depend on the current value of i.

ALL_DOTSIMP_DENOMS

Variable

if its value is FALSE the denominators encountered in getting dotsimps will not be collected. To collect the denoms

```
ALL_DOTSIMP_DENOMS: [] ;
```

and they will be nconc'd onto the end of the list.

29 Tensor

29.1 Introduction to Tensor

- Indicial Tensor Manipulation package. It may be loaded by `LOADFILE("itensr");` A manual for the Tensor packages is available in `share/tensor.descr`. A demo is available by `DEMO("itenso.dem1");` (and additional demos are in `("itenso.dem2")`, `("itenso.dem3")` and following).

- There are two tensor packages in MACSYMA, CTENSR and ITENSR. CTENSR is Component Tensor Manipulation, and may be accessed with `LOAD(CTENSR);`. ITENSR is Indicial Tensor Manipulation, and is loaded by doing `LOAD(ITENSR);` A manual for CTENSR AND ITENSR is available from the LCS Publications Office. Request MIT/LCS/TM-167. In addition, demos exist on the TENSOR; directory under the filenames CTENSO DEMO1, DEMO2, etc. and ITENSO DEMO1, DEMO2, etc. Do `DEMO("ctenso.dem1");` or `DEMO("itenso.dem2");` Send bugs or comments to RP or TENSOR.

29.2 Definitions for Tensor

CANFORM (*exp*) Function

[Tensor Package] Simplifies *exp* by renaming dummy indices and reordering all indices as dictated by symmetry conditions imposed on them. If ALLSYM is TRUE then all indices are assumed symmetric, otherwise symmetry information provided by DECSYM declarations will be used. The dummy indices are renamed in the same manner as in the RENAME function. When CANFORM is applied to a large expression the calculation may take a considerable amount of time. This time can be shortened by calling RENAME on the expression first. Also see the example under DECSYM. Note: CANFORM may not be able to reduce an expression completely to its simplest form although it will always return a mathematically correct result.

CANTEN (*exp*) Function

[Tensor Package] Simplifies *exp* by renaming (see RENAME) and permuting dummy indices. CANTEN is restricted to sums of tensor products in which no derivatives are present. As such it is limited and should only be used if CANFORM is not capable of carrying out the required simplification.

CARG (*exp*) Function

returns the argument (phase angle) of *exp*. Due to the conventions and restrictions, principal value cannot be guaranteed unless *exp* is numeric.

COUNTER Variable

default: [1] determines the numerical suffix to be used in generating the next dummy index in the tensor package. The prefix is determined by the option DUMMYX[#].

DEFCON (*tensor1,<tensor2,tensor3>*) Function

gives *tensor1* the property that the contraction of a product of *tensor1* and *tensor2* results in *tensor3* with the appropriate indices. If only one argument, *tensor1*, is given, then the contraction of the product of *tensor1* with any indexed object having the appropriate indices (say *tensor*) will yield an indexed object with that name, i.e. *tensor*, and with a new set of indices reflecting the contractions performed. For example, if METRIC: G, then DEFCON(G) will implement the raising and lowering of indices through contraction with the metric tensor. More than one DEFCON can be given for the same indexed object; the latest one given which applies in a particular contraction will be used. CONTRACTIONS is a list of those indexed objects which have been given contraction properties with DEFCON.

FLUSH (*exp, tensor1, tensor2, ...*) Function
 Tensor Package - will set to zero, in *exp*, all occurrences of the *tensori* that have no derivative indices.

FLUSHD (*exp, tensor1, tensor2, ...*) Function
 Tensor Package - will set to zero, in *exp*, all occurrences of the *tensori* that have derivative indices.

FLUSHND (*exp, tensor, n*) Function
 Tensor Package - will set to zero, in *exp*, all occurrences of the differentiated object *tensor* that have *n* or more derivative indices as the following example demonstrates.

```
(%i1) SHOW(A([I],[J,R],K,R)+A([I],[J,R,S],K,R,S));
                                     J R S      J R
(%o1)      A      + A
                                     I,K R S      I,K R
(%i2) SHOW(FLUSHND(%o1,A,3));
                                     J R
(%o2)      A
                                     I,K R
```

KDELTA (*L1,L2*) Function
 is the generalized Kronecker delta function defined in the Tensor package with *L1* the list of covariant indices and *L2* the list of contravariant indices. **KDELTA**(*[i],[j]*) returns the ordinary Kronecker delta. The command **EV**(*EXP,KDELTA*) causes the evaluation of an expression containing **KDELTA**(*[],[]*) to the dimension of the manifold.

LC (*L*) Function
 is the permutation (or Levi-Civita) tensor which yields 1 if the list *L* consists of an even permutation of integers, -1 if it consists of an odd permutation, and 0 if some indices in *L* are repeated.

LORENTZ (*exp*) Function
 imposes the Lorentz condition by substituting 0 for all indexed objects in *exp* that have a derivative index identical to a contravariant index.

MAKEBOX (*exp*) Function
 will display *exp* in the same manner as **SHOW**; however, any tensor d'Alembertian occurring in *exp* will be indicated using the symbol \square . For example, $\square P([M],[N])$ represents $G([],[I,J]) \cdot P([M],[N],I,J)$.

METRIC (*G*) Function
 specifies the metric by assigning the variable **METRIC**:*G*; in addition, the contraction properties of the metric *G* are set up by executing the commands **DEFCON**(*G*), **DEFCON**(*G,G,KDELTA*). The variable **METRIC**, default: \square , is bound to the metric, assigned by the **METRIC**(*g*) command.

NTERMSG () Function
 gives the user a quick picture of the "size" of the Einstein tensor. It returns a list of pairs whose second elements give the number of terms in the components specified by the first elements.

NTERMSRCI () Function
 returns a list of pairs, whose second elements give the number of terms in the **RICCI** component specified by the first elements. In this way, it is possible to quickly find the non-zero expressions and attempt simplification.

- NZETA** (*Z*) Function
 returns the complex value of the Plasma Dispersion Function for complex *Z*.

$$\text{NZETAR}(Z) ==> \text{REALPART}(\text{NZETA}(Z))$$

$$\text{NZETAI}(Z) \text{ returns } \text{IMAGPART}(\text{NZETA}(Z)). \text{ This function is related to the complex error function by}$$

$$\text{NZETA}(Z) = \%I * \text{SQRT}(\%PI) * \text{EXP}(-Z^2) * (1 - \text{ERF}(-\%I * Z)).$$
- RAISERIEMANN** (*dis*) Function
 returns the contravariant components of the Riemann curvature tensor as array elements $\text{UR}[I,J,K,L]$. These are displayed if *dis* is TRUE.
- RATEINSTEIN** Variable
 default: `[]` - if TRUE rational simplification will be performed on the non-zero components of Einstein tensors; if `FACRAT:TRUE` then the components will also be factored.
- RATRIEMAN** Variable
 - This switch has been renamed `RATRIEMANN`.
- RATRIEMANN** Variable
 default: `[]` - one of the switches which controls simplification of Riemann tensors; if TRUE, then rational simplification will be done; if `FACRAT:TRUE` then each of the components will also be factored.
- REMCON** (*tensor1, tensor2, ...*) Function
 removes all the contraction properties from the tensor*i*. `REMCON(ALL)` removes all contraction properties from all indexed objects.
- RICCICOM** (*dis*) Function
 Tensor package) This function first computes the covariant components $\text{LR}[i,j]$ of the Ricci tensor (LR is a mnemonic for "lower Ricci"). Then the mixed Ricci tensor is computed using the contravariant metric tensor. If the value of the argument to `RICCICOM` is TRUE, then these mixed components, $\text{RICCI}[i,j]$ (the index *i* is covariant and the index *j* is contravariant), will be displayed directly. Otherwise, `RICCICOM(FALSE)` will simply compute the entries of the array $\text{RICCI}[i,j]$ without displaying the results.
- RINVARIANT** () Function
 Tensor package) forms the invariant obtained by contracting the tensors

$$R[i,j,k,l] * \text{UR}[i,j,k,l].$$

 This object is not automatically simplified since it can be very large.
- SCURVATURE** () Function
 returns the scalar curvature (obtained by contracting the Ricci tensor) of the Riemannian manifold with the given metric.
- SETUP** () Function
 this has been renamed to `TSETUP()`; Sets up a metric for Tensor calculations.
- WEYL** (*dis*) Function
 computes the Weyl conformal tensor. If the argument *dis* is TRUE, the non-zero components $\text{W}[I,J,K,L]$ will be displayed to the user. Otherwise, these components will simply be computed and stored. If the switch `RATWEYL` is set to TRUE, then the components will be rationally simplified; if `FACRAT` is TRUE then the results will be factored as well.

30 Ctensor

30.1 Introduction to Ctensor

- Component Tensor Manipulation Package. To use the CTENSOR package, type TSETUP(); which automatically loads it from within MACSYMA (if it is not already loaded) and then prompts the user to input his coordinate system. The user is first asked to specify the dimension of the manifold. If the dimension is 2, 3 or 4 then the list of coordinates defaults to [X,Y], [X,Y,Z] or [X,Y,Z,T] respectively. These names may be changed by assigning a new list of coordinates to the variable OMEGA (described below) and the user is queried about this. ** Care must be taken to avoid the coordinate names conflicting with other object definitions **. Next, the user enters the metric either directly or from a file by specifying its ordinal position. As an example of a file of common metrics, see TENSOR;METRIC FILE. The metric is stored in the matrix LG. Finally, the metric inverse is computed and stored in the matrix UG. One has the option of carrying out all calculations in a power series. A sample protocol is begun below for the static, spherically symmetric metric (standard coordinates) which will be applied to the problem of deriving Einstein's vacuum equations (which lead to the Schwarzschild solution) as an example. Many of the functions in CTENSOR will be displayed for the standard metric as examples.

```
(%i2) TSETUP();
```

```
Enter the dimension of the coordinate system:
```

```
4;
```

```
Do you wish to change the coordinate names?
```

```
N;
```

```
Do you want to
```

```
1. Enter a new metric?
```

```
2. Enter a metric from a file?
```

```
3. Approximate a metric with a Taylor series?
```

```
Enter 1, 2 or 3
```

```
1;
```

```
Is the matrix 1. Diagonal 2. Symmetric 3. Antisymmetric 4. General
```

```
Answer 1, 2, 3 or 4
```

```
1;
```

```
Row 1 Column 1: A;
```

```
Row 2 Column 2: X^2;
```

```
Row 3 Column 3: X^2*SIN(Y)^2;
```

```
Row 4 Column 4: -D;
```

```
Matrix entered.
```

```
Enter functional dependencies with the DEPENDS function or 'N' if none
```

```
DEPENDS([A,D],X);
```

```
Do you wish to see the metric?
```

```
Y;
```

```

[ A  0      0      0 ]
[
[      2
[ 0  X      0      0 ]
[
[
[      2      2
[ 0  0  X  SIN (Y)  0 ]
[
[ 0  0      0      - D ]
```

```
Do you wish to see the metric inverse?
```

```
N;
```

30.2 Definitions for Ctensor

CHR1 ($[i,j,k]$) Function

yields the Christoffel symbol of the first kind via the definition

$$(g_{ik,j} + g_{jk,i} - g_{ij,k})/2.$$

To evaluate the Christoffel symbols for a particular metric, the variable METRIC must be assigned a name as in the example under CHR2.

CHR2 ($[i,j],[k]$) Function

yields the Christoffel symbol of the second kind defined by the relation

$$\text{CHR2}([i,j],[k]) = g^{ks} (g_{is,j} + g_{js,i} - g_{ij,s})/2$$

CHRISTOF (arg) Function

A function in the CTENSR (Component Tensor Manipulation) package. It computes the Christoffel symbols of both kinds. The arg determines which results are to be immediately displayed. The Christoffel symbols of the first and second kinds are stored in the arrays LCS[i,j,k] and MCS[i,j,k] respectively and defined to be symmetric in the first two indices. If the argument to CHRISTOF is LCS or MCS then the unique non-zero values of LCS[i,j,k] or MCS[i,j,k], respectively, will be displayed. If the argument is ALL then the unique non-zero values of LCS[i,j,k] and MCS[i,j,k] will be displayed. If the argument is FALSE then the display of the elements will not occur. The array elements MCS[i,j,k] are defined in such a manner that the final index is contravariant.

COVDIFF ($exp, v1, v2, \dots$) Function

yields the covariant derivative of exp with respect to the variables v_i in terms of the Christoffel symbols of the second kind (CHR2). In order to evaluate these, one should use EV($exp, CHR2$).

CURVATURE ($[i,j,k],[h]$) Function

Indicial Tensor Package) yields the Riemann curvature tensor in terms of the Christoffel symbols of the second kind (CHR2). The following notation is used:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{CURVATURE}_{i j k}^h &= - \text{CHR2}_{i k, j}^h - \text{CHR2}_{i j, k}^h + \text{CHR2}_{i k}^{h \%1} + \text{CHR2}_{i j, k}^h \\ &\quad + \text{CHR2}_{i j}^{h \%1} - \text{CHR2}_{i k}^{h \%1} \end{aligned}$$

DIAGMETRIC Variable

default:[] - An option in the CTENSR (Component Tensor Manipulation) package. If DIAGMETRIC is TRUE special routines compute all geometrical objects (which contain the metric tensor explicitly) by taking into consideration the diagonality of the metric. Reduced run times will, of course, result. Note: this option is set automatically by TSETUP if a diagonal metric is specified.

DIM Variable

default:[4] - An option in the CTENSR (Component Tensor Manipulation) package. DIM is the dimension of the manifold with the default 4. The command DIM:N; will reset the dimension to any other integral value.

- EINSTEIN** (*dis*) Function
 A function in the CTENSR (Component Tensor Manipulation) package. EINSTEIN computes the mixed Einstein tensor after the Christoffel symbols and Ricci tensor have been obtained (with the functions CHRISTOF and RICCICOM). If the argument *dis* is TRUE, then the non-zero values of the mixed Einstein tensor $G[i,j]$ will be displayed where j is the contravariant index. RATEINSTEIN[TRUE] if TRUE will cause the rational simplification on these components. If RATEFAC[FALSE] is TRUE then the components will also be factored.
- LRICCICOM** (*dis*) Function
 A function in the CTENSR (Component Tensor Manipulation) package. LRICCICOM computes the covariant (symmetric) components $LR[i,j]$ of the Ricci tensor. If the argument *dis* is TRUE, then the non-zero components are displayed.
- MOTION** (*dis*) Function
 A function in the CTENSR (Component Tensor Manipulation) package. MOTION computes the geodesic equations of motion for a given metric. They are stored in the array EM[i]. If the argument *dis* is TRUE then these equations are displayed.
- OMEGA** Variable
 default:[] - An option in the CTENSR (Component Tensor Manipulation) package. OMEGA assigns a list of coordinates to the variable. While normally defined when the function TSETUP is called, one may redefine the coordinates with the assignment OMEGA:[j1,j2,...jn] where the j 's are the new coordinate names. A call to OMEGA will return the coordinate name list. Also see DESCRIBE(TSETUP); .
- RIEMANN** (*dis*) Function
 A function in the CTENSR (Component Tensor Manipulation) Package. RIEMANN computes the Riemann curvature tensor from the given metric and the corresponding Christoffel symbols. If *dis* is TRUE, the non-zero components $R[i,j,k,l]$ will be displayed. All the indicated indices are covariant. As with the Einstein tensor, various switches set by the user control the simplification of the components of the Riemann tensor. If RATERIEMAN[TRUE] is TRUE then rational simplification will be done. If RATEFAC[FALSE] is TRUE then each of the components will also be factored.
- TRANSFORM** Function
 - The TRANSFORM command in the CTENSR package has been renamed to TTRANSFORM.
- TSETUP** () Function
 A function in the CTENSR (Component Tensor Manipulation) package which automatically loads the CTENSR package from within MACSYMA (if it is not already loaded) and then prompts the user to make use of it. Do DESCRIBE(CTENSR); for more details.
- TTRANSFORM** (*matrix*) Function
 A function in the CTENSR (Component Tensor Manipulation) package which will perform a coordinate transformation upon an arbitrary square symmetric matrix. The user must input the functions which define the transformation. (Formerly called TRANSFORM.)

31 Series

31.1 Introduction to Series

Maxima contains functions `Taylor` and `Powerseries` for finding the series of differentiable functions. It also has tools such as `Nusum` capable of finding the closed form of some series. Operations such as addition and multiplication work as usual on series. This section presents the various global variables which control the expansion.

31.2 Definitions for Series

CAUCHYSUM

Variable

default: `[FALSE]` - When multiplying together sums with `INF` as their upper limit, if `SUM-EXPAND` is `TRUE` and `CAUCHYSUM` is set to `TRUE` then the Cauchy product will be used rather than the usual product. In the Cauchy product the index of the inner summation is a function of the index of the outer one rather than varying independently. That is: `SUM(F(I),I,0,INF)*SUM(G(J),J,0,INF)` becomes `SUM(SUM(F(I)*G(J-I),I,0,J),J,0,INF)`

DEFTAYLOR (*function, exp*)

Function

allows the user to define the Taylor series (about 0) of an arbitrary function of one variable as `exp` which may be a polynomial in that variable or which may be given implicitly as a power series using the `SUM` function. In order to display the information given to `DEFTAYLOR` one can use `POWERSERIES(F(X),X,0)`. (see below).

```
(%i1) DEFTAYLOR(F(X),X**2+SUM(X**I/(2**I*I!**2),
      I,4,INF));
(%o1)
[F]
(%i2) TAYLOR(%E**SQRT(F(X)),X,0,4);
      2      3      4
      X      X      X
      1 + X + -- + ----- + ----- + . . .
      2      18432  307200
```

MAXTAYORDER

Variable

default: `[TRUE]` - if `TRUE`, then during algebraic manipulation of (truncated) Taylor series, `TAYLOR` will try to retain as many terms as are certain to be correct.

NICEINDICES (*expr*)

Function

will take the expression and change all the indices of sums and products to something easily understandable. It makes each index it can "I", unless "I" is in the internal expression, in which case it sequentially tries `J,K,L,M,N,I0,I1,I2,I3,I4,...` until it finds a legal index.

NICEINDICESPREF

Variable

default: `[I,J,K,L,M,N]` - the list which `NICEINDICES` uses to find indices for sums and products. This allows the user to set the order of preference of how `NICEINDICES` finds the "nice indices". E.g. `NICEINDICESPREF:[Q,R,S,T,INDEX]$`. Then if `NICEINDICES` finds that it cannot use any of these as indices in a particular summation, it uses the first as a base to try and tack on numbers. Here, if the list is exhausted, `Q0`, then `Q1`, etc, will be tried.

NUSUM (*exp,var,low,high*)

Function

performs indefinite summation of `exp` with respect to `var` using a decision procedure due to R.W. Gosper. `exp` and the potential answer must be expressible as products of `n`th powers, factorials, binomials, and rational functions. The terms "definite" and "indefinite

"summation" are used analogously to "definite" and "indefinite integration". To sum indefinitely means to give a closed form for the sum over intervals of variable length, not just e.g. 0 to inf. Thus, since there is no formula for the general partial sum of the binomial series, NUSUM can't do it.

PADE (*taylor-series,num-deg-bound,denom-deg-bound*) Function

returns a list of all rational functions which have the given taylor-series expansion where the sum of the degrees of the numerator and the denominator is less than or equal to the truncation level of the power series, i.e. are "best" approximants, and which additionally satisfy the specified degree bounds. Its first argument must be a univariate taylor-series; the second and third are positive integers specifying degree bounds on the numerator and denominator. PADE's first argument can also be a Laurent series, and the degree bounds can be INF which causes all rational functions whose total degree is less than or equal to the length of the power series to be returned. Total degree is num-degree + denom-degree. Length of a power series is "truncation level" + 1 - minimum(0,"order of series").

```
(%i15) ff:taylor(1+x+x^2+x^3,x,0,3);
(%o15)/T/
1 + X + X^2 + X^3 + . . .
(%i16) pade(ff,1,1);
(%o16)
1
[- ----]
X - 1
(%i1) ff:taylor(-(83787*X^10-45552*X^9-187296*X^8
+387072*X^7+86016*X^6-1507328*X^5
+1966080*X^4+4194304*X^3-25165824*X^2
+67108864*X-134217728)
/134217728,x,0,10);
(%i25) PADE(ff,4,4);
(%o25) []
```

There is no rational function of degree 4 numerator/denominator, with this power series expansion. You must in general have degree of the numerator and degree of the denominator adding up to at least the degree of the power series, in order to have enough unknown coefficients to solve.

```
(%i26) PADE(ff,5,5);
(%o26) [-(520256329*X^5-96719020632*X^4-489651410240*X^3
-1619100813312*X^2 -2176885157888*X-2386516803584)
/(47041365435*X^5+381702613848*X^4+1360678489152*X^3
+2856700692480*X^2
+3370143559680*X+2386516803584)]
```

POWERDISP Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE will cause sums to be displayed with their terms in the reverse order. Thus polynomials would display as truncated power series, i.e., with the lowest power first.

POWERSERIES (*exp, var, pt*) Function

generates the general form of the power series expansion for exp in the variable var about the point pt (which may be INF for infinity). If POWERSERIES is unable to expand exp, the TAYLOR function may give the first several terms of the series. VERBOSE[FALSE] - if TRUE will cause comments about the progress of POWERSERIES to be printed as the execution of it proceeds.

```
(%i1) VERBOSE:TRUE$
(%i2) POWERSERIES(LOG(SIN(X)/X),X,0);
Can't expand
LOG(SIN(X))
```

So we'll try again after applying the rule:

$$\text{LOG}(\text{SIN}(X)) = \frac{\int \frac{d}{dX} (\text{SIN}(X))}{\text{SIN}(X)} dX$$

In the first simplification we have returned:

$$\frac{\int \text{COT}(X) dX - \text{LOG}(X)}{\frac{\sqrt{(-1)^{\frac{I1}{2}} \text{BERN}(2 I1) X^{\frac{2 I1}{2}}}}{I1 (2 I1)!}}$$

(%o2)

PSEXPAND

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE will cause extended rational function expressions to display fully expanded. (RATEXPAND will also cause this.) If FALSE, multivariate expressions will be displayed just as in the rational function package. If PSEXPAND:MULTI, then terms with the same total degree in the variables are grouped together.

REVERT (expression, variable)

Function

Does reversion of Taylor Series. "Variable" is the variable the original Taylor expansion is in. Do LOAD(REVERT) to access this function. Try

REVERT2(expression, variable, hipower)

also. REVERT only works on expansions around 0.

SRRAT (exp)

Function

this command has been renamed to TAYTORAT.

TAYLOR (exp, var, pt, pow)

Function

expands the expression exp in a truncated Taylor series (or Laurent series, if required) in the variable var around the point pt. The terms through (var-pt)**pow are generated. If exp is of the form f(var)/g(var) and g(var) has no terms up to degree pow then TAYLOR will try to expand g(var) up to degree 2*pow. If there are still no non-zero terms TAYLOR will keep doubling the degree of the expansion of g(var) until reaching pow*2**n where n is the value of the variable TAYLORDEPTH[3]. If MAXTAYORDER[FALSE] is set to TRUE, then during algebraic manipulation of (truncated) Taylor series, TAYLOR will try to retain as many terms as are certain to be correct. Do EXAMPLE(TAYLOR); for examples. TAYLOR(exp,[var1,pt1,ord1],[var2,pt2,ord2],...) returns a truncated power series in the variables vari about the points pti, truncated at ordi. PSEXPAND[FALSE] if TRUE will cause extended rational function expressions to display fully expanded. (RATEXPAND will also cause this.) If FALSE, multivariate expressions will be displayed just as in the rational function package. If PSEXPAND:MULTI, then terms with the same total degree in the variables are grouped together. TAYLOR(exp, [var1, var2, . . .], pt, ord) where each of pt and ord may be replaced by a list which will correspond to the list

of variables. that is, the nth items on each of the lists will be associated together. TAYLOR(exp, [x,pt,ord,ASYMP]) will give an expansion of exp in negative powers of (x-pt). The highest order term will be (x-pt)^(-ord). The ASYMP is a syntactic device and not to be assigned to. See also the TAYLOR_LOGEXPAND switch for controlling expansion.

TAYLORDEPTH

Variable

default: [3] - If there are still no non-zero terms TAYLOR will keep doubling the degree of the expansion of g(var) until reaching pow*2**n where n is the value of the variable TAYLORDEPTH[3].

TAYLORINFO (exp)

Function

returns FALSE if exp is not a Taylor series. Otherwise, a list of lists is returned describing the particulars of the Taylor expansion. For example,

```
(%i3) TAYLOR((1-Y^2)/(1-X),X,0,3,[Y,A,INF]);
              2              2
(%o3)/R/ 1 - A - 2 A (Y - A) - (Y - A)
              2              2
      + (1 - A - 2 A (Y - A) - (Y - A) ) X
              2              2
      + (1 - A - 2 A (Y - A) - (Y - A) ) X
              2              2 3
      + (1 - A - 2 A (Y - A) - (Y - A) ) X
      + . . .
(%i4) TAYLORINFO(%o3);
(%o4) [[Y, A, INF], [X, 0, 3]]
```

TAYLORP (exp)

Function

a predicate function which returns TRUE if and only if the expression 'exp' is in Taylor series representation.

TAYLOR_LOGEXPAND

Variable

default: [TRUE] controls expansions of logarithms in TAYLOR series. When TRUE all log's are expanded fully so that zero-recognition problems involving logarithmic identities do not disturb the expansion process. However, this scheme is not always mathematically correct since it ignores branch information. If TAYLOR_LOGEXPAND is set to FALSE, then the only expansion of log's that will occur is that necessary to obtain a formal power series.

TAYLOR_ORDER_COEFFICIENTS

Variable

default: [TRUE] controls the ordering of coefficients in the expression. The default (TRUE) is that coefficients of taylor series will be ordered canonically.

TAYLOR_SIMPLIFIER

Function

- A function of one argument which TAYLOR uses to simplify coefficients of power series.

TAYLOR_TRUNCATE_POLYNOMIALS

Variable

default: [TRUE] When FALSE polynomials input to TAYLOR are considered to have infinite precision; otherwise (the default) they are truncated based upon the input truncation levels.

TAYTORAT (exp)

Function

converts exp from TAYLOR form to CRE form, i.e. it is like RAT(RATDISREP(exp)) although much faster.

TRUNC (*exp*)

Function

causes *exp* which is in general representation to be displayed as if its sums were truncated Taylor series. E.g. compare EXP1: X^2+X+1 ; with EXP2:TRUNC(X^2+X+1); . Note that IS(EXP1=EXP2); gives TRUE.

UNSUM (*fun,n*)

Function

is the first backward difference $\text{fun}(n) - \text{fun}(n-1)$.

```
(%i1) G(P):=P*4^N/BINOMIAL(2*N,N);
```

```
(%o1)                                     N
                                     P 4
G(P) := -----
          BINOMIAL(2 N, N)
```

```
(%i2) G(N^4);
```

```
(%o2)                                     4 N
                                     N 4
          -----
          BINOMIAL(2 N, N)
```

```
(%i3) NUSUM(%o2,N,0,N);
```

```
(%o3)  2 (N + 1) (63 N 4 + 112 N 3 + 18 N 2 - 22 N + 3) 4 N 2
-----
          693 BINOMIAL(2 N, N)                                3 11 7
```

```
(%i4) UNSUM(%,N);
```

```
(%o4)                                     4 N
                                     N 4
          -----
          BINOMIAL(2 N, N)
```

VERBOSE

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE will cause comments about the progress of POWERSERIES to be printed as the execution of it proceeds.

32 Number Theory

32.1 Definitions for Number Theory

BERN (*x*) Function
 gives the Xth Bernoulli number for integer X. ZEROBERN[TRUE] if set to FALSE excludes the zero BERNOULLI numbers. (See also BURN).

BERNPOLY (*v, n*) Function
 generates the nth Bernoulli polynomial in the variable v.

BFZETA (*exp, n*) Function
 BFLOAT version of the Riemann Zeta function. The 2nd argument is how many digits to retain and return, it's a good idea to request a couple of extra. This function is available by doing LOAD(BFFAC); .

BGZETA (*S, FPPREC*) Function
 BGZETA is like BZETA, but avoids arithmetic overflow errors on large arguments, is faster on medium size arguments (say S=55, FPPREC=69), and is slightly slower on small arguments. It may eventually replace BZETA. BGZETA is available by doing LOAD(BFAC);.

BHZETA (*S, H, FPPREC*) Function
 gives FPPREC digits of

$$\text{SUM}((K+H)^{-S}, K, 0, \text{INF})$$
 This is available by doing LOAD(BFFAC);.

BINOMIAL (*X, Y*) Function
 the binomial coefficient $X*(X-1)*...*(X-Y+1)/Y!$. If X and Y are integers, then the numerical value of the binomial coefficient is computed. If Y, or the value X-Y, is an integer, the binomial coefficient is expressed as a polynomial.

BURN (*N*) Function
 is like BERN(N), but without computing all of the uncomputed Bernoullis of smaller index. So BURN works efficiently for large, isolated N. (BERN(402) takes about 645 secs vs 13.5 secs for BURN(402). BERN's time growth seems to be exponential, while BURN's is about cubic. But if next you do BERN(404), it only takes 12 secs, since BERN remembers all in an array, whereas BURN(404) will take maybe 14 secs or maybe 25, depending on whether MACSYMA needs to BFLOAT a better value of %PI.) BURN is available by doing LOAD(BFFAC);. BURN uses an observation of WGD that (rational) Bernoulli numbers can be approximated by (transcendental) zetas with tolerable efficiency.

BZETA Function
 - This function is obsolete, see BFZETA.

CF (*exp*) Function
 converts exp into a continued fraction. exp is an expression composed of arithmetic operators and lists which represent continued fractions. A continued fraction $a+1/(b+1/(c+...))$ is represented by the list [a,b,c,...]. a,b,c,... must be integers. Exp may also involve SQRT(n) where n is an integer. In this case CF will give as many terms of the continued fraction as the value of the variable CFLENGTH[1] times the period. Thus the default is to give one period. (CF binds LISTARITH to FALSE so that it may carry out its function.)

CFDISREP (*list*)

Function

converts the continued fraction represented by list into general representation.

```
(%i1) CF([1,2,-3]+[1,-2,1]);
(%o1) [1, 1, 1, 2]
(%i2) CFDISREP(%);
(%o2) 1 + -----
          1
        1 + ----
              1
            1 + -
                2
```

CFEXPAND (*x*)

Function

gives a matrix of the numerators and denominators of the next-to-last and last convergents of the continued fraction *x*.

```
(%i1) CF(SQRT(3));
(%o1) [1, 1, 2, 1, 2, 1, 2, 1]
(%i2) CFEXPAND(%);
(%o2) [71 97]
      [   ]
      [41 56]
(%i3) %o2[1,2]/%o2[2,2],NUMER;
(%o3) 1.7321429
```

CFLENGTH

Variable

default: [1] controls the number of terms of the continued fraction the function CF will give, as the value CFLENGTH[1] times the period. Thus the default is to give one period.

CGAMMA

Function

- The Gamma function in the complex plane. Do LOAD(CGAMMA) to use these functions. Functions Cgamma, Cgamma2, and LogCgamma2. These functions evaluate the Gamma function over the complex plane using the algorithm of Kuki, CACM algorithm 421. Calculations are performed in single precision and the relative error is typically around 1.0E-7; evaluation at one point costs less than 1 msec. The algorithm provides for an error estimate, but the Macsyma implementation currently does not use it. Cgamma is the general function and may be called with a symbolic or numeric argument. With symbolic arguments, it returns as is; with real floating or rational arguments, it uses the Macsyma Gamma function; and for complex numeric arguments, it uses the Kuki algorithm. Cgamma2 of two arguments, real and imaginary, is for numeric arguments only; LogCgamma2 is the same, but the log-gamma function is calculated. These two functions are somewhat more efficient.

CGAMMA2

Function

- See CGAMMA.

DIVSUM (*n,k*)

Function

adds up all the factors of *n* raised to the *k*th power. If only one argument is given then *k* is assumed to be 1.

EULER (*X*)

Function

gives the *X*th Euler number for integer *X*. For the Euler-Mascheroni constant, see %GAMMA.

- FACTORIAL** (X) Function
 The factorial function. $\text{FACTORIAL}(X) = X!$. See also **MINFACTORIAL** and **FACT-COMB**. The factorial operator is $!$, and the double factorial operator is $!!$.
- FIB** (X) Function
 the X th Fibonacci number with $\text{FIB}(0)=0$, $\text{FIB}(1)=1$, and $\text{FIB}(-N)=(-1)^{(N+1)} * \text{FIB}(N)$. PREVFIB is $\text{FIB}(X-1)$, the Fibonacci number preceding the last one computed.
- FIBTOPHI** (exp) Function
 converts $\text{FIB}(n)$ to its closed form definition. This involves the constant $\% \text{PHI}$ ($= (\text{SQRT}(5)+1)/2 = 1.618033989$). If you want the Rational Function Package to know About $\% \text{PHI}$ do $\text{TELLRAT}(\% \text{PHI}^2 - \% \text{PHI} - 1) \$ \text{ALGEBRAIC:TRUE} \$$.
- INRT** (X, n) Function
 takes two integer arguments, X and n , and returns the integer n th root of the absolute value of X .
- JACOBI** (p, q) Function
 is the Jacobi symbol of p and q .
- LCM** ($\text{exp1}, \text{exp2}, \dots$) Function
 returns the Least Common Multiple of its arguments. Do $\text{LOAD}(\text{FUNCTS})$; to access this function.
- MAXPRIME** Variable
 default: $[489318]$ - the largest number which may be given to the $\text{PRIME}(n)$ command, which returns the n th prime.
- MINFACTORIAL** (exp) Function
 examines exp for occurrences of two factorials which differ by an integer. It then turns one into a polynomial times the other. If exp involves binomial coefficients then they will be converted into ratios of factorials.
- $$\begin{array}{l} (\%i1) \ N!/(N+1)!; \\ (\%o1) \ \frac{N!}{(N+1)!} \\ (\%i2) \ \text{MINFACTORIAL}(\%); \\ (\%o2) \ \frac{1}{N+1} \end{array}$$
- PARTFRAC** (exp, var) Function
 expands the expression exp in partial fractions with respect to the main variable, var . **PARTFRAC** does a complete partial fraction decomposition. The algorithm employed is based on the fact that the denominators of the partial fraction expansion (the factors of the original denominator) are relatively prime. The numerators can be written as linear combinations of denominators, and the expansion falls out. See **EXAMPLE(PARTFRAC)**; for examples.
- PRIME** (n) Function
 gives the n th prime. $\text{MAXPRIME}[489318]$ is the largest number accepted as argument. Note: The **PRIME** command does not work in maxima, since it required a large file of primes, which most users do not want. **PRIMEP** does work however.

PRIMEP (*n*) Function
 returns TRUE if *n* is a prime, FALSE if not.

QUNIT (*n*) Function
 gives the principal unit of the real quadratic number field $\text{SQRT}(n)$ where *n* is an integer, i.e. the element whose norm is unity. This amounts to solving Pell's equation $A^{**2} - n*B^{**2} = 1$.

```
(%i1) QUNIT(17);
(%o1)          SQRT(17)+4
(%i2)  EXPAND(%*(SQRT(17)-4));
(%o2)          1
```

TOTIENT (*n*) Function
 is the number of integers less than or equal to *n* which are relatively prime to *n*.

ZEROBERN Variable
 default: [TRUE] - if set to FALSE excludes the zero BERNOULLI numbers. (See the BERN function.)

ZETA (*X*) Function
 gives the Riemann zeta function for certain integer values of *X*.

ZETA%PI Variable
 default: [TRUE] - if FALSE, suppresses ZETA(*n*) giving $\text{coeff}*\%PI^n$ for *n* even.

33 Symmetries

33.1 Definitions for Symmetries

COMP2PUI (n, l)

Function

réalise le passage des fonctions symétriques complètes, données dans la liste l , aux fonctions symétriques élémentaires de 0 à n . Si la liste l contient moins de $n+1$ éléments les valeurs formelles viennent la compléter. Le premier élément de la liste l donne le cardinal de l'alphabet si il existe, sinon on le met égal à n .

```
COMP2PUI(3, [4, g]);
```

$$[4, g, -g^2 + 2h^2, g^3 - 3h^2g + 3h^3]$$

CONT2PART ($pc, lvar$)

Function

rend le polynôme partitionné associé à la forme contractée pc dont les variables sont dans $lvar$.

```
pc : 2*a^3*b*x^4*y + x^5$
CONT2PART(pc, [x, y]);
```

$$[[2a^3b, 4, 1], [1, 5]]$$

Autres fonctions de changements de représentations :

CONTRACT, EXPLOSE, PART2CONT, PARTPOL, TCONTRACT, TPARTPOL.

CONTRACT ($psym, lvar$)

Function

rend une forme contractée (i.e. un monôme par orbite sous l'action du groupe symétrique) du polynôme $psym$ en les variables contenues dans la liste $lvar$. La fonction EXPLOSE réalise l'opération inverse. La fonction TCONTRACT teste en plus la symétrie du polynôme.

```
psym : EXPLOSE(2*a^3*b*x^4*y, [x, y, z]);
```

$$2a^3byz^4 + 2a^3bxz^4 + 2a^3by^4z + 2a^3bx^4z + 2a^3bxy^4 + 2a^3bx^4y$$

```
CONTRACT(psym, [x, y, z]);
```

$$2a^3bx^4y$$

Autres fonctions de changements de représentations :

CONT2PART, EXPLOSE, PART2CONT, PARTPOL, TCONTRACT, TPARTPOL.

DIRECT ($[P1, \dots, Pn], y, f, [lvar1, \dots, lvarn]$)

Function

calcul l'image directe (voir M. GIUSTI, D. LAZARD et A. VALIBOUZE, ISSAC 1988, Rome) associée à la fonction f , en les listes de variables $lvar1, \dots, lvarn$, et aux polynômes $P1, \dots, Pn$ d'une variable y . L'arité de la fonction f est importante pour le calcul. Ainsi, si l'expression de f ne dépend pas d'une variable, non seulement il est inutile de donner cette variable mais cela diminue considérablement les calculs si on ne le fait pas.

```
DIRECT([z^2 - e1*z + e2, z^2 - f1*z + f2], z, b*v + a*u,
      [[u, v], [a, b]]);
```

$$z^2 - e1 f1 z - 4 e2 f2 + e1^2 f2 + e2^2 f1$$

```
DIRECT([z^3-e1*z^2+e2*z-e3,z^2 - f1*z + f2], z, b*v + a*u,
      [[u, v], [a, b]]);
```

$$\begin{aligned} & Y^6 - 2 E1 F1 Y^5 - 6 E2 F2 Y^4 + 2 E1^2 F2 Y^4 + 2 E2 F1^2 Y^4 \\ & + E1^2 F1^2 Y^4 \\ & + 9 E3 F1 F2 Y^3 + 5 E1 E2 F1 F2 Y^3 - 2 E1^3 F1 F2 Y^3 - 2 E3 F1^3 Y^3 \\ & - 2 E1^3 E2 F1 Y^2 + 9 E2^2 F2 Y^2 - 6 E1^2 E2 F2 Y^2 + E1^4 F2 Y^2 \\ & - 9 E1^2 E3 F1 F2 Y^2 - 6 E2^2 F1 F2 Y^2 + 3 E1^2 E2 F1 F2 Y^2 \\ & + 2 E1^4 E3 F1 Y^2 \\ & + E2^2 F1^4 Y^2 - 27 E2 E3 F1 F2 Y^2 + 9 E1^2 E3 F1 F2 Y^2 \\ & + 3 E1^2 E2^2 F1 F2 Y^2 \\ & - E1^3 E2 F1 F2 Y^2 + 15 E2 E3 F1 F2 Y^2 - 2 E1^2 E3 F1 F2 Y^2 \\ & - E1^2 E2^3 F1 F2 Y^2 \\ & - 2 E2^5 E3 F1 Y^2 - 27 E3^2 F2^2 + 18 E1^3 E2 E3 F2^2 - 4 E1^3 E3 F2^2 \\ & - 4 E2^3 F2^2 \\ & + E1^2 E2^2 F2^3 + 27 E3^2 F1 F2^2 - 9 E1 E2 E3 F1 F2^2 + E1^3 E3 F1 F2^2 \\ & + E2^3 F1 F2^2 - 9 E3^2 F1 F2^2 + E1^4 E2 E3 F1 F2^2 + E3^2 F1^6 \end{aligned}$$

Recherche du polynôme dont les racines sont les somme a+u ou a est racine de $z^2 - e1*z + e2$ et u est racine de $z^2 - f1*z + f2$

```
DIRECT([z^2 - e1*z + e2,z^2 - f1*z + f2], z,a+u,[[u],[a]]);
```

$$\begin{aligned}
& Y^4 - 2 F_1 Y^3 - 2 E_1 Y^3 + 2 F_2 Y^2 + F_1 Y^2 + 3 E_1 F_1 Y^2 + 2 E_2 Y^2 \\
& + E_1 Y^2 \\
& - 2 F_1 F_2 Y - 2 E_1 F_2 Y - E_1 F_1 Y^2 - 2 E_2 F_1 Y - E_1 F_1 Y^2 \\
& - 2 E_1 E_2 Y + F_2^2 \\
& + E_1 F_1 F_2 - 2 E_2 F_2 + E_1 F_2^2 + E_2 F_1^2 + E_1 E_2 F_1 + E_2^2
\end{aligned}$$

DIRECT peut prendre deux drapeaux possibles : ELEMENTAIRES et PUISSANCES (valeur par défaut) qui permettent de décomposer les polynômes symétriques apparaissant dans ce calcul par les fonctions symétriques élémentaires ou les fonctions puissances respectivement.

fonctions de SYM utilisées dans cette fonction :

MULTI_ORBIT (donc ORBIT), PUI_DIRECT, MULTI_ELEM
(donc ELEM), MULTI_PUI (donc PUI), PUI2ELE, ELE2PUI
(si le drapeau DIRECT est à PUISSANCES).

ELE2COMP (*m*, *l*)

Function

passer des fonctions symétriques élémentaires aux fonctions complètes. Similaire à COMP2ELE et COMP2PUI.

autres fonctions de changements de bases :

COMP2ELE, COMP2PUI, ELE2PUI, ELEM, MON2SCHUR, MULTI_ELEM,
MULTI_PUI, PUI, PUI2COMP, PUI2ELE, PUIREDUC, SCHUR2COMP.

ELE2POLYNOME (*l*, *z*)

Function

donne le polynôme en *z* dont les fonctions symétriques élémentaires des racines sont dans la liste *l*. *l*=[*n*,*e*₁,...,*e*_{*n*}] où *n* est le degré du polynôme et *e*_{*i*} la *i*-ième fonction symétrique élémentaire.

```
ele2polynome([2,e1,e2],z);
```

$$Z^2 - E_1 Z + E_2$$

```
polynome2ele(x^7-14*x^5 + 56*x^3 - 56*x + 22,x);
```

```
[7, 0, - 14, 0, 56, 0, - 56, - 22]
ele2polynome([7, 0, - 14, 0, 56, 0, - 56, - 22],x);
```

$$X^7 - 14 X^5 + 56 X^3 - 56 X + 22$$

la réciproque : POLYNOME2ELE(*p*,*z*)

autres fonctions à voir :

POLYNOME2ELE, PUI2POLYNOME.

ELE2PUI (*m, l*) Function
 passe des fonctions symétriques élémentaires aux fonctions complètes. Similaire à
 COMP2ELE et COMP2PUI.

autres fonctions de changements de bases :

COMP2ELE, COMP2PUI, ELE2COMP, ELEM, MON2SCHUR, MULTI_ELEM,
 MULTI_PUI, PUI, PUI2COMP, PUI2ELE, PUIREDUC, SCHUR2COMP.

ELEM (*ele, sym, lvar*) Function
 décompose le polynôme symétrique *sym*, en les variables contenues de la liste *lvar*, par
 les fonctions symétriques élémentaires contenues dans la liste *ele*. Si le premier élément
 de *ele* est donné ce sera le cardinal de l'alphabet sinon on prendra le degré du polynôme
sym. Si il manque des valeurs à la liste *ele* des valeurs formelles du type "ei" sont
 rajoutées. Le polynôme *sym* peut être donné sous 3 formes différentes : contractée
 (ELEM doit alors valoir 1 sa valeur par défaut), partitionnée (ELEM doit alors valoir 3)
 ou étendue (i.e. le polynôme en entier) (ELEM doit alors valoir 2). L'utilisation de la
 fonction PUI se réalise sur le même modèle.

Sur un alphabet de cardinal 3 avec *e1*, la première fonction symétrique élémentaire,
 valant 7, le polynôme symétrique en 3 variables dont la forme contractée (ne dépendant
 ici que de deux de ses variables) est $x^4 - 2x^3y$ se décompose ainsi en les fonctions
 symétriques élémentaires :

$\text{ELEM}([3, 7], x^4 - 2x^3y, [x, y]);$

$$28 e_3 + 2 e_2^2 - 198 e_2 + 2401$$

autres fonctions de changements de bases :

COMP2ELE, COMP2PUI, ELE2COMP, ELE2PUI, MON2SCHUR, MULTIELEM,
 MULTIPUI, PUI, PUI2COMP, PUI2ELE, PUIREDUC, SCHUR2COMP.

EXPLOSE (*pc, lvar*) Function
 rend le polynôme symétrique associé à la forme contractée *pc*. La liste *lvar* contient
 les variables.

$\text{EXPLOSE}(a*x + 1, [x, y, z]);$

$$(x + y + z) a + 1$$

Autres fonctions de changements de représentations :

CONTRACT, CONT2PART, PART2CONT, PARTPOL, TCONTRACT, TPARTPOL.

KOSTKA (*part1, part2*) Function
 évalue par P. ESPERET) calcule le nombre de kostka associé aux partitions *part1* et *part2*

$\text{kostka}([3, 3, 3], [2, 2, 2, 1, 1, 1]);$

6

LGTREILLIS (*n, m*) Function
 rend la liste des partitions de poids *n* et de longueur *m*.
 LGTREILLIS(4, 2);
 [[3, 1], [2, 2]]
 Voir également : LTREILLIS, TREILLIS et TREINAT.

LTREILLIS (*n,m*)

Function

rend la liste des partitions de poids *n* et de longueur inférieure ou égale à *m*.

```
ltreillis(4,2);
```

```
[[4, 0], [3, 1], [2, 2]]
```

Voir également : LGTREILLIS, TREILLIS et TREINAT.

MON2SCHUR (*l*)

Function

la liste *l* représente la fonction de Schur S_l : On a $l=[i_1, i_2, \dots, i_q]$ avec $i_1 \leq i_2 \leq \dots \leq i_q$. La fonction de Schur est $S_{[i_1, i_2, \dots, i_q]}$ est le mineur de la matrice infinie $(h_{i-j})_{i \geq 1, j \geq 1}$ composé des *q* premières lignes et des colonnes $i_1+1, i_2+2, \dots, i_q+q$.

On écrit cette fonction de Schur en fonction des formes monomiales en utilisant les fonctions TREINAT et KOSTKA. La forme rendue est un polynôme symétrique dans une de ses représentations contractées avec les variables x_1, x_2, \dots

```
mon2schur([1,1,1]);
```

$$x_1 x_2 x_3$$

```
mon2schur([3]);
```

$$x_1^2 x_2^3 + x_1^3 x_2^2 + x_1^3 x_2^3$$

```
MON2SCHUR([1,2]);
```

$$x_1^2 x_2^2 x_1 x_2 x_3 + x_1^2 x_2^2 x_3$$

ce qui veut dire que pour 3 variables cela donne :

$$x_1^2 x_2^2 x_3 + x_1^2 x_2^2 x_3 + x_1^2 x_2^2 x_3 + x_1^2 x_2^2 x_3 + x_1^2 x_2^2 x_3 + x_1^2 x_2^2 x_3$$

autres fonctions de changements de bases :

```
COMP2ELE, COMP2PUI, ELE2COMP, ELE2PUI, ELEM, MULTI_ELEM,
MULTI_PUI, PUI, PUI2COMP, PUI2ELE, PUIRELUC, SCHUR2COMP.
```

MULTI_ELEM (*l_elem, multi_pc, l_var*)

Function

decompose un polynôme multi-symétrique sous la forme multi-contractée multi_pc en les groupes de variables contenue dans la liste de listes *l_var* sur les groupes de fonctions symétriques élémentaires contenues dans *l_elem*.

```
MULTI_ELEM([[2,e1,e2],[2,f1,f2]],a*x+a^2+x^3,[[x,y],[a,b]]);
```

```
2 3 - 2 f2 + f1 + e1 f1 - 3 e1 e2 + e1
```

autres fonctions de changements de bases :

```
COMP2ELE, COMP2PUI, ELE2COMP, ELE2PUI, ELEM,
MON2SCHUR, MULTI_PUI, PUI, PUI2COMP, PUI2ELE,
PUIRELUC, SCHUR2COMP.
```

MULTI_ORBIT (*P,[lvar1, lvar2,...,lvarp]*)

Function

P est un polynôme en l'ensemble des variables contenues dans les listes *lvar1, lvar2 ... lvarp*. Cette fonction ramène l'orbite du polynôme *P* sous l'action du produit des groupes symétriques des ensembles de variables représentés par ces *p* LISTES.


```

MULTI_ORBIT(a*x+b*y, [[x,y], [a,b]]);

      [b y + a x, a y + b x]

multi_orbit(x+y+2*a, [[x,y], [a,b,c]]);

      [Y + X + 2 C, Y + X + 2 B, Y + X + 2 A]

```

voir e'galement : ORBIT pour l'action d'un seul groupe syme'trique

MULTI_PUI

Function

est a' la fonction PUI ce que la fonction MULTI_ELEM est a' la fonction ELEM.

```

MULTI_PUI([[2,p1,p2], [2,t1,t2]], a*x+a^2+x^3, [[x,y], [a,b]]);

```

$$T2 + P1 T1 + \frac{3 P1 P2}{2} - \frac{P1}{2}$$

MULTINOMIAL (r,part)

Function

ou' r est le poids de la partition part. Cette fonction rame'ne le coefficient multinomial associe' : si les parts de la partitions part sont i1, i2, ..., ik, le re'sultat de MULTINOMIAL est $r!/(i1!i2!...ik!)$.

MULTSYM (ppart1, ppart2,N)

Function

re'alise le produit de deux polyno'mes syme'triques de N variables en ne travaillant que modulo l'action du groupe syme'trique d'ordre N. Les polyno'mes sont dans leur repre'sentation partitionne'e.

Soient les 2 polyno'mes syme'triques en x, y : $3*(x+y) + 2*x*y$ et $5*(x^2+y^2)$ dont les formes partitionne'es sont respectivement $[[3,1],[2,1,1]]$ et $[[5,2]]$, alors leur produit sera donne' par :

```

MULTSYM([[3,1], [2,1,1]], [[5,2]], 2);

      [[10, 3, 1], [15, 2, 1], [15, 3, 0]]

```

soit $10*(x^3*y+y^3*x)+15*(x^2*y+y^2*x)+15*(x^3+y^3)$

Fonctions de changements de repre'sentations d'un polyno'me syme'trique :

CONTRACT, CONT2PART, EXPLOSE, PART2CONT, PARTPOL, TCONTRACT, TPARTPOL.

ORBIT (P,lvar)

Function

calcul l'orbite du polyno'me P en les variables de la liste lvar sous l'action du groupe syme'trique de l'ensemble des variables contenues dans la liste lvar.

```

orbit(a*x+b*y, [x,y]);

      [A Y + B X, B Y + A X]

orbit(2*x+x^2, [x,y]);

      2          2

```

$$[Y^3 + 2 Y, X^3 + 2 X]$$

voir également : MULTI-ORBIT pour l'action d'un produit de groupes symétriques sur un polynôme.

PART2CONT (*ppart, lvar*) Function
 passe de la forme partitionnée à la forme contractée d'un polynôme symétrique. La forme contractée est rendue avec les variables contenues dans lvar.

PART2CONT([[2*a^3*b, 4, 1]], [x, y]);

$$\frac{3}{2} a^3 b x^4 y$$

Autres fonctions de changements de représentations :

CONTRACT, CONT2PART, EXPLOSE, PARTPOL, TCONTRACT, TPARTPOL.

PARTPOL (*psym, lvar*) Function
 psym est un polynôme symétrique en les variables de lvar. Cette fonction ramène sa représentation partitionnée.

PARTPOL(-a*(x+y)+3*x*y, [x, y]);

$$[[3, 1, 1], [-a, 1, 0]]$$

Autres fonctions de changements de représentations :

CONTRACT, CONT2PART, EXPLOSE, PART2CONT, TCONTRACT, TPARTPOL.

PERMUT (*l*) Function
 ramène la liste des permutations de la liste l.

POLYNOME2ELE (*p, x*) Function
 donne la liste l=[n, e1, ..., en] où n est le degré du polynôme p en la variable x et ei la i-ième fonction symétrique élémentaire des racines de p.

POLYNOME2ELE(x^7-14*x^5 + 56*x^3 - 56*x + 22, x);

$$[7, 0, -14, 0, 56, 0, -56, -22]$$

ELE2POLYNOME([7, 0, -14, 0, 56, 0, -56, -22], x);

$$X^7 - 14 X^5 + 56 X^3 - 56 X + 22$$

la réciproque : ELE2POLYNOME(l, x)

PRODRAC (*L, K*) Function
 L est une liste contenant les fonctions symétriques élémentaires sur un ensemble A. PRODRAC rend le polynôme dont les racines sont les produits K à K des éléments de A.

PUI (*pui, sym, lvar*) Function
 décompose le polynôme symétrique sym, en les variables contenues de la liste lvar, par les fonctions puissances contenues dans la liste pui. Si le premier élément de pui est donné ce sera le cardinal de l'alphabet sinon on prendra le degré du polynôme sym. Si

il manque des valeurs a' la liste pui, des valeurs formelles du type "pi" sont rajoute'es. Le polyno^me sym peut etre donne' sous 3 formes diffe'rentes : contracte'e (PUI doit alors valoir 1 sa valeur par de'faut), partitionne'e (PUI doit alors valoir 3) ou e'tendue (i.e. le polyno^me en entier) (PUI doit alors valoir 2). La fonction ELEM s'utilise de la me^me manie're.

PUI;

$$\text{PUI}([3, a, b], u * x * y * z, [x, y, z]);$$

$$\frac{(a^3 - 3 b a + 2 p3) u}{6}$$

autres fonctions de changements de bases :

COMP2ELE, COMP2PUI, ELE2COMP, ELE2PUI, ELEM, MON2SCHUR,
MULTI_ELEM, MULTI_PUI, PUI2COMP, PUI2ELE, PUIRELUC,
SCHUR2COMP.

PUI2COMP (N,LPUI)

Function

rend la liste des N premie'res fonctions comple'tes (avec en te^te le cardinal) en fonction des fonctions puissance donne'es dans la liste LPUI. Si la liste LPUI est vide le cardinal est N sinon c'est son premier e'l'e'ment similaire a' COMP2ELE et COMP2PUI.

PUI2COMP(2, []);

$$\frac{p1^2 + p2^2}{2} [2, p1, \text{-----}]$$

PUI2COMP(3, [2, a1]);

$$\frac{a1^2 + p2^2}{2} \frac{a1^3 + 3 p2 a1 + 2 p3}{6} [2, a1, \text{-----}, \text{-----}]$$

Autres fonctions de changements de bases :

COMP2ELE, COMP2PUI, ELE2COMP, ELE2PUI, ELEM,
MON2SCHUR, MULTI_ELEM, MULTI_PUI, PUI, PUI2ELE,
PUIRELUC, SCHUR2COMP.

PUI2ELE (N,LPUI)

Function

re'alise le passage des fonctions puissances aux fonctions syme'triques e'le'mentaires. Si le drapeau PUI2ELE est GIRARD, on re'cupe're la liste des fonctions syme'triques e'le'mentaires de 1 a' N, et s'il est e'gal a' CLOSE, la Nie'me fonction syme'trique e'le'mentaire.

Autres fonctions de changements de bases :

COMP2ELE, COMP2PUI, ELE2COMP, ELE2PUI, ELEM,
MON2SCHUR, MULTI_ELEM, MULTI_PUI, PUI, PUI2COMP,

PUIREDUC, SCHUR2COMP.

PUI2POLYNOME (X,LPUI)

Function

calcul le polynôme en X dont les fonctions puissances des racines sont données dans la liste LPUI.

```
(%i6) polynome2ele(x^3-4*x^2+5*x-1,x);
(%o6) [3, 4, 5, 1]
(%i7) ele2pui(3,%);
(%o7) [3, 4, 6, 7]
(%i8) pui2polynome(x,%);
(%o8) X^3 - 4 X^2 + 5 X - 1
```

Autres fonctions à voir :

POLYNOME2ELE, ELE2POLYNOME.

PUI_DIRECT (ORBITE,[lvar1,...,lvarn],[d1,d2,...,dn])

Function

Soit f un polynôme en n blocs de variables lvar1,...,lvarn. Soit ci le nombre de variables dans lvari. Et SC le produit des n groupes symétriques de degré c1,...,cn. Ce groupe agit naturellement sur f. La liste ORBITE est l'orbite, notée SC(f), de la fonction f sous l'action de SC. (Cette liste peut être obtenue avec la fonction : MULTI_ORBIT). Les di sont des entiers tels que c1≤d1, c2≤d2,...,cn≤dn. Soit SD le produit des groupes symétriques S_d1 x S_d2 x...x S_dn.

la fonction pui_direct ramène les N premières fonctions puissances de SD(f) déduites des fonctions puissances de SC(f) où N est le cardinal de SD(f).

Le résultat est rendu sous forme multi-contractée par rapport à SD. i.e. on ne conserve qu'un élément par orbite sous l'action de SD).

```
L: [[x,y],[a,b]]$
```

```
PUI_DIRECT(MULTI_ORBIT(a*x+b*y, L), L, [2,2]);
```

$$[a^2 x^2, 4 a b x y + a^2 x^2]$$

```
PUI_DIRECT(MULTI_ORBIT(a*x+b*y, L), L, [3,2]);
```

$$[2 A^2 X, 4 A B X Y + 2 A^2 X^2, 3 A^3 B X^2 Y + 2 A^3 X^3]$$

$$12 A^2 B X^2 Y + 4 A^3 B X^3 Y + 2 A^4 X^4,$$

$$10 A^3 B X^2 Y + 5 A^4 B X^4 Y + 2 A^5 X^5,$$

$$40 A^3 B X^3 Y + 15 A^4 B X^2 Y + 6 A^5 B X^5 Y + 2 A^6 X^6]$$

```
PUI_DIRECT([y+x+2*c, y+x+2*b, y+x+2*a],[[x,y],[a,b,c]],[2,3]);
```

$$[3 x^2 + 2 a, 6 x y + 3 x^2 + 4 a x + 4 a^2,$$

$$9 x^2 y^2 + 12 a x^3 y + 3 x^3 + 6 a x^2 + 12 a^2 x + 8 a^3]$$

```
PUI_DIRECT([y+x+2*c, y+x+2*b, y+x+2*a],[[x,y],[a,b,c]],[3,4]);
```

PUIREduc (N,LPUI)

Function

LPUI est une liste dont le premier e'le'ment est un entier M. PUIREduc donne les N pre'mie'res fonctions puissances en fonction des M pre'mie'res.

```
PUIREduc(3,[2]);
```

$$\frac{3 p_1 p_2 - p_1}{[2, p_1, p_2, \text{-----}]}$$

2

RESOLVANTE (p,x,f,[x1,...,xd])

Function

calcule la re'solvante du polyno'me p de la variable x et de degre' n >= d par la fonction f exprime'e en les variables x1,...,xd. Il est important pour l'efficacite' des calculs de ne pas mettre dans la liste [x1,...,xd] les variables n'intervenant pas dans la fonction de transformation f.

Afin de rendre plus efficaces les calculs on peut mettre des drapeaux a' la variable RESOLVANTE afin que des algorithmes ade'quates soient utilise's :

Si la fonction f est unitaire :

- un polyno'me d'une variable,
- line'aire ,
- alterne'e,
- une somme de variables,
- syme'trique en les variables qui apparaissent dans son expression,
- un produit de variables,
- la fonction de la re'solvante de Cayley (utilisable qu'en degre' 5)

$$(x_1 x_2 + x_2 x_3 + x_3 x_4 + x_4 x_5 + x_5 x_1 - (x_1 x_3 + x_3 x_5 + x_5 x_2 + x_2 x_4 + x_4 x_1))^2$$

generale,

le drapeau de RESOLVANTE pourra e'tre respectivement :

- unitaire,
- lineaire,
- alternee,
- somme,
- produit,
- cayley,
- generale.

```
resolvante:unitaire;
resolvante(x^7-14*x^5 + 56*x^3 - 56*x + 22,x,x^3-1,[x]);
```

$$Y^7 + 7 Y^6 - 539 Y^5 - 1841 Y^4 + 51443 Y^3 + 315133 Y^2 + 376999 Y$$

```

+ 125253

resolvante : lineaire;
resolvante(x^4-1,x,x1+2*x2+3*x3,[x1,x2,x3]);

      24      20      16      12      8      4
Y  + 80 Y  + 7520 Y  + 1107200 Y  + 49475840 Y  + 344489984 Y
+ 655360000
      Meme solution pour :
resolvante : general;
resolvante(x^4-1,x,x1+2*x2+3*x3,[x1,x2,x3]);
resolvante(x^4-1,x,x1+2*x2+3*x3,[x1,x2,x3,x4])
direct([x^4-1],x,x1+2*x2+3*x3,[[x1,x2,x3]]);

resolvante:lineaire$
resolvante(x^4-1,x,x1+x2+x3,[x1,x2,x3]);

      4
Y  - 1

resolvante:symetrique$

resolvante(x^4-1,x,x1+x2+x3,[x1,x2,x3]);

      4
Y  - 1
resolvante(x^4+x+1,x,x1-x2,[x1,x2]);
      12      8      6      4      2
Y  + 8 Y  + 26 Y  - 112 Y  + 216 Y  + 229

resolvante:alternee$
resolvante(x^4+x+1,x,x1-x2,[x1,x2]);

      12      8      6      4      2
Y  + 8 Y  + 26 Y  - 112 Y  + 216 Y  + 229

resolvante:produit;
resolvante(x^7-7*x+3,x,x1*x2*x3,[x1,x2,x3]);

      35      33      29      28      27      26      24
Y  - 7 Y  - 1029 Y  + 135 Y  + 7203 Y  - 756 Y  + 1323 Y

      23      22      21      20      19
+ 352947 Y  - 46305 Y  - 2463339 Y  + 324135 Y  - 30618 Y

      18
- 453789 Y

      17      15      14      12
- 40246444 Y  + 282225202 Y  - 44274492 Y  + 155098503 Y

      11
+ 12252303 Y

```

```

      10      9      8      7      6
+ 2893401 Y  - 171532242 Y  + 6751269 Y  + 2657205 Y  - 94517766 Y

      5      3
- 3720087 Y  + 26040609 Y  + 14348907

  resolvante:symetrique$
  resolvante(x^7-7*x+3,x,x1*x2*x3,[x1,x2,x3]);

      35      33      29      28      27      26      24
Y  - 7 Y  - 1029 Y  + 135 Y  + 7203 Y  - 756 Y  + 1323 Y

      23      22      21      20      19
+ 352947 Y  - 46305 Y  - 2463339 Y  + 324135 Y  - 30618 Y

      18
- 453789 Y

      17      15      14      12
- 40246444 Y  + 282225202 Y  - 44274492 Y  + 155098503 Y

      11
+ 12252303 Y

      10      9      8      7      6
+ 2893401 Y  - 171532242 Y  + 6751269 Y  + 2657205 Y  - 94517766 Y

      5      3
- 3720087 Y  + 26040609 Y  + 14348907

  resolvante:cayley$
  resolvante(x^5-4*x^2+x+1,x,a,[]);

```

" resolvante de Cayley "

```

      6      5      4      3      2
X  - 40 X  + 4080 X  - 92928 X  + 3772160 X  + 37880832 X + 93392896

```

Pour la re'solvante de Cayley, les 2 derniers arguments sont neutres et le polynôme donne' en entre'e doit ne'cessairement e^tre de degre' 5.

Voir e'galement :

```

RESOLVANTE_BIPARTITE, RESOLVANTE_PRODUIIT_SYM,
RESOLVANTE_UNITAIRE, RESOLVANTE_ALTERNEE1, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN,
RESOLVANTE_KLEIN3, RESOLVANTE_VIERER, RESOLVANTE_DIEDRALE.

```

RESOLVANTE_ALTERNEE1 (p, x)

Function

calcule la transformation de $p(x)$ de degre n par la fonction $\prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq n-1} (x_i - x_j)$.

Voir e'galement :

```

RESOLVANTE_PRODUIIT_SYM, RESOLVANTE_UNITAIRE,
RESOLVANTE , RESOLVANTE_KLEIN, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN3,
RESOLVANTE_VIERER, RESOLVANTE_DIEDRALE, RESOLVANTE_BIPARTITE.

```

RESOLVANTE_BIPARTITE (p, x)

Function

calcule la transformation de $p(x)$ de degre n (n pair) par la fonction $x_1 x_2 \dots x_{\lfloor n/2 \rfloor} x_{\lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 1} \dots x_n$

Voir e'galement :

```
RESOLVANTE_PRODUI_T_SYM, RESOLVANTE_UNITAIRE,
RESOLVANTE , RESOLVANTE_KLEIN, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN3,
RESOLVANTE_VIERER, RESOLVANTE_DIEDRALE, RESOLVANTE_ALTERNEE1
RESOLVANTE_BIPARTITE(x^6+108,x);
```

$$Y^{10} - 972 Y^8 + 314928 Y^6 - 34012224 Y^4$$

Voir e'galement :

```
RESOLVANTE_PRODUI_T_SYM, RESOLVANTE_UNITAIRE,
RESOLVANTE, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN3,
RESOLVANTE_VIERER, RESOLVANTE_DIEDRALE,
RESOLVANTE_ALTERNEE1.
```

RESOLVANTE_DIEDRALE (p, x)

Function

calcule la transformation de $p(x)$ par la fonction $x_1 x_2 + x_3 x_4$.

```
resolvante_diedrale(x^5-3*x^4+1,x);
```

$$\begin{aligned} X^{15} - 21 X^{12} - 81 X^{11} - 21 X^{10} + 207 X^9 + 1134 X^8 + 2331 X^7 - 945 X^6 \\ - 4970 X^5 - 18333 X^4 - 29079 X^3 - 20745 X^2 - 25326 X - 697 \end{aligned}$$

Voir e'galement :

```
RESOLVANTE_PRODUI_T_SYM, RESOLVANTE_UNITAIRE,
RESOLVANTE_ALTERNEE1, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN3,
RESOLVANTE_VIERER, RESOLVANTE.
```

RESOLVANTE_KLEIN (p, x)

Function

calcule la transformation de $p(x)$ par la fonction $x_1 x_2 x_4 + x_3$.

Voir e'galement :

```
RESOLVANTE_PRODUI_T_SYM, RESOLVANTE_UNITAIRE,
RESOLVANTE_ALTERNEE1, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN3,
RESOLVANTE_VIERER, RESOLVANTE_DIEDRALE.
```

RESOLVANTE_KLEIN3 (p, x)

Function

calcule la transformation de $p(x)$ par la fonction $x_1 x_2 x_4 + x_3$.

Voir e'galement :

```
RESOLVANTE_PRODUI_T_SYM, RESOLVANTE_UNITAIRE,
RESOLVANTE_ALTERNEE1, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN, RESOLVANTE,
RESOLVANTE_VIERER, RESOLVANTE_DIEDRALE.
```


RESOLVANTE_PRODUI_T_SYM (p, x)

Function

calcule la liste toutes les r'esolvantes produit du polyn\^ome $p(x)$.

```

resolvante_produit_sym(x^5+3*x^4+2*x-1,x);

      5      4      10      8      7      6      5      4
[Y  + 3 Y  + 2 Y - 1, Y  - 2 Y  - 21 Y  - 31 Y  - 14 Y  - Y
      3
+ 14 Y

      2      10      8      7      6      5      4      3      2
+ 3 Y  + 1, Y  + 3 Y  + 14 Y  - Y  - 14 Y  - 31 Y  - 21 Y  - 2 Y

      5      4
+ 1, Y  - 2 Y  - 3 Y - 1, Y - 1]

resolvante:produit$
esolvante(x^5+3*x^4+2*x-1,x,a*b*c,[a,b,c]);

      10      8      7      6      5      4      3      2
Y  + 3 Y  + 14 Y  - Y  - 14 Y  - 31 Y  - 21 Y  - 2 Y + 1

```

Voir e'galement :

```

RESOLVANTE, RESOLVANTE_UNITAIRE,
RESOLVANTE_ALTERNEE1, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN3,
RESOLVANTE_VIERER, RESOLVANTE_DIEDRALE.

```

RESOLVANTE_UNITAIRE (p, q, x)

Function

calcule la r'esolvante du polyn\^ome $p(x)$ par le polyn\^ome $q(x)$.

Voir e'galement :

```

RESOLVANTE_PRODUI_T_SYM, RESOLVANTE,
RESOLVANTE_ALTERNEE1, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN3,
RESOLVANTE_VIERER, RESOLVANTE_DIEDRALE.

```

RESOLVANTE_VIERER (p, x)

Function

calcule la transformation de $p(x)$ par la fonction $x_1x_2-x_3x_4$.

Voir e'galement :

```

RESOLVANTE_PRODUI_T_SYM, RESOLVANTE_UNITAIRE,
RESOLVANTE_ALTERNEE1, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN, RESOLVANTE_KLEIN3,
RESOLVANTE, RESOLVANTE_DIEDRALE.

```

SCHUR2COMP (P, l_var)

Function

: P est un polyn\^ome en les variables contenues dans la liste l_var . Chacune des variables de l_var repre'sente une fonction syme'trique comple'te. On repre'sente dans l_var la i'e'me fonction syme'trique comple'te comme la concat'nation de la lettre h avec l'entier i : h_i . Cette fonction donne l'expression de P en fonction des fonctions de Schur.

```

SCHUR2COMP(h1*h2-h3,[h1,h2,h3]);

```

1, 2

SCHUR2COMP(a*h3, [h3]);

$\frac{s^3 a}{3}$

SOMRAC (*liste, K*) Function
 la liste contient les fonctions symétriques élémentaires d'un polynôme P . On calcul le polynômes dont les racines sont les sommes K à K distinctes des racines de P .
 Voir également PRODRAC.

TCONTRACT (*pol, lvar*) Function
 teste si le polynôme pol est symétrique en les variables contenues dans la liste $lvar$. Si oui il rend une forme contractée comme la fonction CONTRACT.
 Autres fonctions de changements de représentations :
 CONTRACT, CONT2PART, EXPLOSE, PART2CONT, PARTPOL, TPARTPOL.

TPARTPOL (*pol, lvar*) Function
 teste si le polynôme pol est symétrique en les variables contenues dans la liste $lvar$. Si oui il rend sa forme partitionnée comme la fonction PARTPOL.
 Autres fonctions de changements de représentations :
 CONTRACT, CONT2PART, EXPLOSE, PART2CONT, PARTPOL, TCONTRACT.

TREILLIS (*n*) Function
 ramène toutes les partitions de poids n .

treillis(4);

[[4], [3, 1], [2, 2], [2, 1, 1], [1, 1, 1, 1]]

Voir également : LGTREILLIS, LTREILLIS et TREINAT.

TREINAT Function
 TREINAT(part) ramène la liste des partitions inférieures à la partition $part$ pour l'ordre naturel.

treinat([5]);

[[5]]

treinat([1,1,1,1,1]);

[[5], [4, 1], [3, 2], [3, 1, 1], [2, 2, 1], [2, 1, 1, 1],

[1, 1, 1, 1, 1]]

treinat([3,2]);

[[5], [4, 1], [3, 2]]

Voir également : LGTREILLIS, LTREILLIS et TREILLIS.

34 Groups

34.1 Definitions for Groups

TODD_COXETER (*relations, subgroup*)

Function

Find the order of G/H where G is the Free Group modulo RELATIONS, and H is the subgroup of G generated by SUBGROUP. SUBGROUP is an optional argument, defaulting to []. In doing this it produces a multiplication table for the right action of G on G/H , where the cosets are enumerated $[H, Hg_2, Hg_3, \dots]$. This can be seen internally in the `$todd_coxeter_state`. The multiplication tables for the variables are in `table:todd_coxeter_state[2]`. Then `table[i]` gives the table for the i th variable. `mulcoset(coset, i) := table[varnum][coset]`;

Example:

```
(%i1) symet(n):=create_list(if (j - i) = 1 then (p(i,j))3 else
      if (not i = j) then (p(i,j))2 else p(i,i) , j,1,n-1,i,1,j);
      <3>
(%o1) SYMET(N) := CREATE_LIST(IF J - I = 1 THEN P(I, J)
      <2>
      ELSE (IF NOT I = J THEN P(I, J)
      ELSE P(I, I)), J, 1, N - 1, I, 1, J)
(%i2) p(i,j) :=concat(x,i).concat(x,j);
(%o2)          P(I, J) := CONCAT(X, I) . CONCAT(X, J)
(%i3) symet(5);
      <3>          <2>          <3>
(%o3) [X1 . X1, (X1 . X2) , X2 . X2, (X1 . X3) , (X2 . X3) ,
      <2>          <2>          <3>
      X3 . X3, (X1 . X4) , (X2 . X4) , (X3 . X4) , X4 . X4]
(%i4) todd_coxeter(%o3);

Rows tried 426
(%o4)          120
(%i5) todd_coxeter(%o3,[x1]);

Rows tried 213
(%o5)          60
(%i6) todd_coxeter(%o3,[x1,x2]);

Rows tried 71
(%o6)          20
(%i7) table:todd_coxeter_state[2]$
(%i8) table:todd_coxeter_state[2]$
(%i9) table[1];
(%o9) {Array: FIXNUM #(0 2 1 3 7 6 5 4 8 11 17 9 12 14 13 20
      16 10 18 19 15 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0)}
```

Note only the elements 1 thru 20 of this array %o9 are meaningful. `table[1][4] = 7` indicates `coset4.var1 = coset7`

35 Runtime Environment

35.1 Introduction for Runtime Environment

- A file which is loaded automatically for you when you start up a MACSYMA, to customize MACSYMA for you. It is possible to have an init file written as a BATCH file of macsyms commands. We hope this makes it easier for users to customize their macsyms environment. Here is an example init file

```
/*-*-macsyms-*/
setup_autoload("share\bessel",j0,j1,jn);
showtime:all; comgrind:true;
```

The strange looking comment at the top of the file `/*-*-macsyms-*/` tells that it is a macsyms-language file. Also: `SETUP_AUTOLOAD` can be used to make functions in BATCH files autoloading, meaning that you can then use (for instance, here) the functions J0, J1 and Jn from the BESSEL package directly because when you use the function the BESSEL package will be loaded in for you automatically. If the second file name in the argument to `SETUP_AUTOLOAD` is not specified (the preferred usage) then the standard search for second file names of "FASL", "TRLISP", and ">" is done.

35.2 INTERRUPTS

- There are several ways the user can interrupt a MACSYMA computation, usually with a control character. Do `DESCRIBE(CHARACTERS)`; for details. MACSYMA will also be interrupted if `^Z` (control-Z) is typed, as this will exit back to Unix shell level. Usually Control-C interrupts the computation putting you in a break loop. Typing `:t` should give you top level maxima back again.

35.3 Definitions for Runtime Environment

ALARMCLOCK (*arg1, arg2, arg3*) Function
will execute the function of no arguments whose name is *arg3* when the time specified by *arg1* and *arg2* elapses. If *arg1* is the atom "TIME" then *arg3* will be executed after *arg2* seconds of real-time has elapsed while if *arg1* is the atom "RUNTIME" then *arg3* will be executed after *arg2* milliseconds of cpu time. If *arg2* is negative then the *arg1* timer is shut off.

ALLOC Function
takes any number of arguments which are the same as the replies to the "run out of space" question. It increases allocations accordingly. E.g. If the user knows initially that his problem will require much space, he can say `ALLOC(4)`; to allocate the maximum amount initially. See also the DYNAMALLOC switch.

BUG ("message") Function
similar to mail, sends a message to MACSYMA Mail. This may be used for reporting bugs or suspected bugs in MACSYMA. Expressions may be included by referring to them, outside double quotes, e.g. `BUG("I am trying to integrate",%o3,"but it asks for more list space. What should I do?")`;

CLEARSCREEN () Function
Clears the screen. The same as typing control-L.

CONTINUE Function
- Control-`^` typed while in MACSYMA causes LISP to be entered. The user can now type any LISP S-expression and have it evaluated. Typing (CONTINUE) or `^G` (control-G) causes MACSYMA to be re-entered.

DDT () Function
 Exits from MACSYMA to the operating system level. (The same as control-Z on ITS, or control-C on Tops-20.)

DELFILE (*file-specification*) Function
 will delete the file given by the file-specification (i.e. firstname, secondname, device, user) from the given device.

DISKFREE () Function
 With no args or an arg of TRUE, will return the total number of free blocks of disk space in the system. With an arg of 0, 1, or 13, it will return the number of free blocks of disk space on the respective disk pack. With an arg of SECONDARY or PRIMARY, it will return the total number of free blocks of disk space on the secondary or primary disk pack respectively.

FEATURE declaration
 - A nice adjunct to the system. STATUS(FEATURE) gives you a list of system features. At present the list for MC is: MACSYMA, NOLDMSG, MACLISP, PDP10, BIGNUM, FASLOAD, HUNK, FUNARG, ROMAN, NEWIO, SFA, PAGING, MC, and ITS. Any of these "features" may be given as a second argument to STATUS(FEATURE,...); If the specified feature exists, TRUE will be returned, else FALSE. Note: these are system features, and not really "user related". See also DESCRIBE(features); for more user-oriented features.

FEATUREP (*a,f*) Function
 attempts to determine whether the object *a* has the feature *f* on the basis of the facts in the current data base. If so, it returns TRUE, else FALSE. See DESCRIBE(FEATURES);

```

(%i1) DECLARE(J,EVEN)$
(%i2) FEATUREP(J,INTEGER);
(%o2)                                     TRUE

```

ROOM () Function
 types out a verbose description of the state of storage and stack management in the Macsyma. This simply utilizes the Lisp ROOM function. ROOM(FALSE) - types out a very terse description, containing most of the same information.

STATUS (*arg*) Function
 will return miscellaneous status information about the user's MACSYMA depending upon the arg given. Permissible arguments and results are as follows:

- TIME - the time used so far in the computation.
- DAY - the day of the week.
- DATE - a list of the year, month, and day.
- DAYTIME - a list of the hour, minute, and second.
- RUNTIME - accumulated cpu time times the atom "MILLISECONDS" in the current MACSYMA.
- REALTIME - the real time (in sec) elapsed since the user started up his MACSYMA.
- GCTIME - the garbage collection time used so far in the current computation.
- TOTALGCTIME - gives the total garbage collection time used in MACSYMA so far.
- FREECORE - the number of blocks of core your MACSYMA can expand before it runs out of address space. (A block is 1024 words.) Subtracting that value from 250*BLOCKS (the maximum you can get on MC) tells you how many blocks of core your MACSYMA is using up. (A MACSYMA with no "fix" file starts at approx. 191 blocks.)

- **FEATURE** - gives you a list of system features. At present the list for MC is: MACSYMA, NOLDMSG, MACLISP, PDP10, BIGNUM, FASLOAD, HUNK, FUNARG, ROMAN, NEWIO, SFA, PAGING, MC, and ITS. Any of these "features" may be given as a second argument to **STATUS(FEATURE,...)**; If the specified feature exists, **TRUE** will be returned, else **FALSE**. Note: these are system features, and not really "user related".

For information about your files, see the **FILEDEFAULTS()**; command.

TIME (*Di1*, *Di2*, ...)

Function

gives a list of the times in milliseconds taken to compute the *Di*. (Note: the Variable **SHOWTIME**, default: **[FALSE]**, may be set to **TRUE** to have computation times printed out with each D-line.)

36 Miscellaneous Options

36.1 Introduction to Miscellaneous Options

In this section various options are discussed which have a global effect on the operation of maxima. Also various lists such as the list of all user defined functions, are discussed.

36.2 SHARE

- The SHARE directory on MC or on a DEC20 version of MACSYMA contains programs, information files, etc. which are considered to be of interest to the MACSYMA community. Most files on SHARE; are not part of the MACSYMA system per se and must be loaded individually by the user, e.g. `LOADFILE("array");`. Many files on SHARE; were contributed by MACSYMA users. Do `PRINTFILE(SHARE,USAGE,SHARE);` for more details and the conventions for contributing to the SHARE directory. For an annotated "table of contents" of the directory, do: `PRINTFILE(SHARE,>,SHARE);`

36.3 Definitions for Miscellaneous Options

ALIASES

Variable

default: [] atoms which have a user defined alias (set up by the `ALIAS`, `ORDERGREAT`, `ORDERLESS` functions or by `DECLARE`ing the atom a `NOUN`).

ALLSYM

Variable

default: [TRUE] - If TRUE then all indexed objects are assumed symmetric in all of their covariant and contravariant indices. If FALSE then no symmetries of any kind are assumed in these indices. Derivative indices are always taken to be symmetric.

ALPHABETIC

declaration

Adds to MACSYMA's alphabet which initially contains the letters A-Z, % and _ . Thus, `DECLARE("~",ALPHABETIC)` enables `NEW~VALUE` to be used as a name.

APROPOS (*string*)

Function

takes a character string as argument and looks at all the MACSYMA names for ones with that string appearing anywhere within them. Thus, `APROPOS(EXP);` will return a long list of all the flags and functions which have EXP as part of their names, such as `EXPAND`, `EXP`, `EXPONENTIALIZE`. Thus if you can only remember part of the name of something you can use this command to find the rest of the name. Similarly, you could say `APROPOS(TR_);` to find a list of many of the switches relating to the `TRANSLATOR` (most of which begin with `TR_`).

ARGS (*exp*)

Function

returns a list of the args of exp. I.e. it is essentially equivalent to

```
SUBSTPART("[" ,exp,0)
```

Both `ARGS` and `SUBSTPART` depend on the setting of `INFLAG`.

DUMMY (*i1,i2,...*)

Function

will set each index `i1,i2,...` to name of the form `!n` where `n` is a positive integer. This guarantees that dummy indices which are needed in forming expressions will not conflict with indices already in use. `COUNTER`[default 1] determines the numerical suffix to be used in generating the next dummy index. The prefix is determined by the option `DUMMYX`[!].

GENINDEX Variable
 default: [I] is the alphabetic prefix used to generate the next variable of summation when necessary.

GENSUMNUM Variable
 [0] is the numeric suffix used to generate the next variable of summation. If it is set to FALSE then the index will consist only of GENINDEX with no numeric suffix.

INF Variable
 - real positive infinity.

INFINITY Variable
 - complex infinity, an infinite magnitude of arbitrary phase angle. (See also INF and MINF.)

INFOLISTS Variable
 default: [] a list of the names of all of the information lists in MACSYMA. These are: LABELS - all bound C,D, and E labels. VALUES - all bound atoms, i.e. user variables, not MACSYMA Options or Switches, (set up by : , :: , or functional binding). FUNCTIONS - all user defined functions (set up by f(x):=...). ARRAYS - declared and undeclared arrays (set up by : , :: , or :=...) MACROS - any Macros defined by the user. MYOPTIONS - all options ever reset by the user (whether or not they get reset to their default value). RULES - user defined pattern matching and simplification rules (set up by TELLSIMP, TELLSIMPAFTER, DEFMATCH, or, DEFRULE.) ALIASES - atoms which have a user defined alias (set up by the ALIAS, ORDERGREAT, ORDERLESS functions or by DECLAREing the atom a NOUN). DEPENDENCIES - atoms which have functional dependencies (set up by the DEPENDS or GRADEF functions). GRADEFS - functions which have user defined derivatives (set up by the GRADEF function). PROPS - atoms which have any property other than those mentioned above, such as atvalues, matchdeclares, etc. as well as properties specified in the DECLARE function. LET_RULE_PACKAGES - a list of all the user-defined let rule packages plus the special package DEFAULT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE. (DEFAULT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE is the name of the rule package used when one is not explicitly set by the user.)

INTEGERP (*exp*) Function
 is TRUE if *exp* is an integer else FALSE.

M1PBRANCH Variable
 default: [FALSE] - "principal branch for -1 to a power". Quantities such as $(-1)^{(1/3)}$ [i.e. "odd" rational exponent] and $(-1)^{(1/4)}$ [i.e. "even" rational exponent] are now handled as indicated in the following chart:

DOMAIN:REAL(default)

$(-1)^{(1/3)}$: -1
 $(-1)^{(1/4)}$: $(-1)^{(1/4)}$

DOMAIN:COMPLEX

M1PBRANCH:FALSE(default)	M1PBRANCH:TRUE
$(-1)^{(1/3)}$	$1/2 + i \sqrt{3}/2$
$(-1)^{(1/4)}$	$\sqrt{2}/2 + i \sqrt{2}/2$

NUMBERP (*exp*) Function
 is TRUE if *exp* is an integer, a rational number, a floating point number or a bigfloat else FALSE.

PROPERTIES (*a*) Function
 will yield a list showing the names of all the properties associated with the atom *a*.

PROPS

special symbol

- atoms which have any property other than those explicitly mentioned in INFOLISTS, such as atvalues, matchdeclares, etc. as well as properties specified in the DECLARE function.

PROPVARS (*prop*)

Function

yields a list of those atoms on the PROPS list which have the property indicated by prop. Thus PROPVARS(ATVALUE) will yield a list of atoms which have atvalues.

PUT (*a, p, i*)

Function

associates with the atom *a* the property *p* with the indicator *i*. This enables the user to give an atom any arbitrary property.

QPUT (*a, p, i*)

Function

is similar to PUT but it doesn't have its arguments evaluated.

REM (*a, i*)

Function

removes the property indicated by *i* from the atom *a*.

REMOVE (*args*)

Function

will remove some or all of the properties associated with variables or functions. REMOVE(*a1, p1, a2, p2, ...*) removes the property *pi* from the atom *ai*. *Ai* and *pi* may also be lists as with DECLARE. *Pi* may be any property e.g. FUNCTION, MODE_DECLARE, etc. It may also be TRANSFUN implying that the translated LISP version of the function is to be removed. This is useful if one wishes to have the MACSYMA version of the function executed rather than the translated version. *Pi* may also be OP or OPERATOR to remove a syntax extension given to *ai* (see Appendix II). If *ai* is "ALL" then the property indicated by *pi* is removed from all atoms which have it. Unlike the more specific remove functions (REVALUE, REMARRAY, REMFUNCTION, and REMRULE) REMOVE does not indicate when a given property is non-existent; it always returns "DONE".

REVALUE (*name1, name2, ...*)

Function

removes the values of user variables (which can be subscripted) from the system. If name is ALL then the values of all user variables are removed. Values are those items given names by the user as opposed to those which are automatically labeled by MACSYMA as *Ci*, *Di*, or *Ei*.

RENAME (*exp*)

Function

returns an expression equivalent to *exp* but with the dummy indices in each term chosen from the set [*i1, i2, ...*]. Each dummy index in a product will be different; for a sum RENAME will try to make each dummy index in a sum the same. In addition, the indices will be sorted alphanumerically.

RNCOMBINE (*exp*)

Function

transforms *exp* by combining all terms of *exp* that have identical denominators or denominators that differ from each other by numerical factors only. This is slightly different from the behavior of COMBINE, which collects terms that have identical denominators. Setting PFEFORMAT:TRUE and using COMBINE will achieve results similar to those that can be obtained with RNCOMBINE, but RNCOMBINE takes the additional step of cross-multiplying numerical denominator factors. This results in neater forms, and the possibility of recognizing some cancellations. Bugs to ASB.

SCALARP (*exp*)

Function

is TRUE if *exp* is a number, constant, or variable DECLARED SCALAR, or composed entirely of numbers, constants, and such variables, but not containing matrices or lists.

SCALEFACTORS (*coordinatetransform*)

Function

Here *coordinatetransform* evaluates to the form $[[\text{expression1}, \text{expression2}, \dots], \text{indeterminate1}, \text{indeterminate2}, \dots]$, where *indeterminate1*, *indeterminate2*, etc. are the curvilinear coordinate variables and where a set of rectangular Cartesian components is given in terms of the curvilinear coordinates by $[\text{expression1}, \text{expression2}, \dots]$. *COORDINATES* is set to the vector $[\text{indeterminate1}, \text{indeterminate2}, \dots]$, and *DIMENSION* is set to the length of this vector. *SF*[1], *SF*[2], ..., *SF*[*DIMENSION*] are set to the coordinate scale factors, and *SFPROD* is set to the product of these scale factors. Initially, *COORDINATES* is $[X, Y, Z]$, *DIMENSION* is 3, and *SF*[1]=*SF*[2]=*SF*[3]=*SFPROD*=1, corresponding to 3-dimensional rectangular Cartesian coordinates. To expand an expression into physical components in the current coordinate system, there is a function with usage of the form

SETUP_AUTOLOAD (*file,func1,...,funcN*)

Function

which takes two or more arguments: a file specification, and one or more function names, "funcI", and which indicates that if a call to "funcI" is made and "funcI" is not defined, that the file specified by "file" is to be automatically loaded in via *LOAD*, which file should contain a definition for "funcI". (This is the process by which calling e.g. *INTEGRATE* in a fresh *MACSYMA* causes various files to be loaded in.) As with the other file-handling commands in *MACSYMA*, the arguments to *SETUP_AUTOLOAD* are not evaluated. Example: *SETUP_AUTOLOAD*("bessel")\$ *J1*(0.0); . Note: *SETUP_AUTOLOAD* does not work for array functions.

37 Rules and Patterns

37.1 Introduction to Rules and Patterns

This section discusses user defined pattern matching and simplification rules (set up by TELLSIMP, TELLSIMPAFTER, DEFMATCH, or, DEFRULE.) You may affect the main simplification procedures, or else have your rules applied explicitly using APPLY1 and APPLY2. There are additional mechanisms for polynomials rules under TELLRAT, and for commutative and non commutative algebra in chapter on AFFINE.

37.2 Definitions for Rules and Patterns

APPLY1 (*exp, rule1, ..., rulen*) Function
 repeatedly applies the first rule to *exp* until it fails, then repeatedly applies the same rule to all subexpressions of *exp*, left-to-right, until the first rule has failed on all subexpressions. Call the result of transforming *exp* in this manner *exp'*. Then the second rule is applied in the same fashion starting at the top of *exp'*. When the final rule fails on the final subexpression, the application is finished.

APPLY2 (*exp, rule1, ..., rulen*) Function
 differs from APPLY1 in that if the first rule fails on a given subexpression, then the second rule is repeatedly applied, etc. Only if they all fail on a given subexpression is the whole set of rules repeatedly applied to the next subexpression. If one of the rules succeeds, then the same subexpression is reprocessed, starting with the first rule. MAXAPPLYDEPTH[10000] is the maximum depth to which APPLY1 and APPLY2 will delve.

APPLYB1 (*exp, rule1, ..., rulen*) Function
 is similar to APPLY1 but works from the "bottom up" instead of from the "top down". That is, it processes the smallest subexpression of *exp*, then the next smallest, etc. MAXAPPLYHEIGHT[10000] - is the maximum height to which APPLYB1 will reach before giving up.

CURRENT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE Variable
 default:[DEFAULT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE] - the name of the rule package that is presently being used. The user may reset this variable to the name of any rule package previously defined via the LET command. Whenever any of the functions comprising the let package are called with no package name the value of
 CURRENT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE
 is used. If a call such as LETSIMP(*expr,rule_pkg_name*); is made, the rule package *rule_pkg_name* is used for that LETSIMP command only, i.e. the value of CURRENT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE is not changed.

DEFAULT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE Variable
 - the name of the rule package used when one is not explicitly set by the user with LET or by changing the value of CURRENT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE.

DEFMATCH (*programe, pattern, parm1, ..., parmn*) Function
 creates a function of *n+1* arguments with the name *programe* which tests an expression to see if it can match a particular pattern. The pattern is some expression containing pattern variables and parameters. The parms are given explicitly as arguments to DEFMATCH while the pattern variables (if supplied) were given implicitly in a previous MATCHDECLARE function. The first argument to the created function *programe*, is an expression to be matched against the "pattern" and the other *n* arguments are the actual variables occurring in the expression which are to take the place of dummy variables occurring in

the "pattern". Thus the parms in the DEFMATCH are like the dummy arguments to the SUBROUTINE statement in FORTRAN. When the function is "called" the actual arguments are substituted. For example:

```
(%i1)  NONZEROANDFREEOF(X,E):= IF E#0 AND FREEOF(X,E)
      THEN TRUE ELSE FALSE$
      (IS(E#0 AND FREEOF(X,E)) is an equivalent function
      definition)
(%i2)  MATCHDECLARE(A,NONZEROANDFREEOF(X),B,FREEOF(X))$
(%i3)  DEFMATCH(LINEAR,A*X+B,X)$
```

This has caused the function LINEAR(exp,var1) to be defined. It

tests exp to see if it is of the form $A*\text{var1}+B$ where A and B do not contain var1 and A is not zero. DEFMATCHed functions return (if the match is successful) a list of equations whose left sides are the pattern variables and parms and whose right sides are the expressions which the pattern variables and parameters matched. The pattern variables, but not the parameters, are set to the matched expressions. If the match fails, the function returns FALSE. Thus LINEAR($3*Z+(Y+1)*Z+Y**2,Z$) would return $[B=Y**2, A=Y+4, X=Z]$. Any variables not declared as pattern variables in MATCHDECLARE or as parameters in DEFMATCH which occur in pattern will match only themselves so that if the third argument to the DEFMATCH in (%i4) had been omitted, then LINEAR would only match expressions linear in X, not in any other variable. A pattern which contains no parameters or pattern variables returns TRUE if the match succeeds. Do EXAMPLE(DEFMATCH); for more examples.

DEFRULE (*rulename, pattern, replacement*) Function
 defines and names a replacement rule for the given pattern. If the rule named rulename is applied to an expression (by one of the APPLY functions below), every subexpression matching the pattern will be replaced by the replacement. All variables in the replacement which have been assigned values by the pattern match are assigned those values in the replacement which is then simplified. The rules themselves can be treated as functions which will transform an expression by one operation of the pattern match and replacement. If the pattern fails, the original expression is returned.

DISPRULE (*rulename1, rulename2, ...*) Function
 will display rules with the names rulename1, rulename2, as were given by DEFRULE, TELLSIM, or TELLSIMAFTER or a pattern defined by DEFMATCH. For example, the first rule modifying SIN will be called SINRULE1. DISPRULE(ALL); will display all rules.

LET (*prod, repl, predname, arg1, arg2, ..., argn*) Function
 defines a substitution rule for LETSIMP such that prod gets replaced by repl. prod is a product of positive or negative powers of the following types of terms:

- (1) Atoms which LETSIMP will search for literally unless previous to calling LETSIMP the MATCHDECLARE function is used to associate a predicate with the atom. In this case LETSIMP will match the atom to any term of a product satisfying the predicate.
- (2) Kernels such as SIN(X), N!, F(X,Y), etc. As with atoms above LETSIMP will look for a literal match unless MATCHDECLARE is used to associate a predicate with the argument of the kernel. A term to a positive power will only match a term having at least that power in the expression being LETSIMPed. A term to a negative power on the other hand will only match a term with a power at least as negative. In the case of negative powers in "product" the switch LETRAT must be set to TRUE (see below). If a predicate is included in the LET function followed by a list of arguments, a tentative match (i.e. one that would be accepted if the predicate were omitted) will be accepted only if predname(arg1',...,argn') evaluates to TRUE where argi' is the value matched to argi. The argi may be the name of any atom or the argument of any kernel appearing in prod. repl may be any rational expression. If any of the

atoms or arguments from `prod` appear in `repl` the appropriate substitutions will be made.

LETRAT[`FALSE`] when `FALSE`, **LETSIMP** will simplify the numerator and denominator of `expr` independently and return the result. Substitutions such as $N!/N$ goes to $(N-1)!$ will fail. To handle such situations **LETRAT** should be set to `TRUE`, then the numerator, denominator, and their quotient will be simplified in that order. These substitution functions allow you to work with several rulepackages at once. Each rulepackage can contain any number of **LET**ed rules and is referred to by a user supplied name. To insert a rule into the rulepackage name, do **LET**(`[prod,repl,pred,arg1,...],name`). To apply the rules in rulepackage name, do **LETSIMP**(`expr, name`). The function **LETSIMP**(`expr,name1,name2,...`) is equivalent to doing **LETSIMP**(`expr,name1`) followed by **LETSIMP**(`%,name2`) etc. **CURRENT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE** is the name of the rule package that is presently being used. The user may reset this variable to the name of any rule package previously defined via the **LET** command. Whenever any of the functions comprising the let package are called with no package name the value of **CURRENT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE** is used. If a call such as **LETSIMP**(`expr,rule_pkg_name`); is made, the rule package `rule_pkg_name` is used for that **LETSIMP** command only, i.e. the value of **CURRENT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE** is not changed. There is a **DEFAULT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE** which is assumed when no other name is supplied to any of the functions. Whenever a **LET** includes a rulepackage name that is used as the **CURRENT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE**.

LETRAT

Variable

default: [`FALSE`] - when `FALSE`, **LETSIMP** will simplify the numerator and denominator of `expr` independently and return the result. Substitutions such as $N!/N$ goes to $(N-1)!$ will fail. To handle such situations **LETRAT** should be set to `TRUE`, then the numerator, denominator, and their quotient will be simplified in that order.

LETRULES ()

Function

displays the rules in the current rulepackage. **LETRULES**(`name`) displays the rules in the named rulepackage. The current rulepackage is the value of

CURRENT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE

The initial value of the rules is

DEFAULT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE

LETSIMP (*exp*)

Function

will continually apply the substitution rules previously defined by the function **LET** until no further change is made to `exp`. **LETSIMP**(`expr,rule_pkg_name`); will cause the rule package `rule_pkg_name` to be used for that **LETSIMP** command only, i.e. the value of **CURRENT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE** is not changed.

LET_RULE_PACKAGES

Variable

default:[`DEFAULT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE`] - The value of **LET_RULE_PACKAGES** is a list of all the user-defined let rule packages plus the special package

DEFAULT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE

This is the name of the rule package used when one is not explicitly set by the user.

MATCHDECLARE (*patternvar, predicate, ...*)

Function

associates a predicate with a pattern variable so that the variable will only match expressions for which the predicate is not `FALSE`. (The matching is accomplished by one of the functions described below). For example after

MATCHDECLARE(`Q, FREEOF(X,%E)`)

is executed, `Q` will match any expression not containing `X` or `%E`. If the match succeeds then the variable is set to the matched expression. The predicate (in this case `FREEOF`) is written without the last argument which should be the one against which the pattern variable is to be tested. Note that the `patternvar` and the arguments to the predicate

are evaluated at the time the match is performed. The odd numbered argument may also be a list of pattern variables all of which are to have the associated predicate. Any even number of arguments may be given. For pattern matching, predicates refer to functions which are either FALSE or not FALSE (any non FALSE value acts like TRUE). MATCHDECLARE(var,TRUE) will permit var to match any expression.

MATCHFIX

Function

- MATCHFIX operators are used to denote functions of any number of arguments which are passed to the function as a list. The arguments occur between the main operator and its "matching" delimiter. The MATCHFIX("x",...) function is a syntax extension function which declares x to be a MATCHFIX operator. The default binding power is 180, and the ARGS inside may be anything.

```
(%i1) matchfix("|","|");

(%o1)      "|"
(%i2) |a|+b;

(%o2)      b + (|a|)
(%i3) |(a,b)|;

(%o3)      |b|
(%i4) |[a,b]|;

(%o4)      |[a, b]|

(%i9) |x|:=IF NUMBERP(x) THEN ABS(x)
      ELSE (IF LISTP(x) AND APPLY("and",MAP(NUMBERP,x))
      THEN SUM(x[i]^2,i,1,LENGTH(x))^0.5 ELSE BUILDQ([u:x],|u|))$

(%i10) |[1,2,3]|;

(%o10)      3.741657386773941

(%i18) |-7|;

(%o18)      7
(%i19) |[a,b]|;

(%o19)      |[a, b]|
```

REMLET (prod, name)

Function

deletes the substitution rule, prod → repl, most recently defined by the LET function. If name is supplied the rule is deleted from the rule package name. REMLET() and REMLET(ALL) delete all substitution rules from the current rulepackage. If the name of a rulepackage is supplied, e.g. REMLET(ALL,name), the rulepackage, name, is also deleted. If a substitution is to be changed using the same product, REMLET need not be called, just redefine the substitution using the same product (literally) with the LET function and the new replacement and/or predicate name. Should REMLET(product) now be called the original substitution rule will be revived.

REMRULE (function, rulename)

Function

will remove a rule with the name rulename from the function which was placed there by DEFRULE, DEFMATCH, TELLSIMP, or TELLSIMPAFTER. If rule-name is ALL, then all rules will be removed.

TELLSIMP (*pattern, replacement*)

Function

is similar to TELLSIMPAFTER but places new information before old so that it is applied before the built-in simplification rules. TELLSIMP is used when it is important to modify the expression before the simplifier works on it, for instance if the simplifier "knows" something about the expression, but what it returns is not to your liking. If the simplifier "knows" something about the main operator of the expression, but is simply not doing enough for you, you probably want to use TELLSIMPAFTER. The pattern may not be a sum, product, single variable, or number. RULES is a list of names having simplification rules added to them by DEFRULE, DEFMATCH, TELLSIMP, or TELLSIMPAFTER. Do EXAMPLE(TELLSIMP); for examples.

TELLSIMPAFTER (*pattern, replacement*)

Function

defines a replacement for pattern which the MACSYMA simplifier uses after it applies the built-in simplification rules. The pattern may be anything but a single variable or a number.

38 Lists

38.1 Introduction to Lists

Lists are the basic building block for maxima and lisp. All data types other than arrays, hash tables, numbers are represented as lisp lists, These lisp lists have the form

```
((mplus) $A 2)
```

to indicate an expression $A+2$. At maxima level one would see the infix notation $A+2$. Maxima also has lists which are printed as

```
[1, 2, 7, x+y]
```

for a list with 4 elements. Internally this corresponds to a lisp list of the form

```
((mlist) 1 2 7 ((mplus) $X $Y ))
```

The flag which denotes the type field of the maxima expression is a list itself, since after it has been through the simplifier the list would become

```
((mlist simp) 1 2 7 ((mplus simp) $X $Y))
```

38.2 Definitions for Lists

APPEND (*list1, list2, ...*) Function
 returns a single list of the elements of list1 followed by the elements of list2,... APPEND also works on general expressions, e.g. APPEND(F(A,B), F(C,D,E)); -> F(A,B,C,D,E). Do EXAMPLE(APPEND); for an example.

ASSOC (*exp*) Function
 This function searches for the key in the left hand side of the input list of the form [x,y,z,...] where each of the list elements is a expression of a binary operand and 2 elements. For example x=1, 2^3, [a,b] etc. The key checked against the first operand and returns the second operand if the key is found. If the key is not found it either returns the default value if supplied or false.

ATOM (*exp*) Function
 is TRUE if exp is atomic (i.e. a number or name) else FALSE. Thus ATOM(5) is TRUE while ATOM(A[1]) and ATOM(SIN(X)) are FALSE. (Assuming A[1] and X are unbound.)

CONS (*exp, list*) Function
 returns a new list constructed of the element exp as its first element, followed by the elements of list. CONS also works on other expressions, e.g. CONS(X, F(A,B,C)); -> F(X,A,B,C).

COPYLIST (*L*) Function
 creates a copy of the list L.

DELETE (*exp1, exp2*) Function
 removes all occurrences of exp1 from exp2. Exp1 may be a term of exp2 (if it is a sum) or a factor of exp2 (if it is a product).

```
(%i1) DELETE(SIN(X),X+SIN(X)+Y);
(%o1)          Y + X
```

DELETE(exp1, exp2, integer) removes the first integer occurrences of exp1 from exp2. Of course, if there are fewer than integer occurrences of exp1 in exp2 then all occurrences will be deleted.

ENDCONS (*exp*, *list*) Function
 returns a new list consisting of the elements of *list* followed by *exp*. ENDCONS also works on general expressions, e.g. ENDCONS(X, F(A,B,C)); -> F(A,B,C,X).

EVERY (*exp*) Function
 This function takes a list, or a positive number of arguments and returns true if all its arguments are not false.

FIRST (*exp*) **SECOND** (*exp*) .. **TENTH** (*exp*) Function
 yields the first part of *exp* which may result in the first element of a list, the first row of a matrix, the first term of a sum, etc. Note that FIRST and its related functions, REST and LAST, work on the form of *exp* which is displayed not the form which is typed on input. If the variable INFLAG [FALSE] is set to TRUE however, these functions will look at the internal form of *exp*. Note that the simplifier re-orders expressions. Thus FIRST(X+Y) will be X if INFLAG is TRUE and Y if INFLAG is FALSE. (FIRST(Y+X) gives the same results). The functions SECOND .. TENTH yield the second through the tenth part of their input argument.

FLATTEN (*exp*) Function
 Takes a list of the form [[1,2],[3,4]] and returns [1,2,3,4].

GET (*a*, *i*) Function
 retrieves the user property indicated by *i* associated with atom *a* or returns FALSE if *a* doesn't have property *i*.

```
(%i1) PUT(%E, 'TRANSCENDENTAL, 'TYPE);
(%o1)          TRANSCENDENTAL
(%i2) PUT(%PI, 'TRANSCENDENTAL, 'TYPE)$
(%i3) PUT(%I, 'ALGEBRAIC, 'TYPE)$
(%i4) TYPEOF(EXP) := BLOCK([Q],
                           IF NUMBERP(EXP)
                           THEN RETURN('ALGEBRAIC),
                           IF NOT ATOM(EXP)
                           THEN RETURN(MAPLIST('TYPEOF, EXP)),
                           Q : GET(EXP, 'TYPE),
                           IF Q=FALSE
                           THEN ERRCATCH(ERROR(EXP,"is not numeric.")) ELSE Q)$
(%i5) TYPEOF(2*%E+X*%PI);
X is not numeric.
(%o5)          [[TRANSCENDENTAL, []], [ALGEBRAIC, TRANSCENDENTAL]]
(%i6) TYPEOF(2*%E+%PI);
(%o6)          [TRANSCENDENTAL, [ALGEBRAIC, TRANSCENDENTAL]]
```

LAST (*exp*) Function
 yields the last part (term, row, element, etc.) of the *exp*.

LENGTH (*exp*) Function
 gives (by default) the number of parts in the external (displayed) form of *exp*. For lists this is the number of elements, for matrices it is the number of rows, and for sums it is the number of terms. (See DISPFORM). The LENGTH command is affected by the INFLAG switch [default FALSE]. So, e.g. LENGTH(A/(B*C)); gives 2 if INFLAG is FALSE (Assuming EXPTDISPFLAG is TRUE), but 3 if INFLAG is TRUE (the internal representation is essentially $A*B^{-1}*C^{-1}$).

LISTARITH Variable
 default: [TRUE] - if FALSE causes any arithmetic operations with lists to be suppressed; when TRUE, list-matrix operations are contagious causing lists to be converted to matrices yielding a result which is always a matrix. However, list-list operations should return lists.

- LISTP** (*exp*) Function
 is TRUE if exp is a list else FALSE.
- MAKELIST** (*exp,var,lo,hi*) Function
 returns a list as value. MAKELIST may be called as MAKELIST(*exp,var,lo,hi*) ["lo" and "hi" must be integers], or as MAKELIST(*exp,var,list*). In the first case MAKELIST is analogous to SUM, whereas in the second case MAKELIST is similar to MAP. Examples:
`MAKELIST(CONCAT(X,I),I,1,6) yields [X1,X2,X3,X4,X5,X6]`
`MAKELIST(X=Y,Y,[A,B,C]) yields [X=A,X=B,X=C]`
- MEMBER** (*exp, list*) Function
 returns TRUE if exp occurs as a member of list (not within a member). Otherwise FALSE is returned. Member also works on non-list expressions, e.g. MEMBER(B, F(A,B,C)); -> TRUE.
- REST** (*exp, n*) Function
 yields exp with its first n elements removed if n is positive and its last -n elements removed if n is negative. If n is 1 it may be omitted. Exp may be a list, matrix, or other expression.
- REVERSE** (*list*) Function
 reverses the order of the members of the list (not the members themselves). REVERSE also works on general expressions, e.g. REVERSE(A=B); gives B=A. REVERSE default: [FALSE] - in the Plotting functions, if TRUE cause a left-handed coordinate system to be assumed.

39 Function Definition

39.1 Introduction to Function Definition

39.2 FUNCTION

- To define a function in MACSYMA you use the `:=` operator. E.g.

```
F(X):=SIN(X)
```

defines a function F. Anonymous functions may also be created using LAMBDA. For example

```
lambda([i,j], ... )
```

can be used instead of F where

```
F(I,J):=BLOCK([], ... );
MAP(LAMBDA([I],I+1),L)
```

would return a list with 1 added to each term.

You may also define a function with a variable number of arguments, by having a final argument which is assigned to a list of the extra arguments:

```
(%i8) f([u]):=u;
(%i9) f(1,2,3,4);
(%o9) [1, 2, 3, 4]
(%i11) f(a,b,[u]):=[a,b,u];
(%i12) f(1,2,3,4,5,6);
(%o12) [1, 2, [3, 4, 5, 6]]
```

The right hand side of a function is an expression. Thus if you want a sequence of expressions, you do

```
f(x):=(expr1,expr2,...,exprn);
```

and the value of `exprn` is what is returned by the function.

If you wish to make a **return** from some expression inside the function then you must use **block** and **return**.

```
block([],expr1,...,if(a>10) then return(a),...exprn)
```

is itself an expression, and so could take the place of the right hand side of a function definition. Here it may happen that the return happens earlier than the last expression.

The first `[]` in the block, may contain a list of variables and variable assignments, such as `[a:3,b,c:[]]`, which would cause the three variables `a`, `b`, and `c` to not refer to their global values, but rather have these special values for as long as the code executes inside the **block**, or inside functions called from inside the **block**. This is called *dynamic* binding, since the variables last from the start of the block to the time it exits. Once you return from the **block**, or throw out of it, the old values (if any) of the variables will be restored. It is certainly a good idea to protect your variables in this way. Note that the assignments in the block variables, are done in parallel. This means, that if you had used `c:a` in the above, the value of `c` would have been the value of `a` at the time you just entered the block, but before `a` was bound. Thus doing something like

```
block([a:a],expr1,... a:a+3,...exprn)
```

will protect the external value of `a` from being altered, but would let you access what that value was. Thus the right hand side of the assignments, is evaluated in the entering context, before any binding occurs. Using just `block([x],..` would cause the `x` to have itself as value, just as if it would have if you entered a fresh **MAXIMA** session.

The actual arguments to a function are treated in exactly same way as the variables in a block. Thus in

```
f(x):=(expr1,...exprn);
and
f(1);
```

we would have a similar context for evaluation of the expressions as if we had done


```
block([x:1],expr1,...exprn)
```

Inside functions, when the right hand side of a definition, may be computed at runtime, it is useful to use `define` and possibly `buildq`.

39.3 MACROS

BUILDQ ([*varlist*],*expression*); Function
 EXPRESSION is any single MAXIMA expression and VARLIST is a list of elements of the form <atom> or <atom>:<value>

39.3.1 Semantics

The <value>s in the <varlist> are evaluated left to right (the syntax <atom> is equivalent to <atom>:<atom>). then these values are substituted into <expression> in parallel. If any <atom> appears as a single argument to the special form SPLICE (i.e. SPLICE(<atom>)) inside <expression>, then the value associated with that <atom> must be a macsyms list, and it is spliced into <expression> instead of substituted.

39.3.2 SIMPLIFICATION

The arguments to BUILDQ need to be protected from simplification until the substitutions have been carried out. This code should affect that by using '.

`buildq` can be useful for building functions on the fly. One of the powerful things about MAXIMA is that you can have your functions define other functions to help solve the problem. Further below we discuss building a recursive function, for a series solution. This defining of functions inside functions usually uses `define`, which evaluates its arguments. A number of examples are included under `splice`.

SPLICE (*atom*) Function
 This is used with `buildq` to construct a list. This is handy for making argument lists, in conjunction with BUILDQ

```
MPRINT([X]) ::= BUILDQ([U : x],
  if (debuglevel > 3) print(splice(u)));
```

Including a call like

```
MPRINT("matrix is ",MAT,"with length",LENGTH(MAT))
```

is equivalent to putting in the line

```
IF DEBUGLEVEL > 3
  THEN PRINT("matrix is ",MAT,"with length",
    LENGTH(MAT))
```

A more non trivial example would try to display the variable values AND their names.

```
MSHOW(A,B,C)
```

should become

```
PRINT('A, "=",A,"",',B,"=",B,"", and", 'C, "=",C)
```

so that if it occurs as a line in a program we can print values.

```
(%i101) foo(x,y,z):=mshow(x,y,z);
(%i102) foo(1,2,3);
X = 1 , Y = 2 , and Z = 3
```

The actual definition of `mshow` is the following. Note how `buildq` lets you build 'QUOTED' structure, so that the 'u lets you get the variable name. Note that in macros, the RESULT is a piece of code which will then be substituted for the macro and evaluated.

```

MSHOW([lis]):=BLOCK([ans:[],N:LENGTH(lis)],
  FOR i THRU N DO
    (ans:APPEND(ans,
      BUILDQ([u:lis[i]],
        ['u,'"=",u])),
    IF i < N
      THEN ans
      :APPEND(ans,
        IF i < N-1 THEN [","]
        ELSE [", and"])),
    BUILDQ([U:ans],PRINT(SPLICE(u))))

```

The splice also works to put arguments into algebraic operations:

```

(%i108) BUILDQ([A:'[B,C,D]],+SPLICE(A));
(%o108) D+C+B

```

Note how the simplification only occurs AFTER the substitution, The operation applying to the splice in the first case is the + while in the second it is the *, yet logically you might think `splice(a)+splice(A)` could be replaced by `2*splice(A)`. No simplification takes place with the `buildq`. To understand what `SPLICE` is doing with the algebra you must understand that for MAXIMA, a formula an operation like `A+B+C` is really internally similar to `+(A,B,C)`, and similarly for multiplication. Thus `*(2,B,C,D)` is `2*B*C*D`

```

(%i114) BUILDQ([A:'[B,C,D]],+SPLICE(A));
(%o114) D+C+B

(%i111) BUILDQ([A:'[B,C,D]],SPLICE(A)+SPLICE(A));
(%o111) 2*D+2*C+2*B
      but
(%i112) BUILDQ([A:'[B,C,D]],2*SPLICE(A));
(%o112) 2*B*C*D

```

Finally the `buildq` can be invaluable for building recursive functions. Suppose your program is solving a differential equation using the series method, and has determined that it needs to build a recursion relation

$$F[N] := -((N^2 - 2N + 1) * F[N-1] + F[N-2] + F[N-3]) / (N^2 - N)$$

and it must do this on the fly inside your function. Now you would really like to add `expand`.

```

F[N]:=EXPAND((-((N^2-2*N+1)*F[N-1]+F[N-2]+F[N-3])
  /(N^2-N)));

```

but how do you build this code. You want the `expand` to happen each time the function runs, NOT before it.

```

kill(f),
val: (-((N^2-2*N+1)*F[N-1]+F[N-2]+F[N-3])/(N^2-N)),
define(f[n],buildq([u:val],expand(u))),

```

does the job. This might be useful, since when you do

```

With the Expand
(%i28) f[6];
(%o28) -AA1/8-13*AA0/180

```

where as without it is kept unsimplified, and even after 6 terms it becomes:

```

(%i25) f[6];
(%o25) (5*(-4*(-3*(-2*(AA1+AA0)+AA1+AA0)/2
  -(AA1+AA0)/2+AA1)
/3
-(-2*(AA1+AA0)+AA1+AA0)/6+(-AA1-AA0)/2)
/4
+(-3*(-2*(AA1+AA0)+AA1+AA0)/2
-(AA1+AA0)/2+AA1)

```

```

/12-(2*(AA1+AA0)-AA1-AA0)/6)
/30

```

The expression quickly becomes complicated if not simplified at each stage, so the simplification must be part of the definition. Hence the `buildq` is useful for building the form.

39.4 OPTIMIZATION

The `optimu` files no longer exist in Maxima. The documentation is left here for historical purposes.

When using TRANSLATE and generating code with MACSYMA, there are a number of techniques which can save time and be helpful. Do `DEMO("optimu.dem")` for a demonstration. In particular, the function `FLOATDEFUNK` from `TRANSL;OPTIMU FASL`, creates a function definition from a math-like expression, but it optimizes it (with `OPTIMIZE`) and puts in the `MODE_DECLARE`ations needed to `COMPILE` correctly. (This can be done by hand, of course). The demo will only run in a fresh `macsyma`.

39.5 Definitions for Function Definition

APPLY (*function*, *list*)

Function

gives the result of applying the function to the list of its arguments. This is useful when it is desired to compute the arguments to a function before applying that function. For example, if `L` is the list `[1, 5, -10.2, 4, 3]`, then `APPLY(MIN,L)` gives `-10.2`. `APPLY` is also useful when calling functions which do not have their arguments evaluated if it is desired to cause evaluation of them. For example, if `FILESPEC` is a variable bound to the list `[TEST, CASE]` then `APPLY(CLOSEFILE,FILESPEC)` is equivalent to `CLOSEFILE(TEST,CASE)`. In general the first argument to `APPLY` should be preceded by a `'` to make it evaluate to itself. Since some atomic variables have the same name as certain functions the values of the variable would be used rather than the function because `APPLY` has its first argument evaluated as well as its second.

BINDTEST (*ai*)

Function

causes `ai` to signal an error if it ever is used in a computation unbound.

BLOCK (*[v1,...,vk]*, *statement1,...,statementj*)

Function

Blocks in MACSYMA are somewhat analogous to subroutines in FORTRAN or procedures in ALGOL or PL/I. Blocks are like compound statements but also enable the user to label statements within the block and to assign "dummy" variables to values which are local to the block. The `vi` are variables which are local to the `BLOCK` and the `stmti` are any MACSYMA expressions. If no variables are to be made local then the list may be omitted. A block uses these local variables to avoid conflict with variables having the same names used outside of the block (i.e. global to the block). In this case, upon entry to the block, the global values are saved onto a stack and are inaccessible while the block is being executed. The local variables then are unbound so that they evaluate to themselves. They may be bound to arbitrary values within the block but when the block is exited the saved values are restored to these variables. The values created in the block for these local variables are lost. Where a variable is used within a block and is not in the list of local variables for that block it will be the same as the variable used outside of the block. If it is desired to save and restore other local properties besides `VALUE`, for example `ARRAY` (except for complete arrays), `FUNCTION`, `DEPENDENCIES`, `ATVALUE`, `MATCHDECLARE`, `ATOMGRAD`, `CONSTANT`, and `NONSCALAR` then the function `LOCAL` should be used inside of the block with arguments being the names of the variables. The value of the block is the value of the last statement or the value of the argument to the function `RETURN` which may be used to exit explicitly from the block. The function `GO` may be used to transfer control to the statement of the block that is tagged with the argument to `GO`. To tag a statement, precede it by an atomic argument as another statement in the

BLOCK. For example: `BLOCK([X],X:1,LOOP,X:X+1,...,GO(LOOP),...)`. The argument to `GO` must be the name of a tag appearing within the `BLOCK`. One cannot use `GO` to transfer to a tag in a `BLOCK` other than the one containing the `GO`. Blocks typically appear on the right side of a function definition but can be used in other places as well.

BREAK (*arg1, ...*) Function
 will evaluate and print its arguments and will then cause a (MACSYMA-BREAK) at which point the user can examine and change his environment. Upon typing `EXIT`; the computation resumes. `Control-A (^A)` will enter a MACSYMA-BREAK from any point interactively. `EXIT`; will continue the computation. `Control-X` may be used inside the MACSYMA-BREAK to quit locally, without quitting the main computation.

BUILDQ Macro
 - See `DESCRIBE(MACROS)`; .

CATCH (*exp1,...,expn*) Function
 evaluates its arguments one by one; if the structure of the *expi* leads to the evaluation of an expression of the form `THROW(arg)`, then the value of the `CATCH` is the value of `THROW(arg)`. This "non-local return" thus goes through any depth of nesting to the nearest enclosing `CATCH`. There must be a `CATCH` corresponding to a `THROW`, else an error is generated. If the evaluation of the *expi* does not lead to the evaluation of any `THROW` then the value of the `CATCH` is the value of *expn*.

```
(%i1) G(L):=CATCH(MAP(LAMBDA([X],
      IF X<0 THEN THROW(X) ELSE F(X)),L));
(%i2) G([1,2,3,7]);
(%o2) [F(1), F(2), F(3), F(7)]
(%i3) G([1,2,-3,7]);
(%o3) - 3
```

The function `G` returns a list of `F` of each element of `L` if `L` consists only of non-negative numbers; otherwise, `G` "catches" the first negative element of `L` and "throws" it up.

COMPILE (*[filespec], f1, f2, ..., fn*) Function
 Compiles functions *fi* into the file "filespec". For convenience, see the `COMPILE` function.

COMPGRIND Variable
 default: `[FALSE]` when `TRUE` function definitions output by `COMPILE` are pretty-printed.

COMPILE (*f*) Function
 The `COMPILE` command is a convenience feature in `macsyma`. It handles the calling of the function `COMPILE`, which translates `macsyma` functions into `lisp`, the calling of the `lisp` compiler on the file produced by `COMPILE`, and the loading of the output of the compiler, known as a `FASL` file, into the `macsyma`. It also checks the compiler comment listing output file for certain common errors. Do `PRINT-FILE(MCOMPI,DOC,MAXDOC)`; for more details. `COMPILE()`; causes `macsyma` to prompt for arguments. `COMPILE(function1,function2,...)`; compiles the functions, it uses the name of `function1` as the first name of the file to put the `lisp` output. `COMPILE(ALL)`; or `COMPILE(FUNCTIONS)`; will compile all functions. `COMPILE([filename],function1,function2,...)`; N.B. all arguments are evaluated, just like a normal function (it is a normal function!). Therefore, if you have variables with the same name as part of the file you can not ignore that fact.

COMPILE_LISP_FILE ("input filename") Function
 which takes an optional second argument of "output filename," can be used in conjunction with

```
TRANSLATE_FILE("filename").
```

For convenience you might define

```
Compile_and_load(FILENAME) :=
```

```
  LOAD(COMPILER_LISP_FILE(TRANSLATE_FILE(FILENAME) [2])) [2]);
```

These file-oriented commands are to be preferred over the use of COMPILE, COMPILE, and the TRANSLATE SAVE combination.

DEFINE (*f*(*x1*, ...), *body*) Function
 is equivalent to *f*(*x1*,...):="(body)" but when used inside functions it happens at execution time rather than at the time of definition of the function which contains it.

DEFINE_VARIABLE Function

(*name*,*default-binding*,*mode*,*optional-documentation*)

introduces a global variable into the MACSYMA environment. This is for user-written packages, which are often translated or compiled. Thus

```
DEFINE_VARIABLE(FOO,TRUE,BOOLEAN);
```

does the following:

(1) MODE_DECLARE(FOO,BOOLEAN); sets it up for the translator.

(2) If the variable is unbound, it sets it: FOO:TRUE.

(3) DECLARE(FOO,SPECIAL); declares it special.

(4) Sets up an assign property for it to make sure that it never gets set to a value of the wrong mode. E.g. FOO:44 would be an error once FOO is defined BOOLEAN.

See DESCRIBE(MODE_DECLARE); for a list of the possible "modes". The optional 4th argument is a documentation string. When TRANSLATE_FILE is used on a package which includes documentation strings, a second file is output in addition to the LISP file which will contain the documentation strings, formatted suitably for use in manuals, usage files, or (for instance) DESCRIBE. With any variable which has been DEFINE_VARIABLE'd with mode other than ANY, you can give a VALUE_CHECK property, which is a function of one argument called on the value the user is trying to set the variable to.

```
PUT('G5,LAMBDA([U],IF U# 'G5 THEN ERROR("Don't set G5")),
    'VALUE_CHECK);
```

Use DEFINE_VARIABLE(G5,'G5,ANY_CHECK, "this ain't supposed to be set by anyone but me.") ANY_CHECK is a mode which means the same as ANY, but which keeps DEFINE_VARIABLE from optimizing away the assign property.

DISPFUN (*f1*, *f2*, ...) Function

displays the definition of the user defined functions *f1*, *f2*, ... which may also be the names of array associated functions, subscripted functions, or functions with constant subscripts which are the same as those used when the functions were defined. DISPFUN(ALL) will display all user defined functions as given on the FUNCTIONS and ARRAYS lists except subscripted functions with constant subscripts. E.g. if the user has defined a function *F*(*x*), DISPFUN(*F*); will display the definition.

FUNCTIONS Variable

default: [] - all user defined functions (set up by *f*(*x*):=...).

FUNDEF (*functionname*) Function

returns the function definition associated with "functionname". FUNDEF(*fname*); is similar to DISPFUN(*fname*); except that FUNDEF does not invoke display.

FUNMAKE (*name*,[*arg1*,...,*argn*]) Function

returns *name*(*arg1*,...,*argn*) without calling the function name.

LOCAL (*v1*, *v2*, ...) Function

causes the variables *v1*,*v2*,... to be local with respect to all the properties in the statement in which this function is used. LOCAL may only be used in BLOCKs, in the body of function definitions or LAMBDA expressions, or in the EV function and only one occurrence is permitted in each. LOCAL is independent of CONTEXT.

MACROEXPANSION

Variable

default:[FALSE] - Controls advanced features which affect the efficiency of macros. Possible settings: FALSE – Macros expand normally each time they are called. EXPAND – The first time a particular call is evaluated, the expansion is "remembered" internally, so that it doesn't have to be recomputed on subsequent calls making subsequent calls faster. The macro call still GRINDs and DISPLAYs normally, however extra memory is required to remember all of the expansions. DISPLACE – The first time a particular call is evaluated, the expansion is substituted for the call. This requires slightly less storage than when MACROEXPANSION is set to EXPAND and is just as fast, but has the disadvantage that the original macro call is no longer remembered and hence the expansion will be seen if DISPLAY or GRIND is called. See documentation for TRANSLATE and MACROS for more details.

MODE_CHECKP

Variable

default: [TRUE] - If TRUE, MODE_DECLARE checks the modes of bound variables.

MODE_CHECK_ERRORP

Variable

default: [FALSE] - If TRUE, MODE_DECLARE calls error.

MODE_CHECK_WARNP

Variable

default: [TRUE] - If TRUE, mode errors are described.

MODE_DECLARE (*y1, mode1, y2, mode2, ...*)

Function

MODE_DECLARE is a synonym for this. MODE_DECLARE is used to declare the modes of variables and functions for subsequent translation or compilation of functions. Its arguments are pairs consisting of a variable *yi*, and a mode which is one of BOOLEAN, FIXNUM, NUMBER, RATIONAL, or FLOAT. Each *yi* may also be a list of variables all of which are declared to have *modei*. If *yi* is an array, and if every element of the array which is referenced has a value then ARRAY(*yi*, COMPLETE, *dim1*, *dim2*, ...) rather than

```
ARRAY(yi, dim1, dim2, ...)
```

should be used when first declaring the bounds of the array. If all the elements of the array are of mode FIXNUM (FLOAT), use FIXNUM (FLOAT) instead of COMPLETE. Also if every element of the array is of the same mode, say *m*, then

```
MODE_DECLARE(COMPLETEARRAY(yi),m)
```

should be used for efficient translation. Also numeric code using arrays can be made to run faster by declaring the expected size of the array, as in:

```
MODE_DECLARE(COMPLETEARRAY(A[10,10]),FLOAT)
```

for a floating point number array which is 10 x 10. Additionally one may declare the mode of the result of a function by using FUNCTION(*F1*,*F2*,...) as an argument; here *F1*,*F2*,... are the names of functions. For example the expression,

```
MODE_DECLARE([FUNCTION(F1,F2,...),X],FIXNUM,Q,
             COMPLETEARRAY(Q),FLOAT)
```

declares that *X* and the values returned by *F1*,*F2*,... are single-word integers and that *Q* is an array of floating point numbers. MODE_DECLARE is used either immediately inside of a function definition or at top-level for global variables. Do PRINT-FILE(MCOMPI,DOC,MAXDOC); for some examples of the use of MODE_DECLARE in translation and compilation.

MODE_IDENTITY (*arg1,arg2*)

Function

A special form used with MODE_DECLARE and MACROS to declare, e.g., a list of lists of flonums, or other compound data object. The first argument to MODE_IDENTITY is a primitive value mode name as given to MODE_DECLARE (i.e. [FLOAT, FIXNUM, NUMBER, LIST, ANY]), and the second argument is an expression which is evaluated and returned as the value of MODE_IDENTITY. However, if the return value is not allowed by the mode declared in the first argument, an error or

warning is signalled. The important thing is that the `MODE` of the expression as determined by the MACSYMA to Lisp translator, will be that given as the first argument, independent of anything that goes on in the second argument. E.g. `X:3.3; MODE_IDENTITY(FIXNUM,X)`; is an error. `MODE_IDENTITY(FLONUM,X)` returns 3.3. This has a number of uses, e.g., if you knew that `FIRST(L)` returned a number then you might write `MODE_IDENTITY(NUMBER,FIRST(L))`. However, a more efficient way to do it would be to define a new primitive,

```
FIRSTNUMB(X) := BUILDQ([X], MODE_IDENTITY(NUMBER, X));
```

and use `FIRSTNUMB` every time you take the first of a list of numbers.

TRANSBIND

Variable

default: `[FALSE]` - if `TRUE` removes global declarations in the local context. This applies to variables which are formal parameters to functions which one is `TRANSLATE`-ing from MACSYMA code to LISP.

TRANSCOMPILE

Variable

default: `[FALSE]` - if true, `TRANSLATE` will generate the declarations necessary for possible compilation. The `COMPILE` command uses `TRANSCOMPILE:TRUE`;

TRANSLATE (f1, f2, ...)

Function

translates the user defined functions `f1,f2,...` from the MACSYMA language to LISP (i.e. it makes them `EXPRS`). This results in a gain in speed when they are called. There is now a version of macsyms with the macsyms to lisp translator pre-loaded into it. It is available by typing `:TM` (for `TranslateMacsyms`) at DDT level. When given a file name, E.g. `:TM GJC;TMTEST >`, it gives that file to the function `TRANSLATE_FILE`, and proceeds without further user interaction. If no file name is given, `:TM` gives a regular macsyms "(%i1)" line. P.s. A user init file with second name "TM" will be loaded if it exists. You may just want to link this to your macsyms init file. Functions to be translated should include a call to `MODE_DECLARE` at the beginning when possible in order to produce more efficient code. For example:

```
F(X1,X2,...) := BLOCK([v1,v2,...],
  MODE_DECLARE(v1,mode1,v2,mode2,...),...)
```

where the `X1,X2,...` are the parameters to the function and the `v1,v2,...` are the local variables. The names of translated functions are removed from the `FUNCTIONS` list if `SAVEDEF` is `FALSE` (see below) and are added to the `PROPS` lists. Functions should not be translated unless they are fully debugged. Also, expressions are assumed simplified; if they are not, correct but non-optimal code gets generated. Thus, the user should not set the `SIMP` switch to `FALSE` which inhibits simplification of the expressions to be translated. The switch `TRANSLATE`, default: `[FALSE]`, If `TRUE`, causes automatic translation of a user's function to LISP. Note that translated functions may not run identically to the way they did before translation as certain incompatibilities may exist between the LISP and MACSYMA versions. Principally, the `RAT` function with more than one argument and the `RATVARS` function should not be used if any variables are `MODE_DECLARED` CRE. Also the `PREDERROR:FALSE` setting will not translate. `SAVEDEF[TRUE]` - if `TRUE` will cause the MACSYMA version of a user function to remain when the function is `TRANSLATED`. This permits the definition to be displayed by `DISPFUN` and allows the function to be edited. `TRANSRUN[TRUE]` - if `FALSE` will cause the interpreted version of all functions to be run (provided they are still around) rather than the translated version. One can translate functions stored in a file by giving `TRANSLATE` an argument which is a file specification. This is a list of the form `[fn1,fn2,DSK,dir]` where `fn1 fn2` is the name of the file of MACSYMA functions, and `dir` is the name of a file directory. The result returned by `TRANSLATE` is a list of the names of the functions `TRANSLATED`. In the case of a file translation the corresponding element of the list is a list of the first and second new file names containing the LISP code resulting from the translation. This will be `fn1 LISP` on the disk directory `dir`. The file of LISP code may be read into MACSYMA by using the `LOADFILE` function.

- TRANSLATE_FILE** (*file*) Function
 translates a file of MACSYMA code into a file of LISP code. It takes one or two arguments. The first argument is the name of the MACSYMA file, and the optional second argument is the name of the LISP file to produce. The second argument defaults to the first argument with second file name the value of TR_OUTPUT_FILE_DEFAULT which defaults to TRLISP. For example: TRANSLATE_FILE("test.mc"); will translate "test.mc" to "test.LISP". Also produced is a file of translator warning messages of various degrees of severity. The second file name is always UNLISP. This file contains valuable (albeit obscure for some) information for tracking down bugs in translated code. Do APROPOS(TR_) to get a list of TR (for TRANSLATE) switches. In summary, TRANSLATE_FILE("foo.mc"), LOADFILE("foo.LISP") is "=" to BATCH("foo.mc") modulo certain restrictions (the use of " and % for example).
- TRANSRUN** Variable
 default: [TRUE] - if FALSE will cause the interpreted version of all functions to be run (provided they are still around) rather than the translated version.
- TR_ARRAY_AS_REF** Variable
 default: [TRUE] - If TRUE runtime code uses the value of the variable as the array.
- TR_BOUND_FUNCTION_APPLY** Variable
 default: [TRUE] - Gives a warning if a bound variable is found being used as a function.
- TR_FILE_TTY_MESSAGESP** Variable
 default: [FALSE] - Determines whether messages generated by TRANSLATE_FILE during translation of a file will be sent to the TTY. If FALSE (the default), messages about translation of the file are only inserted into the UNLISP file. If TRUE, the messages are sent to the TTY and are also inserted into the UNLISP file.
- TR_FLOAT_CAN_BRANCH_COMPLEX** Variable
 default: [TRUE] - States whether the arc functions might return complex results. The arc functions are SQRT, LOG, ACOS, etc. e.g. When it is TRUE then ACOS(X) will be of mode ANY even if X is of mode FLOAT. When FALSE then ACOS(X) will be of mode FLOAT if and only if X is of mode FLOAT.
- TR_FUNCTION_CALL_DEFAULT** Variable
 default: [GENERAL] - FALSE means give up and call MEVAL, EXPR means assume Lisp fixed arg function. GENERAL, the default gives code good for MEXPRs and MLEXPRs but not MACROS. GENERAL assures variable bindings are correct in compiled code. In GENERAL mode, when translating F(X), if F is a bound variable, then it assumes that APPLY(F,[X]) is meant, and translates a such, with appropriate warning. There is no need to turn this off. With the default settings, no warning messages implies full compatibility of translated and compiled code with the macsyms interpreter.
- TR_GEN_TAGS** Variable
 default: [FALSE] - If TRUE, TRANSLATE_FILE generates a TAGS file for use by the text editor.
- TR_NUMER** Variable
 default: [FALSE] - If TRUE numer properties are used for atoms which have them, e.g. %PI.
- TR_OPTIMIZE_MAX_LOOP** Variable
 default: [100] - The maximum number of times the macro-expansion and optimization pass of the translator will loop in considering a form. This is to catch MACRO expansion errors, and non-terminating optimization properties.

- TR_OUTPUT_FILE_DEFAULT** Variable
 default: [TRLISP] - This is the second file name to be used for translated lisp output.
- TR_PREDICATE_BRAIN_DAMAGE** Variable
 default: [FALSE] - If TRUE, output possible multiple evaluations in an attempt to interface to the COMPARE package.
- TR_SEMICOPILE** Variable
 default: [FALSE] - If TRUE TRANSLATE_FILE and COMPILE output forms which will be macroexpanded but not compiled into machine code by the lisp compiler.
- TR_STATE_VARS** Variable
 default:
 [TRANSCOMPIL, TR_SEMICOPILE,
 TR_WARN_UNDECLARED, TR_WARN_MEVAL, TR_WARN_FEXPR, TR_WARN_MODE,
 TR_WARN_UNDEFINED_VARIABLE, TR_FUNCTION_CALL_DEFAULT,
 TR_ARRAY_AS_REF, TR_NUMER]
 The list of the switches that affect the form of the translated output. This information is useful to system people when trying to debug the translator. By comparing the translated product to what should have been produced for a given state, it is possible to track down bugs.
- TR_TRUE_NAME_OF_FILE_BEING_TRANSLATED** Variable
 default: [FALSE] is bound to the quoted string form of the true name of the file most recently translated by TRANSLATE_FILE.
- TR_VERSION** Variable
 - The version number of the translator.
- TR_WARNINGS_GET ()** Function
 Prints a list of warnings which have been given by the translator during the current translation.
- TR_WARN_BAD_FUNCTION_CALLS** Variable
 default: [TRUE] - Gives a warning when function calls are being made which may not be correct due to improper declarations that were made at translate time.
- TR_WARN_FEXPR** Variable
 default: [COMPILE] - Gives a warning if any FEXPRs are encountered. FEXPRs should not normally be output in translated code, all legitimate special program forms are translated.
- TR_WARN_MEVAL** Variable
 default: [COMPILE] - Gives a warning if the function MEVAL gets called. If MEVAL is called that indicates problems in the translation.
- TR_WARN_MODE** Variable
 default: [ALL] - Gives a warning when variables are assigned values inappropriate for their mode.
- TR_WARN_UNDECLARED** Variable
 default: [COMPILE] - Determines when to send warnings about undeclared variables to the TTY.
- TR_WARN_UNDEFINED_VARIABLE** Variable
 default: [ALL] - Gives a warning when undefined global variables are seen.

TR_WINDY

Variable

default: [TRUE] - Generate "helpfull" comments and programming hints.

UNDECLAREDWARN

Variable

default: [COMPILE] - A switch in the Translator. There are four relevant settings:
 SETTING | ACTION _____ FALSE | never
 print warning messages. COMPILE | warn when in COMPILE TRANSLATE
 | warn when in TRANSLATE and when TRANSLATE:TRUE ALL | warn in
 COMPILE and TRANSLATE _____ Do
 MODE.DECLARE(<variable>,ANY) to declare a variable to be a general macsyma
 variable (i.e. not limited to being FLOAT or FIXNUM). The extra work in declaring all
 your variables in code to be compiled should pay off.

COMPILE_FILE (*filename*,&optional-outfile)

Function

It takes filename which contains macsyma code, and translates this to lisp and then compiles the result. It returns a list of four files (the original file,translation, notes on translation and the compiled code).

DECLARE_TRANSLATED (*FN1, FN2..*)

Function

When translating a file of macsyma code to lisp, it is important for the translator to know which functions it sees in the file are to be called as translated or compiled functions, and which ones are just macsyma functions or undefined. Putting this declaration at the top of the file, lets it know that although a symbol does which does not yet have a lisp function value, will have one at call time. (MFUNCTION-CALL fn arg1 arg2..) is generated when the translator does not know fn is going to be a lisp function.

40 Program Flow

40.1 Introduction to Program Flow

MACSYMA provides a DO loop for iteration, as well as more primitive constructs such as GO.

40.2 Definitions for Program Flow

BACKTRACE

Variable

default: [] (when DEBUGMODE:ALL has been done) has as value a list of all functions currently entered.

DO

special operator

- The DO statement is used for performing iteration. Due to its great generality the DO statement will be described in two parts. First the usual form will be given which is analogous to that used in several other programming languages (FORTRAN, ALGOL, PL/I, etc.); then the other features will be mentioned. 1. There are three variants of this form that differ only in their terminating conditions. They are:

- (a) FOR variable : initial-value STEP increment THRU limit DO body
- (b) FOR variable : initial-value STEP increment WHILE condition DO body
- (c) FOR variable : initial-value STEP increment UNLESS condition DO body

(Alternatively, the STEP may be given after the termination condition or limit.) The initial-value, increment, limit, and body can be any expressions. If the increment is 1 then "STEP 1" may be omitted. The execution of the DO statement proceeds by first assigning the initial-value to the variable (henceforth called the control-variable). Then: (1) If the control-variable has exceeded the limit of a THRU specification, or if the condition of the UNLESS is TRUE, or if the condition of the WHILE is FALSE then the DO terminates. (2) The body is evaluated. (3) The increment is added to the control-variable. The process from (1) to (3) is performed repeatedly until the termination condition is satisfied. One may also give several termination conditions in which case the DO terminates when any of them is satisfied. In general the THRU test is satisfied when the control-variable is greater than the limit if the increment was non-negative, or when the control-variable is less than the limit if the increment was negative. The increment and limit may be non-numeric expressions as long as this inequality can be determined. However, unless the increment is syntactically negative (e.g. is a negative number) at the time the DO statement is input, MACSYMA assumes it will be positive when the DO is executed. If it is not positive, then the DO may not terminate properly. Note that the limit, increment, and termination condition are evaluated each time through the loop. Thus if any of these involve much computation, and yield a result that does not change during all the executions of the body, then it is more efficient to set a variable to their value prior to the DO and use this variable in the DO form. The value normally returned by a DO statement is the atom DONE, as every statement in MACSYMA returns a value. However, the function RETURN may be used inside the body to exit the DO prematurely and give it any desired value. Note however that a RETURN within a DO that occurs in a BLOCK will exit only the DO and not the BLOCK. Note also that the GO function may not be used to exit from a DO into a surrounding BLOCK. The control-variable is always local to the DO and thus any variable may be used without affecting the value of a variable with the same name outside of the DO. The control-variable is unbound after the DO terminates.

```
(%i1)  FOR A:-3 THRU 26 STEP 7 DO LDISPLAY(A)$
(%t1)      A = -3
(%t2)      A =  4
(%t3)      A = 11
(%t4)      A = 18
(%t5)      A = 25
```

The function LDISPLAY generates intermediate labels; DISPLAY does not.

```
(%i6) S:0$
(%i7) FOR I:1 WHILE I<=10 DO S:S+I;
(%o7)      DONE
(%i8) S;
(%o8)      55
```

Note that the condition in %i7 is equivalent to UNLESS I > 10 and also THRU 10

```
(%i9) SERIES:1$
(%i10) TERM:EXP(SIN(X))$
(%i11) FOR P:1 UNLESS P>7 DO
      (TERM:DIFF(TERM,X)/P,
      SERIES:SERIES+SUBST(X=0,TERM)*X^P)$
(%i12) SERIES;
      7      6      5      4      2
(%o12)      X      X      X      X      X
      -- - --- - -- - -- + -- + X + 1
      96  240  15   8    2
```

which gives 8 terms of the Taylor series for $e^{\sin(x)}$.

```
(%i13) POLY:0$
(%i14) FOR I:1 THRU 5 DO
      FOR J:I STEP -1 THRU 1 DO
      POLY:POLY+I*X^J$
(%i15) POLY;
      5      4      3      2
(%o15)      5 X + 9 X + 12 X + 14 X + 15 X
(%i16) GUESS:-3.0$
(%i17) FOR I:1 THRU 10 DO (GUESS:SUBST(GUESS,X,.5*(X+10/X)),
      IF ABS(GUESS^2-10)<.00005 THEN RETURN(GUESS));
(%o17)      - 3.1622807
```

This example computes the negative square root of 10 using the Newton- Raphson iteration a maximum of 10 times. Had the convergence criterion not been met the value returned would have been "DONE". Additional Forms of the DO Statement Instead of always adding a quantity to the control-variable one may sometimes wish to change it in some other way for each iteration. In this case one may use "NEXT expression" instead of "STEP increment". This will cause the control-variable to be set to the result of evaluating expression each time through the loop.

```
(%i1) FOR COUNT:2 NEXT 3*COUNT THRU 20
      DO DISPLAY(COUNT)$
      COUNT = 2
      COUNT = 6
      COUNT = 18
```

As an alternative to FOR variable:value ...DO... the syntax FOR variable FROM value ...DO... may be used. This permits the "FROM value" to be placed after the step or next value or after the termination condition. If "FROM value" is omitted then 1 is used as the initial value. Sometimes one may be interested in performing an iteration where the control-variable is never actually used. It is thus permissible to give only the termination conditions omitting the initialization and updating information as in the following example to compute the square-root of 5 using a poor initial guess.

```
(%i1) X:1000;
(%i2) THRU 10 WHILE X#0.0 DO X:.5*(X+5.0/X)$
(%i3) X;
(%o3)      2.236068
```

If it is desired one may even omit the termination conditions entirely and just give "DO body" which will continue to evaluate the body indefinitely. In this case the function RETURN should be used to terminate execution of the DO.

```
(%i1) NEWTON(F,GUESS):=
```

```

BLOCK([NUMER,Y],
      LOCAL(DF),
      NUMER:TRUE,
      DEFINE(DF(X),DIFF(F(X),X)),
      DO (Y:DF(GUESS),
          IF Y=0.0 THEN ERROR("Derivative at:",GUESS," is zero."),
          GUESS:GUESS-F(GUESS)/Y,
          IF ABS(F(GUESS))<5.0E-6 THEN RETURN(GUESS)))$
(%i2) SQR(X):=X^2-5.0$
(%i3) NEWTON(SQR,1000);
(%o3) 2.236068

```

(Note that RETURN, when executed, causes the current value of GUESS to be returned as the value of the DO. The BLOCK is exited and this value of the DO is returned as the value of the BLOCK because the DO is the last statement in the block.) One other form of the DO is available in MACSYMA. The syntax is:

```
FOR variable IN list [end-tests] DO body
```

The members of the list are any expressions which will successively be assigned to the variable on each iteration of the body. The optional end-tests can be used to terminate execution of the DO; otherwise it will terminate when the list is exhausted or when a RETURN is executed in the body. (In fact, list may be any non-atomic expression, and successive parts are taken.)

```

(%i1) FOR F IN [LOG, RHO, ATAN] DO LDISP(F(1))$
(%t1) 0
(%t2) RHO(1)
      %PI
(%t3) ---
      4
(%i4) EV(%t3,NUMER);
(%o4) 0.78539816

```

ERRCATCH (exp1, exp2, ...)

Function

evaluates its arguments one by one and returns a list of the value of the last one if no error occurs. If an error occurs in the evaluation of any arguments, ERRCATCH "catches" the error and immediately returns [] (the empty list). This function is useful in BATCH files where one suspects an error might occur which would otherwise have terminated the BATCH if the error weren't caught.

ERREXP

Variable

default: [ERREXP] When an error occurs in the course of a computation, MACSYMA prints out an error message and terminates the computation. ERREXP is set to the offending expression and the message "ERREXP contains the offending expression" is printed. The user can then type ERREXP; to see this and hopefully find the problem.

ERROR (arg1, arg2, ...)

Function

will evaluate and print its arguments and then will cause an error return to top level MACSYMA or to the nearest enclosing ERRCATCH. This is useful for breaking out of nested functions if an error condition is detected, or wherever one can't type control-^ . The variable ERROR is set to a list describing the error, the first of it being a string of text, and the rest the objects in question. ERRORMSG(); is the preferred way to see the last error message. ERRORFUN default: [FALSE] - if set to the name of a function of no arguments will cause that function to be executed whenever an error occurs. This is useful in BATCH files where the user may want his MACSYMA killed or his terminal logged out if an error occurs. In these cases ERRORFUN would be set to QUIT or LOGOUT.

ERRORFUN

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if set to the name of a function of no arguments will cause that function to be executed whenever an error occurs. This is useful in BATCH files where the user may want his MACSYMA killed or his terminal logged out if an error occurs. In these cases ERRORFUN would be set to QUIT or LOGOUT.

ERRORMSG ()

Function

reprints the last error message. This is very helpful if you are using a display console and the message has gone off the screen. The variable ERROR is set to a list describing the error, the first of it being a string of text, and the rest the objects in question. TTYINT-FUN:LAMBDA([],ERRORMSG(),PRINT(""))\$ will set up the user-interrupt character (^U) to reprint the message.

FOR

special operator

- Used in iterations, do DESCRIBE("DO"); for a description of MACSYMA's iteration facilities.

GO (tag)

Function

is used within a BLOCK to transfer control to the statement of the block which is tagged with the argument to GO. To tag a statement, precede it by an atomic argument as another statement in the BLOCK. For example:

```
BLOCK([X],X:1,LOOP,X+1,...,GO(LOOP),...)
```

. The argument to GO must be the name of a tag appearing in the same BLOCK. One cannot use GO to transfer to tag in a BLOCK other than the one containing the GO.

IF

special operator

- The IF statement is used for conditional execution. The syntax is:

```
IF condition THEN expression1 ELSE expression2.
```

The result of an IF statement is expression1 if condition is true and expression2 if it is false. expression1 and expression2 are any MACSYMA expressions (including nested IF statements), and condition is an expression which evaluates to TRUE or FALSE and is composed of relational and logical operators which are as follows:

Operator name	Symbol	Type
greater than	>	relational infix
equal to	= , EQUAL	" "
not equal to	#	" "
less than	<	" "
greater than or equal to	>=	" "
less than or equal to	<=	" "
and	AND	logical infix
or	OR	" "
not	NOT	logical prefix

LISPDEBUGMODE ()

Function

LISPDEBUGMODE(); DEBUGPRINTMODE(); and DEBUG(); make available to the user debugging features used by systems programmers. These tools are powerful, and although some conventions are different from the usual macsyms level it is felt their use is very intuitive. [Some printout may be verbose for slow terminals, there are switches for controlling this.] These commands were designed for the user who must debug translated macsyms code, as such they are a boon. See MACDOC;TRDEBG USAGE for more information.

MAP (*fn*, *exp1*, *exp2*, ...)

Function

returns an expression whose leading operator is the same as that of the *exp1* but whose subparts are the results of applying *fn* to the corresponding subparts of the *exp1*. *Fn* is either the name of a function of *n* arguments (where *n* is the number of *exp1*) or is a LAMBDA form of *n* arguments. MAPERROR[TRUE] - if FALSE will cause all of the mapping functions to (1) stop when they finish going down the shortest *exp1* if not all of the *exp1* are of the same length and (2) apply *fn* to [*exp1*, *exp2*,...] if the *exp1* are not all the same type of object. If MAPERROR is TRUE then an error message will be given in the above two instances. One of the uses of this function is to MAP a function (e.g. PARTFRAC) onto each term of a very large expression where it ordinarily wouldn't be possible to use the function on the entire expression due to an exhaustion of list storage space in the course of the computation.

```
(%i1) MAP(F,X+A*Y+B*Z);
(%o1)          F(B Z) + F(A Y) + F(X)
(%i2) MAP(LAMBDA([U],PARTFRAC(U,X)),X+1/(X^3+4*X^2+5*X+2));
(%o2)          1      1      1
          ----- - ----- + ----- + X
                X + 2   X + 1         2
                                (X + 1)
(%i3) MAP(RATSIMP, X/(X^2+X)+(Y^2+Y)/Y);
(%o3)          1
          Y + ----- + 1
                X + 1
(%i4) MAP("=", [A,B], [-0.5,3]);
(%o4)          [A = - 0.5, B = 3]
```

MAPATOM (*expr*)

Function

is TRUE if and only if *expr* is treated by the MAPping routines as an "atom", a unit. "Mapatoms" are atoms, numbers (including rational numbers), and subscripted variables.

MAPERROR

Variable

default: [TRUE] - if FALSE will cause all of the mapping functions, for example

```
MAP(fn,exp1,exp2,...)
```

to (1) stop when they finish going down the shortest *exp1* if not all of the *exp1* are of the same length and (2) apply *fn* to [*exp1*, *exp2*,...] if the *exp1* are not all the same type of object. If MAPERROR is TRUE then an error message will be given in the above two instances.

MAPLIST (*fn*, *exp1*, *exp2*, ...)

Function

yields a list of the applications of *fn* to the parts of the *exp1*. This differs from MAP(*fn*,*exp1*,*exp2*,...) which returns an expression with the same main operator as *exp1* has (except for simplifications and the case where MAP does an APPLY). *Fn* is of the same form as in MAP.

PREDERROR

Variable

default: [TRUE] - If TRUE, an error message is signalled whenever the predicate of an IF statement or an IS function fails to evaluate to either TRUE or FALSE. If FALSE, UNKNOWN is returned instead in this case. The PREDERROR:FALSE mode is not supported in translated code.

RETURN (*value*)

Function

may be used to exit explicitly from a BLOCK, bringing its argument. Do DESCRIBE(BLOCK); for more information.

SCANMAP (*function,exp*)

Function

recursively applies function to exp, in a "top down" manner. This is most useful when "complete" factorization is desired, for example:

```
(%i1) EXP: (A^2+2*A+1)*Y + X^2$
```

```
(%i2) SCANMAP(FACTOR,EXP);
```

```
(%o2) (A + 1)^2 Y + X^2
```

Note the way in which SCANMAP applies the given function FACTOR to the constituent subexpressions of exp; if another form of exp is presented to SCANMAP then the result may be different. Thus, %o2 is not recovered when SCANMAP is applied to the expanded form of exp:

```
(%i3) SCANMAP(FACTOR,EXPAND(EXP));
```

```
(%o3) A^2 Y + 2 A Y + Y^2 + X^2
```

Here is another example of the way in which SCANMAP recursively applies a given function to all subexpressions, including exponents:

```
(%i4) EXPR : U*V^(A*X+B) + C$
```

```
(%i5) SCANMAP('F, EXPR);
```

```
(%o5) F(F(F(U) F(F(V)^(F(F(A) F(X)) + F(B))))) + F(C)
```

SCANMAP(function,expression,BOTTOMUP) applies function to exp in a "bottom-up" manner. E.g., for undefined F,

```
SCANMAP(F,A*X+B) ->
  F(A*X+B) -> F(F(A*X)+F(B)) -> F(F(F(A)*F(X))+F(B))
SCANMAP(F,A*X+B,BOTTOMUP) -> F(A)*F(X)+F(B)
  -> F(F(A)*F(X))+F(B) ->
    F(F(F(A)*F(X))+F(B))
```

In this case, you get the same answer both ways.

THROW (*exp*)

Function

evaluates exp and throws the value back to the most recent CATCH. THROW is used with CATCH as a structured nonlocal exit mechanism.

41 Debugging

41.1 Source Level Debugging

Maxima has source level capabilities. A user can set a breakpoint at a line in a file, and then step line by line from there. The call stack may be examined, together with the variables bound at that level. If the user is running the code under GNU emacs in a shell window (dbl shell), or is running `xmaxima` the graphical interface version, then if he stops at a break point, he will see his current position in the source file which will be displayed in the other half of the window, either highlighted in red, or with a little arrow pointing at the right line. He can advance single lines at a time by typing M-n (Alt-n) or alternately by entering `:n`. To see the names of the keyword commands type `:help` (or `:h`). In general commands may be abbreviated if the abbreviation is unique. If not unique the alternatives will be listed.

Under Emacs you should run in a `dbl` shell, which requires the `dbl.el` file in the `elisp` directory. Make sure you install the `elisp` files or add the maxima `elisp` directory to your path: eg add the following to your `‘.emacs’` file or the `site-init.el`

```
(setq load-path (cons "/usr/local/maxima-5.5/elisp" load-path))
(autoload 'dbl "dbl")
```

then in emacs

M-x dbl

should start a shell window in which you can run programs, for example maxima, gcl, gdb etc. This shell window also knows about source level debugging, and display of source code in the other window.

```
maxima
Maxima 5.5 Wed Apr 18 19:02:00 CDT 2001 (with enhancements by W. Schelter).
Licensed under the GNU Public License (see file COPYING)
(%i1) batchload("/tmp/joe.mac");
(%o1) /tmp/joe.mac
(%i2) :br joe
Turning on debugging debugmode(true)
Bkpt 0 for joe (in /tmp/joe.mac line 8)
(%i2) foo(2,3);
Bkpt 0:(joe.mac 8)
(dbm:1) :bt                                     <-- :bt typed here gives a backtrace
#0: joe(y=5)(joe.mac line 8)
#1: foo(x=2,y=3)(joe.mac line 5)
(joe.mac 9)                                     <-- Here type M-n to advance line
(joe.mac 10)                                  <-- Here type M-n to advance line
In the other buffer the source code
appears with an arrow.
Investigate value of 'u
(dbm:1) u;
28
(dbm:1) u:33;                                  Alter it to be 33
(dbm:1) :r                                     :r Resumes the computation
(%o3) 1094
```

The actual file `/tmp/joe.mac` is the following:

```
foo(x,y):=(
  x:x+2,
  y:y+2,
  x:joe(y),
  x+y);

joe(y):=block([u:y^2],
```

```

u:u+3,
u:u^2,
u);

```

If you are running in Gnu Emacs then if you are looking at the file joe.mac, you may set a break point at a certain line of that file by typing **C-x space**. This figures out which function your cursor is in, and then it sees which line of that function you are on. If you are on say line 2 of joe, then it will insert in the other window **:br joe 2** the command to break joe at its second line. To have this enabled you must have maxima-mode.el on in the window in which the file joe.mac is visiting. There are additional commands available in that file window, such as evaluating the function into the maxima, by typing **Alt-Control-x**

41.2 Keyword Commands

Break commands start with **:'**. Thus to evaluate a lisp form you may type **:lisp** followed by the argument which is the form to be evaluated.

```

(%i3) :lisp (+ 2 3)
5

```

The number of arguments taken depends on the particular command. Also you need not type the whole command, just enough to be unique among the keyword commands. Thus **:br** would suffice for **:break**. The current commands are:

:break	Set a breakpoint in the specified FUNCTION at the specified LINE offset from the beginning of the function. If FUNCTION is given as a string, then it is presumed to be a FILE and LINE is the offset from the beginning of the file.
:bt	Undocumented
:continue	Continue the computation.
:delete	Delete all breakpoints, or if arguments are supplied delete the specified breakpoints
:disable	Disable the specified breakpoints, or all if none are specified
:enable	Enable the specified breakpoints, or all if none are specified
:frame	With an argument print the selected stack frame. Otherwise the current frame.
:help	Print help on a break command or with no arguments on all break commands
:info	Undocumented
:lisp	Evaluate the lisp form following on the line
:lisp-quiet	Evaluate its arg as a lisp form without printing a prompt.
:next	Like :step , except that subroutine calls are stepped over
:quit	Quit this level
:resume	Continue the computation.
:step	Step program until it reaches a new source line
:top	Throw to top level

41.3 Definitions for Debugging

REFCHECK

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if TRUE causes a message to be printed each time a bound variable is used for the first time in a computation.

RETRACE ()

Function

This function is no longer used with the new TRACE package.

SETCHECK

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if set to a list of variables (which can be subscripted) will cause a printout whenever the variables, or subscripted occurrences of them, are bound (with : or :: or function argument binding). The printout consists of the variable and the value it is bound to. SETCHECK may be set to ALL or TRUE thereby including all variables. Note: No printout is generated when a SETCHECKed variable is set to itself, e.g. X:'X.

SETCHECKBREAK

Variable

default: [FALSE] - if set to TRUE will cause a (MACSYMA-BREAK) to occur whenever the variables on the SETCHECK list are bound. The break occurs before the binding is done. At this point, SETVAL holds the value to which the variable is about to be set. Hence, one may change this value by resetting SETVAL.

SETVAL

Variable

- holds the value to which a variable is about to be set when a SETCHECKBREAK occurs. Hence, one may change this value by resetting SETVAL. (See SETCHECKBREAK).

TIMER (F)

Function

will put a timer-wrapper on the function F, within the TRACE package, i.e. it will print out the time spent in computing F.

TIMER_DEVALUE

Variable

default: [FALSE] - when set to TRUE then the time charged against a function is the time spent dynamically inside the function devalued by the time spent inside other TIMED functions.

TIMER_INFO (F)

Function

will print the information on timing which is stored also as GET('F','CALLS'); GET('F','RUNTIME'); and GET('F','GCTIME'); . This is a TRACE package function.

TRACE (name1, name2, ...)

Function

gives a trace printout whenever the functions mentioned are called. TRACE() prints a list of the functions currently under TRACE. On MC see MACDOC;TRACE USAGE for more information. Also, DEMO("trace.dem"); . To remove tracing, see UNTRACE.

TRACE_OPTIONS (F,option1,option2,...)

Function

gives the function F the options indicated. An option is either a keyword or an expression. The possible Keywords are: Keyword Meaning of return value
 ———— NOPRINT If TRUE do no printing. BREAK If TRUE give a breakpoint.
 LISP_PRINT If TRUE use lisp printing. INFO Extra info to print. ERRORCATCH If TRUE errors are caught. A keyword means that the option is in effect. Using a keyword as an expression, e.g. NOPRINT(predicate_function) means to apply the predicate_function (which is user-defined) to some arguments to determine if the option is in effect. The argument list to this predicate_function is always [LEVEL, DIRECTION, FUNCTION, ITEM] where LEVEL is the recursion level for the function. DIRECTION is either ENTER or EXIT. FUNCTION is the name of the function. ITEM is either the argument list or the return value. On MC see DEMO("trace.dem"); for more details.

UNTRACE (name1, ...)

Function

removes tracing invoked by the TRACE function. UNTRACE() removes tracing from all functions.

42 Indices

Appendix A Function and Variable Index

"		
"!"	19	
"!"	19	
"#"	19	
">"	13	
">>"	13	
"."	19	
":"	20	
":"	20	
":="	20	
":="	20	
"="	20	
"?"	49	
"["	155	
%		
%	49	
%%	49	
%EDISPFLAG	49	
%RNUM_LIST	129	
%TH	13, 49	
?		
?ROUND	62	
?TRUNCATE	62	
[
[index](expr)	89	
A		
ABS	20	
ABSBOXCHAR	49	
ACOS	83	
ACOSH	83	
ACOT	83	
ACOTH	83	
ACSC	83	
ACSCH	83	
ACTIVATE	63	
ACTIVECONTEXTS	63	
ADDCOL	147	
ADDITIVE	20	
ADDRROW	147	
ADJOINT	147	
AIRY	89	
ALARMCLOCK	197	
ALGEBRAIC	67	
ALGEPSEILON	61	
ALGEXACT	129	
ALGSYS	129	
ALIAS	13	
ALIASES	201	
ALL_DOTSIMP_DENOMS	159	
ALLBUT	20	
ALLOC	197	
ALLROOTS	129	
ALLSYM	201	
ALPHABETIC	201	
ANTID	107	
ANTIDIFF	107	
ANTISYMMETRIC	20	
APPEND	211	
APPENDFILE	50	
APPLY	218	
APPLY_NOUNS	37	
APPLY1	205	
APPLY2	205	
APPLYB1	205	
APROPOS	201	
ARGS	201	
ARRAY	145	
ARRAYAPPLY	145	
ARRAYINFO	145	
ARRAYMAKE	145	
ARRAYS	145	
ASEC	83	
ASECH	83	
ASIN	83	
ASINH	83	
ASKEXP	37	
ASKINTEGER	37	
ASKSIGN	37	
ASSOC	211	
ASSOC_LEGENDRE_P	97	
ASSOC_LEGENDRE_Q	97	
ASSUME	63	
ASSUME_POS	63	
ASSUME_POS_PRED	63	
ASSUMESCALAR	63	
ASYMP	89	
ASYMPA	90	
AT	28	
ATAN	83	
ATAN2	83	
ATANH	83	
ATOM	211	
ATOMGRAD	107	
ATRIG1	84	
ATVALUE	107	
AUGCOEFMATRIX	147	
B		
BACKSUBST	130	
BACKTRACE	227	
BACKUP	50	
BASHINDICES	145	
BATCH	50	
BATCHKILL	50	
BATCHLOAD	50	
BATCON	50	
BATCOUNT	50	
BERLEFACT	67	
BERN	175	
BERNPOLY	175	
BESSEL	90	
BESSEL_I	90	
BESSEL_J	90	
BESSEL_K	90	
BESSEL_Y	90	
BESSELEXPAND	90	

BETA	91
BEZOUT	67
BFFAC	61
BFLOAT	61
BFLOATP	61
BFPSI	61
BFTORAT	61
BFTRUNC	61
BFZETA	175
BGZETA	175
BHZETA	175
BINDTEST	218
BINOMIAL	175
BLOCK	218
BOTHCASES	50
BOTHCOEF	67
BOX	29
BOXCHAR	29
BREAK	219
BREAKUP	130
BUG	197
bug_report	7
build_info	7
BUILDQ	216, 219
BURN	175
BZETA	175

C

CABS	20
CANFORM	161
CANTEN	161
CARG	161
CARTAN	107
CATCH	219
CAUCHYSUM	169
CBFAC	61
CF	175
CFDISREP	176
CFEXPAND	176
CFLLENGTH	176
CGAMMA	176
CGAMMA2	176
CHANGE_FILEDEFAULTS	51
CHANGEVAR	113
CHARPOLY	147
CHEBYSHEV_T	97
CHEBYSHEV_U	97
CHECK_OVERLAPS	157
CHR1	166
CHR2	166
CHRISTOF	166
CLEARSCREEN	197
CLOSEFILE	51
CLOSEPS	48
COEFF	68
COEFMATRIX	147
COL	147
COLLAPSE	51
COLLECTTERMS	38
COLUMNVECTOR	148
COMBINE	68
COMMUTATIVE	20
COMP2PUI	179
COMPILE	219
COMPGRIND	219
COMPILE_FILE	219
COMPILE_LISP_FILE	219
CONCAT	51
CONJUGATE	148
CONS	211
CONSTANT	29
CONSTANTP	29
CONT2PART	179
CONTENT	68
CONTEXT	64
CONTEXTS	64
CONTINUE	197
CONTRACT	29, 179
COPYLIST	211
COPYMATRIX	148
COS	84
COSH	84
COT	84
COTH	84
COUNTER	161
COVDIFF	166
CREATE_LIST	158
CSC	84
CSCH	84
CURRENT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE	205
CURSORDISP	51
CURVATURE	166

COMPILE_FILE	225
COMPILE_LISP_FILE	219
CONCAT	51
CONJUGATE	148
CONS	211
CONSTANT	29
CONSTANTP	29
CONT2PART	179
CONTENT	68
CONTEXT	64
CONTEXTS	64
CONTINUE	197
CONTRACT	29, 179
COPYLIST	211
COPYMATRIX	148
COS	84
COSH	84
COT	84
COTH	84
COUNTER	161
COVDIFF	166
CREATE_LIST	158
CSC	84
CSCH	84
CURRENT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE	205
CURSORDISP	51
CURVATURE	166

D

DBLINT	114
DDT	198
DEACTIVATE	64
DEBUG	13
DEBUGMODE	13
DEBUGPRINTMODE	13
DECLARE	29
DECLARE_TRANSLATED	225
DECLARE_WEIGHT	157
DEFAULT_LET_RULE_PACKAGE	205
DEFCON	161
DEFINE	220
DEFINE_VARIABLE	220
DEFINT	114
DEFMATCH	205
DEFRULE	206
DEFTAYLOR	169
DEL	107
DELETE	211
DELFILE	198
DELTA	108
DEMO	11
DEMOIVRE	37
DENOM	68
DEPENDENCIES	108
DEPENDS	108
DERIVABBREV	109
DERIVDEGREE	109
DERIVLIST	109
DERIVSUBST	109
DESCRIBE	11
DESOLVE	135
DETERMINANT	148
DETOUT	148
DIAGMATRIX	148
DIAGMETRIC	166
DIFF	109, 110

DIM	166
DIMENSION	130
DIREC	51
DIRECT	179
DISKFREE	198
DISOLATE	30
DISP	52
DISPCON	52
DISPFLAG	130
DISPFORM	30
DISPFUN	220
DISPLAY	52
DISPLAY_FORMAT_INTERNAL	52
DISPLAY2D	52
DISPRULE	206
DISPTERMS	52
DISTRIB	30
DIVIDE	68
DIVSUM	176
DO	227
DOALLMXOPS	148
DOMAIN	37
DOMXEXPT	148
DOMXMXOPS	148
DOMXNCTIMES	148
DONTFACTOR	148
DOSCMXOPS	149
DOSCMXPLUS	149
DOTONSCSIMP	149
DOTOSIMP	149
DOT1SIMP	149
DOTASSOC	149
DOTCONSTRULES	149
DOTDISTRIB	149
DOTEXPTSIMP	149
DOTIDENT	149
DOTSCRULES	149
DOTSIMP	157
DPART	30
DSCALAR	110
DSKALL	52
DUMMY	201

E

E	79
ECHOLON	149
EIGENVALUES	150
EIGENVECTORS	150
EINSTEIN	167
ELE2COMP	181
ELE2POLYNOME	181
ELE2PUI	182
ELEM	182
ELIMINATE	68
ELLIPTIC_E	104
ELLIPTIC_EC	104
ELLIPTIC_EU	104
ELLIPTIC_F	104
ELLIPTIC_KC	104
ELLIPTIC_PI	104
EMATRIX	150
ENDCONS	212
ENTERMATRIX	150
ENTIER	21
EQUAL	21
ERF	114

ERFFLAG	114
ERRCATCH	229
ERREXP	229
ERRINTSCE	114
ERROR	229
ERROR_SIZE	53
ERROR_SYMS	53
ERRORFUN	230
ERRORMSG	230
EULER	176
EV	13
EVAL	21
EVENP	21
EVERY	212
EVFLAG	15
EVFUN	15
EXAMPLE	11
EXP	30
EXPAND	37
EXPANDWRT	38
EXPANDWRT_DENOM	38
EXPANDWRT_FACTORED	38
EXPLODE	182
EXPON	38
EXPONENTIALIZE	38
EXPOP	38
EXPRESS	110
EXPT	53
EXPTDISPFLAG	53
EXPTISOLATE	31
EXPTSUBST	31
EXTRACT_LINEAR_EQUATIONS	158
EZGCD	69

F

FACEXPAND	69
FACSUM	38
FACSUM_COMBINE	38
FACTCOMB	69
FACTLIM	38
FACTOR	69
FACTORFACSUM	38
FACTORFLAG	69
FACTORIAL	177
FACTOROUT	70
FACTORSUM	70
FACTS	64
FALSE	79
FASSAVE	53
FAST_CENTRAL_ELEMENTS	157
FAST_LINSOLVE	157
FASTTIMES	70
FEATURE	198
FEATUREP	198
FEATURES	64
FFT	139
FIB	177
FIBTOPHI	177
FILE_SEARCH	54
FILE_STRING_PRINT	54
FILE_TYPE	54
FILEDEFAULTS	53
FILENAME	54
FILENAME_MERGE	54
FILENUM	54
FILLARRAY	145

FIRST	212
FIX	21
FLATTEN	212
FLOAT	61
FLOAT2BF	61
FLOATDEFUNK	62
FLOATNUMP	62
FLUSH	162
FLUSHD	162
FLUSHND	162
FOR	230
FORGET	64
FORTINDENT	139
FORTMX	139
FORTTRAN	139
FORTSPACES	139
FPPREC	62
FPPRINTPREC	62
FREEOF	31
FULLMAP	21
FULLMAPL	21
FULLRATSIMP	70
FULLRATSUBST	70
FUNCSOLVE	130
FUNCTIONS	220
FUNDEF	220
FUNMAKE	220

G

GAMMA	91
GAMMALIM	91
GAUSS	143
GCD	70
GCDEX	71
GCFACOR	71
GEN_LAGUERRE	97
GENDIFF	110
GENFACT	31
GENINDEX	202
GENMATRIX	151
GENSUMNUM	202
GET	212
GETCHAR	146
GFACTOR	71
GFACTORSUM	71
GLOBALSOLVE	130
GO	230
GRADEF	110
GRADEFS	111
GRAMSCHMIDT	151
GRIND	54
GROBNER_BASIS	157

H

HACH	151
HALFANGLES	84
HERMITE	97
HIPOW	71
HORNER	139

I

IO	91
I1	91
IBASE	54
IC1	135
IDENT	151
IEQN	130
IEQNPRINT	131
IF	230
IFT	140
ILT	114
IMAGPART	31
IN_NETMATH	43
INCHAR	54
INDICES	31
INF	202
INFEVAL	15
INFINITY	202
INFIX	31
INFLAG	31
INFOLISTS	202
INNERPRODUCT	151
INPART	31
INRT	177
INTEGERP	202
INTEGRATE	115
INTEGRATE_USE_ROOTSOF	116
INTEGRATION_CONSTANT_COUNTER	116
INTERPOLATE	140
INTFACLIM	71
INTOPOIS	91
INTOSUM	38
INTPOLABS	140
INTPOLERROR	141
INTPOLREL	141
INTSCE	117
INVERSE_JACOBI_CD	103
INVERSE_JACOBI_CN	103
INVERSE_JACOBI_CS	103
INVERSE_JACOBI_DC	103
INVERSE_JACOBI_DN	103
INVERSE_JACOBI_DS	103
INVERSE_JACOBI_NC	103
INVERSE_JACOBI_ND	103
INVERSE_JACOBI_NS	103
INVERSE_JACOBI_SC	103
INVERSE_JACOBI_SD	103
INVERSE_JACOBI_SN	103
INVERT	151
IS	21
ISOLATE	32
ISOLATE_WRT_TIMES	32
ISQRT	22

J

J0	91
J1	91
JACOBI	177
JACOBI_CD	102
JACOBI_CN	102
JACOBI_CS	102
JACOBI_DC	103
JACOBI_DN	102
JACOBI_DS	103
JACOBI_NC	102
JACOBI_ND	103

JACOBI_NS	102
JACOBI_P	97
JACOBI_SC	102
JACOBI_SD	102
JACOBI_SN	102
JN	91

K

KDELTA	162
KEEPFLOAT	72
KILL	16
KILLCONTEXT	64
KOSTKA	182

L

LABELS	16
LAGUERRE	98
LAPLACE	111
LASSOCIATIVE	39
LAST	212
LASTTIME	16
LC	162
LCM	177
LDEFINT	117
LDISP	54
LDISPLAY	55
LEGENDRE_P	98
LEGENDRE_Q	98
LENGTH	212
LET	206
LET_RULE_PACKAGES	207
LETRAT	207
LETRULES	207
LETSIMP	207
LFREEOF	32
LGTREILLIS	182
LHOSPITALIM	105
LHS	131
LIMIT	105
LINEAR	39
LINECHAR	55
LINEDISP	55
LINEL	55
LINENUM	16
LINSOLVE	131
LINSOLVE_PARAMS	131
LINSOLVEWARN	131
LISPDEBUGMODE	230
LIST_NC_MONOMIALS	158
LISTARITH	212
LISTARRAY	146
LISTCONSTVARS	32
LISTDUMMYVARS	32
LISTOFVARS	32
LISTP	213
LMXCHAR	152
LOAD	55
LOADFILE	56
LOADPRINT	56
LOCAL	220
LOG	81
LOGABS	81
LOGARC	81
LOGCONCOEFFP	81
LOGCONTRACT	81

LOGEXPAND	82
LOGNEGINT	82
LOGNUMBER	82
LOGSIMP	82
LOPOW	33
LORENTZ	162
LPART	33
LRATSUBST	72
LRICCOM	167
LSUM	36
LTREILLIS	183

M

M1PBRANCH	202
MACROEXPANSION	221
MAINVAR	39
MAKE_ARRAY	146
MAKE_TRANSFORM	48
MAKEBOX	162
MAKEFACT	91
MAKEGAMMA	92
MAKELIST	213
MAP	231
MAPATOM	231
MAPERROR	231
MAPLIST	231
MATCHDECLARE	207
MATCHFIX	208
MATRIX	152
MATRIX_ELEMENT_ADD	152
MATRIX_ELEMENT_MULT	152
MATRIX_ELEMENT_TRANSPOSE	152
MATRIXMAP	152
MATRIXP	152
MATTRACE	152
MAX	22
MAXAPPLYDEPTH	39
MAXAPPLYHEIGHT	39
MAXNEGEX	39
MAXPOSEX	39
MAXPRIME	177
MAXTAYORDER	169
MEMBER	213
METRIC	162
MIN	22
MINF	79
MINFACTORIAL	177
MINOR	153
MOD	22
MODE_CHECK_ERRORP	221
MODE_CHECK_WARNP	221
MODE_CHECKP	221
MODE_DECLARE	221
MODE_IDENTITY	221
MODULUS	72
MON2SCHUR	183
MONO	158
MONOMIAL_DIMENSIONS	158
MOTION	167
MULTI_ELEM	183
MULTI_ORBIT	183
MULTI_PUI	184
MULTINOMIAL	184
MULTIPLICATIVE	39
MULTIPLICITIES	131
MULTSYM	184

MULTTHRU	33
MYOPTIONS	16

N

NC_DEGREE	157
NCEXPT	153
NCHARPOLY	153
NEGDISTRI..	39
NEGSUMDISPFLAG	39
NEW-DISREP	158
NEWCONTEXT	65
NEWDET	153
NEWFAC	72
NEWTON	141
NEXTLAYERFACTOR	38
NICEINDICES	169
NICEINDICESPREF	169
NOEVAL	40
NOLABELS	16
NONSCALAR	153
NONSCALARP	153
NOSTRING	56
NOUN	40
NOUNDISP	40
NOUNIFY	33
NOUNS	40
NROOTS	132
NTERMS	33
NTERMSG	162
NTERMSRCI	162
NTHROOT	132
NUM	72
NUMBERP	202
NUMER	40
NUMERVAL	40
NUMFACTOR	92
NUSUM	169
NZETA	163

O

OBASE	56
ODDP	22
ODE	136
ODE2	136
OMEGA	167
OP	34
OPENPLOT_CURVES	43
OPERATORP	34
OPPROPERTIES	40
OPSUBST	40
OPTIMIZE	34
OPTIMPREFIX	34
OPTIONSET	17
ORBIT	184
ORDERGREAT	34
ORDERGREATP	34
ORDERLESS	34
ORDERLESSP	34
OUTATIVE	40
OUTCHAR	56
OUTOFPOIS	92

P

PACKAGEFILE	56
PADE	170
PARSEWINDOW	56
PART	34
PART2CONT	185
PARTFRAC	177
PARTITION	35
PARTPOL	185
PARTSWITCH	35
PCOEFF	158
PERMANENT	153
PERMUT	185
PFEFORMAT	56
PI	79
PICKAPART	35
PIECE	35
PLAYBACK	17
PLOG	82
PLOT_OPTIONS	44
PLOT2D	43
PLOT2D_PS	48
PLOT3D	47
POISDIFF	92
POISEXPT	92
POISINT	92
POISLIM	92
POISMAP	92
POISPLUS	92
POISSIMP	92
POISSON	92
POISSUBST	93
POISTIMES	93
POISTRIM	93
POLARFORM	82
POLARTORECT	141
POLYNOME2ELE	185
POSFUN	40
POTENTIAL	117
POWERDISP	170
POWERS	35
POWERSERIES	170
PRED	22
PREDERROR	231
PRIME	177
PRIMEP	178
PRINT	57
PRINTPOIS	93
PRINTPROPS	17
PRODHACK	40
PRODRAC	185
PRODUCT	35
PROGRAMMODE	132
PROMPT	17
PROPERTIES	202
PROPS	203
PROPVARS	203
PSCOM	48
PSDRAW_CURVE	48
PSEXPAND	171
PSI	93
PUI	185
PUI_DIRECT	187
PUI2COMP	186
PUI2ELE	186
PUI2POLYNOME	187
PUIREduc	188

PUT 203

Q

QPUT 203
 QQ 118
 QUAD_QAG 121
 QUAD_QAGI 122
 QUAD_QAGS 121
 QUAD_QAWC 123
 QUAD_QAWF 124
 QUAD_QAWO 125
 QUAD_QAWS 126
 QUANC8 118
 QUIT 17
 QUNIT 178
 QUOTIENT 72

R

RADCAN 41
 RADEXPAND 41
 RADPRODEXPAND 41
 RADSUBSTFLAG 41
 RAISERIEMANN 163
 RANDOM 22
 RANK 153
 RASSOCIATIVE 41
 RAT 72
 RATALGDENOM 73
 RATCOEF 73
 RATDENOM 73
 RATDENOMDIVIDE 73
 RATDIFF 73
 RATDISREP 74
 RATEINSTEIN 163
 RATEPSILON 74
 RATEXPAND 74
 RATFAC 74
 RATMX 153
 RATNUMER 75
 RATNUMP 75
 RATP 75
 RATPRINT 75
 RATRIEMAN 163
 RATRIEMANN 163
 RATSIMP 75
 RATSIMPEXPONS 76
 RATSUBST 76
 RATVARS 76
 RATWEIGHT 76
 RATWEIGHTS 76
 RATWEYL 77
 RATWTLVL 77
 READ 57
 READONLY 57
 REALONLY 132
 REALPART 36
 REALROOTS 132
 REARRAY 146
 RECTFORM 36
 RECTTOPOLAR 141
 REFCHECK 234
 REM 203
 REMAINDER 77
 REMARRAY 146
 REMBOX 36

REMCON 163
 REMFUNCTION 17
 REMLET 208
 REMOVE 203
 REMRULE 208
 REMTRACE 234
 REMVALUE 203
 RENAME 203
 RESET 17
 RESIDUE 118
 RESOLVANTE 188
 RESOLVANTE_ALTERNEE1 190
 RESOLVANTE_BIPARTITE 190
 RESOLVANTE_DIEDRALE 191
 RESOLVANTE_KLEIN 191
 RESOLVANTE_KLEIN3 191
 RESOLVANTE_PRODUIT_SYM 192
 RESOLVANTE_UNITAIRE 192
 RESOLVANTE_VIERER 192
 REST 213
 RESTORE 17
 RESULTANT 77
 RETURN 231
 REVEAL 57
 REVERSE 213
 REVERT 171
 RHS 132
 RICCOM 163
 RIEMANN 167
 RINVARIANT 163
 RISCH 118
 RMXCHAR 57
 RNCOMBINE 203
 ROMBERG 119
 ROMBERGABS 120
 ROMBERGIT 120
 ROMBERGMIN 120
 ROMBERGTOL 120
 ROOM 198
 ROOTSCONMODE 132
 ROOTSCONTRACT 132
 ROOTSEPSILON 133
 ROW 153
 run_testsuite 7

S

SAVE 57
 SAVEDEF 58
 SAVEFACTORS 77
 SCALARMATRIXP 153
 SCALARP 203
 SCALEFACTORS 204
 SCANMAP 232
 SCHUR2COMP 192
 SCONCAT 51
 SCSIMP 41
 SCURVATURE 163
 SEC 84
 SECH 84
 SET_PLOT_OPTION 48
 SET_UP_DOT_SIMPLIFICATIONS 157
 SETCHECK 235
 SETCHECKBREAK 235
 SETELMX 153
 SETUP 163
 SETUP_AUTOLOAD 204

TSETUP	167
TTRANSFORM	167
TTYINTFUN	18
TTYINTNUM	18
TTYOFF	59

U

ULTRASPHERICAL	99
UNDECLAREDWARN	225
UNDIFF	111
UNITEIGENVECTORS	154
UNITVECTOR	154
UNKNOWN	42
UNORDER	25
UNSUM	173
UNTELLRAT	78
UNTRACE	235
USE_FAST_ARRAYS	146

V

VALUES	18
VECT_CROSS	155
VECTORPOTENTIAL	25

VECTORSIMP	154
VERB	36
VERBIFY	36
VERBOSE	173

W

WEYL	163
WITH_STDOUT	59
WRITEFILE	59

X

xgraph_curves	43
XTHRU	25

Z

ZEROBERN	178
ZEROEQUIV	25
ZEROMATRIX	155
ZETA	178
ZETA%PI	178
ZRPOLY	134
ZSOLVE	134
ZUNDERFLOW	62

Short Contents

.....	1
1 Introduction to MAXIMA	3
2 Bug Detection and Reporting	7
3 Help	9
4 Command Line	13
5 Operators	19
6 Expressions	27
7 Simplification	37
8 Plotting	43
9 Input and Output	49
10 Floating Point	61
11 Contexts	63
12 Polynomials	67
13 Constants	79
14 Logarithms	81
15 Trigonometric	83
16 Special Functions	89
17 Orthogonal Polynomials	95
18 Elliptic Functions	101
19 Limits	105
20 Differentiation	107
21 Integration	113
22 Equations	129
23 Differential Equations	135
24 Numerical	137
25 Statistics	143
26 Arrays and Tables	145
27 Matrices and Linear Algebra	147
28 Affine	157
29 Tensor	161
30 Ctensor	165
31 Series	169
32 Number Theory	175
33 Symmetries	179
34 Groups	195
35 Runtime Environment	197
36 Miscellaneous Options	201
37 Rules and Patterns	205
38 Lists	211
39 Function Definition	215

40	Program Flow	227
41	Debugging	233
42	Indices	237
A	Function and Variable Index	239

Table of Contents

.....	1
1 Introduction to MAXIMA	3
2 Bug Detection and Reporting	7
2.1 Introduction to Bug Detection and Reporting.....	7
2.2 Definitions for Bug Detection and Reporting.....	7
3 Help	9
3.1 Introduction to Help.....	9
3.2 Lisp and Maxima.....	9
3.3 Garbage Collection	10
3.4 Documentation.....	11
3.5 Definitions for Help.....	11
4 Command Line	13
4.1 Introduction to Command Line.....	13
4.2 Definitions for Command Line.....	13
5 Operators	19
5.1 NARY	19
5.2 NOFIX	19
5.3 OPERATOR.....	19
5.4 POSTFIX	19
5.5 PREFIX.....	19
5.6 Definitions for Operators.....	19
6 Expressions	27
6.1 Introduction to Expressions	27
6.2 ASSIGNMENT	27
6.3 COMPLEX.....	27
6.4 INEQUALITY	27
6.5 SYNTAX.....	28
6.6 Definitions for Expressions	28
7 Simplification	37
7.1 Definitions for Simplification	37
8 Plotting.....	43
8.1 Definitions for Plotting	43
9 Input and Output	49
9.1 Introduction to Input and Output	49
9.2 FILES.....	49
9.3 PLAYBACK.....	49
9.4 Definitions for Input and Output	49
10 Floating Point.....	61
10.1 Definitions for Floating Point	61

11	Contexts	63
11.1	Definitions for Contexts	63
12	Polynomials	67
12.1	Introduction to Polynomials	67
12.2	Definitions for Polynomials	67
13	Constants	79
13.1	Definitions for Constants	79
14	Logarithms	81
14.1	Definitions for Logarithms	81
15	Trigonometric	83
15.1	Introduction to Trigonometric	83
15.2	Definitions for Trigonometric	83
16	Special Functions	89
16.1	Introduction to Special Functions	89
16.2	GAMALG	89
16.3	SPECINT	89
16.4	Definitions for Special Functions	89
17	Orthogonal Polynomials	95
17.1	Introduction to Orthogonal Polynomials	95
17.2	Definitions for Orthogonal Polynomials	97
18	Elliptic Functions	101
18.1	Introduction to Elliptic Functions and Integrals	101
18.2	Definitions for Elliptic Functions	102
18.3	Definitions for Elliptic Integrals	104
19	Limits	105
19.1	Definitions for Limits	105
20	Differentiation	107
20.1	Definitions for Differentiation	107
21	Integration	113
21.1	Introduction to Integration	113
21.2	Definitions for Integration	113
22	Equations	129
22.1	Definitions for Equations	129
23	Differential Equations	135
23.1	Definitions for Differential Equations	135
24	Numerical	137
24.1	Introduction to Numerical	137
24.2	DCADRE	137
24.3	FOURIER	138
24.4	NDIFFQ	138
24.5	Definitions for Numerical	139

25	Statistics	143
25.1	Definitions for Statistics	143
26	Arrays and Tables	145
26.1	Definitions for Arrays and Tables	145
27	Matrices and Linear Algebra	147
27.1	Introduction to Matrices and Linear Algebra	147
27.1.1	DOT	147
27.1.2	VECTORS	147
27.2	Definitions for Matrices and Linear Algebra	147
28	Affine	157
28.1	Definitions for Affine	157
29	Tensor	161
29.1	Introduction to Tensor	161
29.2	Definitions for Tensor	161
30	Ctensor	165
30.1	Introduction to Ctensor	165
30.2	Definitions for Ctensor	166
31	Series	169
31.1	Introduction to Series	169
31.2	Definitions for Series	169
32	Number Theory	175
32.1	Definitions for Number Theory	175
33	Symmetries	179
33.1	Definitions for Symmetries	179
34	Groups	195
34.1	Definitions for Groups	195
35	Runtime Environment	197
35.1	Introduction for Runtime Environment	197
35.2	INTERRUPTS	197
35.3	Definitions for Runtime Environment	197
36	Miscellaneous Options	201
36.1	Introduction to Miscellaneous Options	201
36.2	SHARE	201
36.3	Definitions for Miscellaneous Options	201
37	Rules and Patterns	205
37.1	Introduction to Rules and Patterns	205
37.2	Definitions for Rules and Patterns	205
38	Lists	211
38.1	Introduction to Lists	211
38.2	Definitions for Lists	211

39	Function Definition	215
39.1	Introduction to Function Definition	215
39.2	FUNCTION	215
39.3	MACROS	216
39.3.1	Semantics	216
39.3.2	SIMPLIFICATION	216
39.4	OPTIMIZATION	218
39.5	Definitions for Function Definition	218
40	Program Flow	227
40.1	Introduction to Program Flow	227
40.2	Definitions for Program Flow	227
41	Debugging	233
41.1	Source Level Debugging	233
41.2	Keyword Commands	234
41.3	Definitions for Debugging	234
42	Indices	237
Appendix A	Function and Variable Index	239